



PROJECT MANUAL

INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

SAN BERNARDINO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SAN BERNARDINO, CA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DSA PROJECT # 04 - 123900 FILE # 36-H7

DIVISIONS 00 - 33

1.78.50

January 2025

SECTION 00 01 01
PROJECT TITLE PAGE

INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

SAN BERNARDINO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
777 NORTH F STREET, SAN BERNARDINO, CA 92410
WWW.SBCUSD.K12.CA.US

PROJECT LOCATION
INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL
650 N DEL ROSA DRIVE
SAN BERNARDINO, CALIFORNIA 92410

PREPARED BY:
ARCHITECT
RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

951.684.4664 – 760.438.5899

www.ruhnaucclarke.com

Architect's Project Number: 1-78-50.

NOTICE: This Project Manual, is an unpublished instrument of service of the authors. It is prepared for use only on this Project and in conjunction with the authors' interpretations, observations, decisions and administration, as described in the Conditions of the Contract. Desired results without these services cannot be assured. Use in whole or in part, without the authors' services and expressed written consent may violate Act 17 U.S.C. par. 301 (1991).

END OF PROJECT TITLE PAGE

SECTION 00 01 02
PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Architect's Project Number: 1-78-50.

Indian Springs High School.

650 N Del Rosa Drive.

San Bernardino, California 92410.

- B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as District:

San Bernardino City Unified School District

777 North F Street, San Bernardino, CA 92410

www.sbcusd.k12.ca.us

909.388.6100

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

- A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Summary Project Description: Interior remodel and new entry addition for office use.
B. Contract Scope: Construction, demolition, and renovation.
C. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).

1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS

- A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: **Ruhnau Clarke Architect**

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

www.ruhnaucclarke.com

951.684.4664 – 760.438.5899

1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

- A. Last Request for Substitution Due: 14 days prior to due date of bids. Unless stated otherwise in Bid Documents.
B. Last Request for Information Due: 14 days prior to due date of bids. Unless stated otherwise in Bid Documents.
C. Contract Time: To be stated in bid documents.
D. The District reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
 - 1. From District at the Project Manager's address listed above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE**

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP. 04-123900 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☒ FLS ☒ ACS ☒
DATE: 03/18/2025

ARCHITECT OF RECORD (AOR)

RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

Roger Clarke, Architect of Record C-21340



STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD (SEOR)

RTM ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS

9931 Muirlands Blvd., Irvine, CA 92618

Larry Kaprielian S-2795



MECHANICAL & PLUMBING ENGINEER OF RECORD (MEOR)

DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING

275 W, Hospitality Lane, Suite 100, San Bernardino, CA 92408

Steven M. Johnson M-33209



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD (EEOR)

DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING

275 W, Hospitality Lane, Suite 100, San Bernardino, California 92408



FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER OF RECORD (FPOR)

DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING

275 W, Hospitality Lane, Suite 100, San Bernardino, CA 92408

Steven M. Johnson M-33209



CIVIL ENGINEER OF RECORD (CEOR)

ARMSTRONG & BROOKS CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.

1350 E. Chase Dr., Corona, CA. 92881

Dennis G Armstrong RCE-48758



Exp: 9/30/26

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF RECORD (LAOR)

CORNERSTONE STUDIOS, INC

951 E. Santa Ana Blvd., Santa Ana CA 92701

Jeff Kim LA-6082



END OF SEALS PAGE

**SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 01 01 - Project Title Page
- 00 01 02 - Project Information
- 00 01 07 - Seals Page
- 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- 00 40 25 - Request for Information (PreBid)
- 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement
- 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 10 00 - Summary
- 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 21 00 - Allowances
- 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures
- 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
 - 01 30 00.01 - Request for Interpretation
 - 01 30 00.02 - Submittal Transmittal
- 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 35 50 - Requests for Electronic Files
- 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements
- 01 42 19 - Reference Standards
- 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections
- 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities
- 01 52 13 - Field Offices and Sheds
- 01 55 00 - Vehicular Access and Parking
- 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls

01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage
01 60 00 - Product Requirements
01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
 01 61 16.01 - Accessory Material VOC Content Certification Form
01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
01 71 23 - Field Engineering
01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 73 56 - Alteration and Modernization Execution Procedures
01 76 10 - Temporary Protective Coverings
01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
 01 78 00.01 - Warranty Form Letter
01 78 39 - Project Record Documents
01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories
03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting
04 26 13 - Masonry Veneer

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing
05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 01 50.20 - Roofing, Restoration, Patch, and Repair
07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification

07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
07 27 00 - Air Barriers
07 42 13 - Metal Wall Panels
07 42 13.23 - Metal Composite Material Wall Panels
07 54 00 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 72 00 - Roof Accessories
07 84 00 - Firestopping
07 91 00 - Preformed Joint Seals
07 92 00 - Joint Sealants
07 95 13 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule
08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels
08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
08 44 35 - Protective Framed Glazing Assemblies
08 71 00 - Door Hardware
08 80 00 - Glazing

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 22 36 - Lath
09 24 00 - Cement Plastering
09 30 00 - Tiling
09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring
09 68 13 - Tile Carpeting
09 72 00 - Wall Coverings
09 72 60 - Resilient Tackable Wall Covering
09 84 30 - Sound-Absorbing Wall and Ceiling Units
09 91 13 - Exterior Painting
09 91 23 - Interior Painting

09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 - Visual Display Units

10 14 19 - Dimensional Letter Signage

10 14 23 - Panel Signage

10 14 43 - Photoluminescent Signage

10 26 00 - Wall and Door Protection

10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories

10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties

DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

11 70 00 - Healthcare Equipment

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

12 24 00 - Window Shades

12 36 00 - Countertops

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 00 - Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

21 13 13 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

22 00 10 - Basic Plumbing Requirements

22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping

22 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping

22 05 18 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping

22 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping

22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping

22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties

22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 10 - Basic Mechanical Requirements

23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports

23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC

23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets
23 40 00 - HVAC Air Cleaning Devices
23 74 13 - Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 00 10 - Basic Electrical General Requirements
26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
26 28 13 - Fuses
26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches
26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 51 16 - Public Address Systems
27 51 26 - Assistive Listening System

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 13 53.11 - IP Network Compatible Intercom (IX System)
28 1600 - Intrusion Detection
28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

31 10 00 - Site Clearing
31 22 00 - Grading
31 23 16 - Excavation

31 23 16.13 - Trenching

31 23 23 - Fill

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting

32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving

32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing

32 31 19 - Decorative Metal Fences and Gates

32 33 00 - Site Furnishings

32 84 23 - Irrigation System

32 93 00 - Plants

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems

33 05 43 - Corrosion Protection

33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping

33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 40 25
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (PREBID)**

RFI NUMBER: _____ **DATE:** _____

PROJECT NAME: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER **PROJECT NO.:** 1-78-50

TO: RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

Attention: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Request By: _____ Date: _____

BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:

Drawing No. _____ Detail No. _____

Specification Section No. ____ Title _____

Article / Paragraph _____ Page _____

DETAILS OF THIS RFI:

Attachments:

RESPONSE WILL BE INCLUDED IN AN ADDENDUM

END OF RFI

SECTION 00 43 25
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NO. _____

DATE: _____

PROJECT NAME: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

PROJECT NUMBER: 1-78-50

TO: RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

From: _____

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product comparisons of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The undersigned fully understands that failure to answer any item below may be cause for rejection of request for substitution.

Request for substitution shall only be made during bidding (not later than 7 days prior to bid opening for inclusion by Addendum) except under conditions beyond control of Contractor.

SPECIFIED PRODUCT: _____

Specification Section No. ____ Title _____

Article / Paragraph _____ Page _____

Drawing No. _____ Detail No. _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Tel: _____

- A. Is the point-by-point comparative data attached? **REQUIRED BY A/E** - No__ Yes__
- B. Reason request for substitution is being submitted:

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED PRODUCT

- A. Does proposed substitution affect in any way the Structural Safety, Access Compliance, or Fire & Life Safety portions of the project? No__ Yes__

Explain:

- B. Does proposed substitution affect dimensions, gages, weights, etc. on Drawing? No___ Yes___
Explain:
- C. Does proposed substitution require changes in Drawings or design and installation changes?
No___ Yes___ *(If yes, cost of Architect and Engineer document changes are the responsibility of the Contractor.)*
Explain:
- D. Does proposed substitution affect product cost, delivery time, or construction schedule?
No___ Yes___ Explain _____
- E. Does proposed substitution comply with specified ICC Number, UL Rating, ASTM Numbers?
No___ Yes___ Explain _____
- F. Does proposed substitution affect other trades and systems such as wiring, piping, ductwork, structure, etc.? No ___ Yes ____ *(Explain which and how)*
- G. Does proposed substitution product guarantee differ from that of the specified product?
No___ Yes___ Explain

Attach a listing of 3 similar projects (one in service for at least 3 years) using the proposed substitution.

Substantiating Data: Attach product data/brochures and Vendor qualifications for both specified and substitute product. Provide samples for both specified and substitute products, if applicable.

Certification: Undersigned has examined Construction Documents, is familiar with specified product, understands indicated application of product, and understands design intent of the Architect caused by the requested substitution.

Submitted by: _____
(Type Name) (Signature) (Date)

Signature must be made by person having legal authority to bind his firm to the above terms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 63 25
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING CONSTRUCTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NO. _____

DATE: _____

PROJECT NAME: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

PROJECT NUMBER: 1-78-50

TO: RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

From: _____

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product comparisons of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The undersigned fully understands that failure to answer any item below may be cause for rejection of request for substitution.

This request for substitution form shall only be used after the end of the bidding period under conditions beyond control of Contractor.

SPECIFIED PRODUCT: _____

Specification Section No. ____ Title _____

Article / Paragraph _____ Page _____

Drawing No. _____ Detail No. _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Tel: _____

A. Reason request for substitution is being submitted:

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED PRODUCT

A. Does proposed substitution affect in any way the Structural Safety, Access Compliance, or Fire & Life Safety portions of the project? No__ Yes__

Explain

B. Does proposed substitution affect dimensions, gages, weights, etc. on Drawing? No__ Yes__

Explain

- C. Does proposed substitution require changes in Drawings or design and installation changes?
No___ Yes___ (If yes, cost of Architect and Engineer document changes are the responsibility of the Contractor.)

Explain:

- D. Does proposed substitution affect product cost, delivery time, or construction schedule?
No___ Yes___ Explain _____
- E. Does proposed substitution comply with specified ICC Number, UL Rating, ASTM Numbers?
No___ Yes___ Explain _____
- F. Does proposed substitution affect other trades and systems such as wiring, piping, ductwork, structure, etc.? No ___ Yes ___ (Explain which and how)

1. If yes, has impact on their work been included in price of proposed substitution?
No___ Yes___.

- G. Does proposed substitution product guarantee differ from that of the specified product?
No___ Yes___ Explain

If the substitution request is accepted, it will result in:

No cost impact _____ Improve Schedule _____ Credit of \$ _____

Attach a listing of 3 projects (one in service for at least 3 years) using the proposed substitution.

Substantiating Data: Attach product data/brochures and Vendor qualifications for both specified and substitute product. Provide samples for both specified and substitute products, if applicable.

Certification: Undersigned has examined Construction Documents, is familiar with specified product, understands indicated application of product, and understands design intent of the Architect caused by the requested substitution.

Submitted by: _____
(Type Name) (Signature) (Date)

Signature must be made by person having legal authority to bind his firm to the above terms.

Architect's Comments:

___ Accepted	___ Accepted as Noted	___ Not Accepted	___ Received too Late

Reviewed by:

Architect: _____ Date: _____

District: _____

Date: _____

Division of the State

Architect: _____

Date: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00 SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Indian Springs High School Health Center
- B. District's Name: San Bernardino City Unified School District.
- C. Architect's Name: Ruhnau Clarke Architect.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of an existing administration and multiple use building located at Indian Springs High School.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: Multiple prime contracts each based on a Stipulated Price as described in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. The Work is construction and related services for a , CBC, Occupancy Type Business Group B, Construction Type V-B, , totaling approximately 2,880 square feet.
 - 1. The Work includes new building construction, interior improvements, building utilities, and related site improvements; with patch and repair as required, and other features to the extent indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Hazardous Material Abatement is specified in a separate document prepared by the District's Consultant and is not managed by the Architect or the Architect's Consultants.

1.03 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Requirements:
 - 1. Conditions of the Contract and other Contract documents have been included in the Project Manual, as indicated in the Table of Contents.
 - a. Such documents are not Specifications.
 - 2. Specifications are found in the technical Divisions of the Project Manual.
- B. Contract Drawings: The Drawings provided with and identified in the Project Manual are the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
 - 1. The location, extent and configuration of the required construction and improvements are shown and noted on Drawings.
 - a. The Drawings are referenced in the Agreement.
 - b. An index of Drawings is included in the set of Drawings.
 - 2. Drawings are arranged into series according to design discipline. Such organization and all references to trades, subcontractor, specialty contractor or supplier shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.

3. Where the terms "as shown", "as indicated", "as noted", "as detailed", "as scheduled", or terms of like meaning, are used in the Drawings or Specifications, it shall be understood that reference is being made to the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
 4. Where reference to the word "plans" is made anywhere in Drawings, Specifications and related Contract Documents, it shall be understood to mean the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
- C. Contract Specifications: The Specifications provided in the Project Manual are the Specifications referenced in the Agreement.
1. Specifications are organized by Divisions and Sections in accordance with the recommended practices of the Construction Specifications Institute.
 - a. Such organization shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
 2. Specifications are included in the Project Manual, which may also include other Bidding and Contract Documents.
 - a. Contents of the Project Manual are listed in Document 00 01 10 - Table of Contents, in the Project Manual.

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 41 00.
 1. The intent of these drawings and specifications are the work of the alteration, rehabilitation, or reconstruction of this facility shall be submitted and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work. CAC Section 4-317.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- F. Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- G. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- H. Telephone: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- I. Security System: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- J. Communications: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

1.05 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Concurrent Work Under Separate Contracts:

1. Work Under Separate Contracts: District will award separate contracts for products and installation for interior improvements and other work as may be indicated on Drawings as NIC (Not in Contract).
 2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
 - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to make such concurrent work under separate contracts complete in every respect and fully functional, including field finishing.
 - b. Provide necessary backing, supports, piping, conduit, conductors and other such provisions from point of service to point of connection, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
 3. Related Contract Documents:
 - a. District will make available, in a timely manner, drawings and specifications of work under separate contracts for coordination and further description of that work.
 - b. Such drawings and other data required for the coordination of the work of separate contracts with the Work of this Contract may be included with the Contract Documents.
 - c. If so, they are provided for convenience only and are not to be considered Contract Documents produced by Architect or Architect's consultants.
 4. Permits, Notices and Fees:
 - a. Permits, Notices and Fees: Notices required by and approvals required of authorities having jurisdiction for work under separate contracts and related fees will be solely the responsibility of District.
- B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by District before Date of Final Inspection. Some items include:
1. Movable cabinets.
 2. Furnishings.
 3. Small equipment.
 4. Rugs.
 5. Artwork.
- C. OFCI - District will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
1. District may furnish, for installation by Contractor, products which are identified on the Drawings and in the Specifications as OFCI (Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed).
 2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
 - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to fully incorporate such products into the Work, including, as necessary.
 - 1) Fasteners.
 - 2) Backing,.
 - 3) Supports.
 - 4) Piping.

- 5) Conduit.
 - 6) Conductors.
 - 7) Other such provisions from point of service to point of connection, for a complete installation.
 - 8) Field finishing, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
- b. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for additional requirements.

1.06 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES

- A. Permits:
1. For Work included in the Contract, Contractor shall obtain all permits from authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies.
 2. District will reimburse Contractor for amount charged for such permits, without mark-up.
 3. For Work performed under design/build basis, plan check and permit fees shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Licenses:
1. Contractor shall obtain and pay all licenses associated with construction activities, such as business licenses, contractors' licenses and vehicle and equipment licenses.
 2. All costs for licenses shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Assessments:
1. District will pay all assessments and utility service connection fees. Costs of assessments shall not be included in the Contract Sum.
- D. Test and Inspection Fees:
1. Contractor shall pay all fees charged by authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies, for tests and inspections conducted by those authorities, companies and agencies.
 2. District will reimburse Contractor for actual amount of such fees, without mark-up.
 3. Refer to Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional information on tests and inspections and responsibility for payment of fees.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. District intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing site during the entire construction period.
- B. District intends to occupy the Project by the date stated in the Agreement as the contract completion date.
- C. Cooperate with District to minimize conflict and to facilitate District's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate District occupancy.

1.08 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:

1. District occupancy.
 2. Work by Others.
 3. Work by District.
 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by District:
1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 2. Site Access:
 - a. Limit access to site to indicated routes and access points as indicated.
 - b. If routes and access points are not indicated, access shall be as approved by District.
 - c. Do not restrict access to adjacent properties and do not restrict access for those performing work under separate contracts for the District.
 3. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
 4. Construction Limit:
 - a. Limit construction activities to areas indicated on Drawings as Project Area or, if not indicated, to areas within the parcel as described in the legal description on the Drawings.
 - b. Refer also to Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Time Restrictions:
1. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty exterior work to the hours of 8 AM to 6 PM.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the site is unoccupied.
 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to District and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.09 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Construction and waste management, complying with Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, is a requirement for this project.
- B. The Contractor, Prime Contractors, and subcontractors all have obligations in meeting the requirements of this specification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.
- B. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: Form provided by District.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Submit schedule in a spreadsheet calculated format, such as Excel, based upon the attached Schedule of Values augmented by the Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification section. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and record drawings .
- E. Where work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide separate schedule for each phase.
- F. Where work involves multiple sites and/or "A" number, provide separate schedules for each site and/or "A" number.
- G. Where scope of work involves multiples buildings/structures, provide separate schedule for each building.
- H. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section.
- I. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- J. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
 - 1. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on the continuation sheet, listing the Change Order number and dollar value as for an original portion of Work.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
 - 1. Substantiating information will normally be required only for those portions of Work whose completion state cannot be readily determined by observation of the completed Work.
- B. Use Form Form as provided by District.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Balance to Finish.
 - 9. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
 - 1. No Change Orders shall be included with Application for Payment until approved in writing by District and Architect. Also approved by DSA when appropriate.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 32 16.
 - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
 - 4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
 - a. Provide with each Application for Payment lien releases from all subcontractors, workers and materials suppliers employed for the Project covering their portion of Work to date for which payment application is made. Lien release forms will be provided by District and shall be completed in accordance with directions provided.
 - 5. Project record documents as specified in Section 01 78 00, for review by District which will be returned to the Contractor.

6. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 ADDENDA

- A. Addenda are changes issued prior to the signing of the Contract for Construction. These Addenda shall be signed by the Architect and approved by the Division of the State Architect per CAC Sec 4-338(b).
- B. These documents may or may not have approved by the Division of the State Architect prior to the close of Bid.
 1. If not approved by DSA prior to close of the bidding period, the contract price shall include the Addenda.
 2. No work shall proceed regarding any Addendum until approved by DSA.
 3. Revisions to Addenda, when approved by DSA, shall be incorporated by an additional addendum or Change Order as indicated below and as provided for in the Contract for Construction and General Conditions.

1.06 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Construction Changes, General:
 1. The following describe administrative procedures to be followed in compliance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Change Directives, Construction Change Documents, and Contract Change Orders.
 2. The Architect will prepare and issue: Architect's Supplemental Instructions, a Construction Change Directive or a Request for Proposal to be presented to the Contractor for action.
- B. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- C. Contract Change Order Forms: Form as directed by District.
- D. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
 1. Architect's Supplemental Instructions:
 - a. Minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time, as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract, will be presented by the Architect using the Architect's Bulletin form.
 - b. Should the Architect's Supplemental Instructions result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.

- E. DSA Construction Change Document approval for substitutions and changes to structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation. DSA IR A-6; CAC Section 4-215, & 4-233(c).
1. The approved Construction Change Document shall be signed by:
 - a. Architect of Record.
 - b. When applicable:
 - 1) Structural Engineer of Record.
 - 2) Mechanical Engineer of Record.
 - 3) Electrical Engineer of Record.
 - 4) Civil Engineer of Record.
 - 5) Delegated Professional Engineer.
 - c. Division of the State Architect for final approval.
- F. For other required changes, not involving structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications, Architect will issue a document signed by District instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 2. Promptly execute the change.
 3. Construction Change Directive approval is required from DSA prior to installation.
 4. Construction Change Directives: In accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, the District may direct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work prior to formal preparation, review and agreement of a Contract Change Order, in order to not delay construction.
 - a. The Architect will prepare and issue a change document containing a Construction Change Directive which, when signed by the District and the Architect, shall instruct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Contract Change Order.
 - b. Should the Construction Change Directive result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.
 - c. Construction Change Directives shall follow procedures specified below for Contract Change Orders except that Contractor shall immediately proceed with the change upon receipt of the signed Change Directive.
- G. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.

1. Such Request for Proposal may include an estimate of additions or deductions in Contract Time and Contract Sum for executing the change and may include stipulations regarding overtime work and the period of time the requested response from the Contractor shall be considered valid.
- H. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00 .
 1. After review of the request and with the District's approval, the Architect will prepare a change document containing a Request for Proposal, as described above.
 2. Issuance of such a request by the Architect shall not indicate authorization of the Contractor to proceed with the proposed change.
 3. Changes will be approved only by an approved Construction Change Directive and Contract Change Order.
- I. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- J. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
 - a. Cost and Time Resolution: If amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time cannot be agreed upon by District and Contractor, amounts shall be resolved in accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for resolution of disputes and the following:
 - 1) Contractor shall keep accurate records of time, both labor and calendar days, and cost of materials and equipment.
 - 2) Contractor shall prepare and submit an itemized account and supporting data after completion of changed Work, within the time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
 - 3) Contractor shall provide full information as required and requested, for District and Architect to evaluate and substantiate proposed costs and time for the change in the Work.
 - 4) When District and Contractor determine mutually acceptable amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time, a Contract Change Order shall be executed for these amounts.
 - 5) District shall have the right to audit Contractor's invoices and bid quotations to substantiate costs for Contract Change Orders.
- K. Construction Changes Based on Stipulated Sum or Time: Based on the Contractor's response to a Request for Proposal or Construction Change Directive, the District and Architect will review the response.
 1. The District and Contractor shall negotiate a mutually acceptable adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time, as appropriate, prior to performance of the changed Work.
 2. A Contract Change Order for the stipulated amounts shall be prepared based on the stipulated sum and change in time.
- L. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
 1. When agreement is reached on changes, if any, in the Contract Time and the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall prepare a Contract Change Order using a form as directed by the District, with supplementary documents as necessary to describe the change and the associated costs and schedule impacts.
 2. Construction Change Document approval is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation.
 3. Submit Contract Change Orders to District through the Architect.
 4. Contractor shall prepare and submit five original sets of documents for each Change Order. District, Architect and DSA shall sign the Change Order indicating acceptance and approval of the change.
 - a. Structural Engineer shall also sign the Change Order, when applicable.
 5. All Change Orders must be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation.

- 6. Upon approval of the Change Order, Contractor shall promptly execute the change in the Work.
- M. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- N. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit revised schedules at the next Application for Payment following approval and acceptance of the Contract Change Order.
- O. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.07 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00 ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowance.
- C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts, less cost of delivery to site , less applicable taxes .
- B. Architect Responsibilities:
 - 1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
 - 2. Select products in consultation with District and transmit decision to Contractor.
 - 3. Prepare Change Order.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers , and installers.
 - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
 - 3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
 - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
 - 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
- D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.05 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting, 09 91 23 - Interior Painting, and 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings : Include the stipulated sum of \$15,000 for purchase, delivery, and installation of painting of unidentified items.
- B. Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$100,000 for use upon Owner's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction: Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requests by Contractor to deviate from specified requirements for products, materials, equipment, and methods, or to provide products other than those specified, shall be considered requests for substitutions except under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitutions are requested during the bidding period, and accepted prior to execution of the Contract. Acceptance shall be in the form of written Addendum to the Bidding documents or revision to the Drawings or Specifications for use as Construction Contract Documents.
 - 2. Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction are directed by the District or Architect.
 - 3. Contractor options for provision of products and construction methods are specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Change in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction is required for compliance with Codes, ordinances, regulations, orders and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Substitution Provisions: Refer to substitution provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, in addition to the requirements specified herein. Provisions for consideration and acceptance of substitutions shall be as follows:
 - 1. Documentation:
 - a. Substitutions will not be considered if they are indicated or implied on shop drawing, product data or sample submittals.
 - b. All requests for substitution shall be made by separate written request from Contractor.
 - 2. Cost and Time Considerations: Substitutions will not be considered unless a net reduction in Contract Sum or Contract Time results to the District's benefit, including redesign costs, life cycle costs, changes in related Work and overall performance of building systems.
 - 3. Design Revision:
 - a. Substitutions will not be considered if acceptance will require substantial revision of the Contract Documents or will substantially change the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
 - b. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
 - 4. Data: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide adequate data demonstrating the merits of the proposed substitution, including cost data and information regarding changes in related Work.
 - 5. Determination by Architect:

- a. Architect will determine the acceptability of proposed substitutions and will notify Contractor, in writing within a reasonable time, of acceptance or rejection.
 - b. The determination by the Architect regarding functional performance and aesthetic quality shall be final.
- 6. Non-Acceptance: If a proposed substitution is not accepted, provide the specified product.
 - a. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the substitution request is incomplete or has insufficient data to enable a full and thorough review of the intended substitution, the substitution may be summarily refused and determined to be unacceptable.
- 7. Substitution Limitation: Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product.
- C. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - a. Include a signed certification that the Contractor has:
 - 1) Reviewed the proposed substitution and has determined that the substitution is equivalent or superior in every respect to product requirements indicated or product specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 2) Certify the proposed substitution is suited for and can perform the purpose or application of the specified product indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to District.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - a. Include a signed waiver by the Contractor for changes in the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of the following:
 - 1) Substitution failed to perform adequately.
 - 2) Substitution required changes in on other elements of the Work.
 - 3) Substitution caused problems in interfacing with other elements of the Work.
 - 4) Substitution was determined to be unacceptable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse District and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- D. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:

1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- F. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 1. Forms indicated and included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
 2. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) District's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Samples.

- (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - 9) Include a detailed description, in written or graphic form as appropriate, indicating all changes or modifications needed to other elements of the Work and to construction to be performed by the District and by others under separate Contract with District, that will be necessary if the proposed substitution is accepted.
- d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to District for accepting substitution.
 - (a) Include detailed cost data, including a proposal for the net change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
 - (a) Indicate the substitution's effect on the Construction Schedule. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time and, as applicable, on completion of portions of the Work for use by District or for work under separate contract by District.
- G. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
 - 1. District will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
- B. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.
- C. Pursuant to Section 3400 of the Public Contract Code, requests for substitution will be considered only if received up to 7 days prior to the bid date. Subsequent requests will be considered only in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor , or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the District .
- D. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 43 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 63 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

- B. After Contract award, requests will be considered for cause only; in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor, or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the District.
 - 1. Substitutions will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory change.
 - 2. Product Availability Waiver:
 - a. Substitutions will be considered after 35 day time limit only when a product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
 - b. Failure to place orders for specified products sufficiently in advance of required date for incorporation into the Work will not be considered as a valid reason for which Contractor may request a substitution or deviation from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 3. Waiver: At the discretion of the District, limitations on substitutions may be waived.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the District through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. District's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by District.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.
 - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 CONTRACT DOCUMENT REVISIONS:

- A. Should a Contractor-proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction require revision of the Contract Drawings or Specifications;
 - 1. Including revisions for the purposes of determining feasibility, scope or cost, or revisions for the purpose of obtaining review and approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Revisions will be made by Architect or other consultant of District who is the responsible design professional, as approved in advance by District.
- B. Services of Architect or other consultant of the District, including time spent in researching and reporting on proposed substitutions or alternative sequence and method of construction, shall be paid by Contractor when such activities are considered additional services to the design services contracts of the Architect or other responsible design professional with the District.
- C. Costs of services by Architect or other responsible design professional of the District shall be paid on a time and materials basis, based on current hourly fee schedules, with reproduction, long distance telephone and shipping costs reimbursable at cost plus usual and customary mark-up for handling and billing.
- D. Such fees shall be paid whether or not the proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction is ultimately accepted by District and a Change Order is executed.
- E. Such fees shall be paid from Contractor's portion of savings, if a net reduction in Contract Sum results. If fees exceed Contractor's portion of net reduction, Contractor shall pay all remaining fees unless otherwise agreed in advance by the District.
- F. Such fees owed shall be deducted from the amount owed Contractor on the Application for Payment next made following completion of revised Contract Drawings and Specifications or completion of research and other services. District will then pay Architect or other consultant of the District.
- G. Certain substitutions require approval from DSA.
 1. Substitutions affecting DSA-regulated items shall be considered as construction change documents (CCD's) and shall be approved by DSA prior to construction per DSA IR A-6 and Section 338(c) Part 1, Title 24 CCR. See Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.

3.05 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

3.08 ATTACHMENTS

- A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Contractor's daily reports.
- G. Progress photographs.
- H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- I. Number of copies of submittals.
- J. Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFI) procedures.
- K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.
- E. Technical Product Sections: Procedures for specific submittals specified in those Sections to be made at Contract closeout.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive action by Owner Representative and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action by Owner Representative and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- C. Unsolicited Submittals: Action or informational submittals not required by the Contract Documents or not requested by the reviewer. Unsolicited submittals may be returned with notation "not reviewed."

- D. Product Data: Standard published information ("catalog cuts") and specially prepared data for the Work of the Contract, including standard illustrations, schedules, brochures, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and other information to illustrate a portion of the Work.
- E. Request for Interpretation or Information (RFI): A document submitted by the Contractor requesting clarification of a portion of the Contract Documents, hereinafter referred to as an RFI.
- F. Samples: Physical examples that demonstrate the materials, finishes, features, workmanship and other characteristics of a portion of the Work. Accepted samples shall serve as quality basis for evaluating the Work.
- G. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Instruments prepared and submitted by Contractor, for Contractor's benefit, to communicate to Architect the Contractor's understanding of the design intent, for review and comment by Architect on the conformance of the submitted information to the general intent of the design. Shop drawings, product data and samples are not Contract Documents.
- H. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, schedules and illustrations, with related notes, specially prepared for the Work of the Contract, to illustrate a portion of the Work.
- I. Other Submittals: Technical data, test reports, calculations, surveys, certifications, special warranties and guarantees, operation and maintenance data, extra stock and other submitted information and products shall not be considered as Contract Documents but shall be information from Contractor to Architect to illustrate a portion of the Work for confirmation of understanding of design intent.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for material delivery access, traffic, and parking facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation or Information.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.

4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
7. Progress schedules.
8. Coordination drawings.
9. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Final Inspection.
10. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
 6. Unless specifically requested, paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
- C. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
 1. Bluebeam Software Inc.; Bluebeam Revu Studio: www.bluebeam.com.
 2. Other Service acceptable to both District and Architect.

- a. Direct email with PDF copies.
- D. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
 - 1. Representatives of District are scheduled and included in this training.
- E. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for District.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. District will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. District.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
 - 4. Owner Representative.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of District-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 8. Scheduling.
 - 9. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. District.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Construction Manager.
 - 5. Special consultants.

6. Contractor's superintendent.
7. Major subcontractors.
8. Inspector of Record.
9. DSA Field Representative.

C. Agenda:

1. Designation of Key Personnel: Contractor shall designate key personnel and provide a name and address list which includes the following:
 - a. Contractor: Project Manager and Superintendent.
 - b. Major subcontractors: Principal/Project Manager and Superintendent.
 - c. Major materials suppliers: Contact person.
2. Distribute and discuss list of subcontractors and suppliers.
3. Project Communication Procedures: Review requirements and administrative requirements for written and oral communications.
 - a. Review requirements and administrative procedures Contractor may wish to institute for identification and reporting purposes.
4. Change Procedures: Review requirements and administrative procedures for Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, Architect's supplemental instructions and Contractor's Requests for Interpretation or Information.
5. Use of premises by District and Contractor.
 - a. Site access restrictions, if any, and requirements to avoid disruption of operations at adjoining facilities or operations.
 - b. Construction Facilities and Temporary Utilities: Designate storage and staging areas, construction office areas; review temporary utility provisions; present District's requirements for use of premises.
6. District's requirements.
7. Construction facilities and controls provided by District.
8. Temporary utilities provided by District.
9. Survey and building layout.
10. Security and housekeeping procedures.
11. Schedules.
 - a. Distribute and discuss initial construction schedule and critical work sequencing of major elements of Work;
 - b. Include coordination of District Furnished / Contractor Installed (OFCl) products;
 - c. Work under separate contracts by serving utility agencies;
 - d. Work under separate contracts by companies and District.
12. Review requirements for Contractor's coordination of Work; review sequence and schedule for work being performed for District under separate contracts.

13. Submittals Administration: Review administrative procedures for shop drawings, product data and samples submittals and review of preliminary Submittals Schedule.
14. Materials and Equipment:
 - a. Review substitution requirements;
 - b. Review schedule for major equipment purchases and deliveries;
 - c. Review materials and equipment to be provided by District (OFCI products).
15. Permits and Fees: Review Contract requirements and review schedule and process for obtaining permits and paying fees.
16. Application for payment procedures.
17. Procedures for testing.
 - a. Review tests and inspections to be performed by the following:
 - 1) Independent testing and inspection agency.
 - 2) Manufacturers and installers.
 - 3) Serving utilities and public agencies.
 - 4) Authorities having jurisdiction.
18. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
19. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 - a. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Format and content of operation and maintenance manuals; instruction of District's personnel.
20. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Meeting Time and Location: As mutually agreed by District, Architect, and Contractor, at on-site location.
- C. Special Meetings: As necessary, Owner Representative may convene special meetings to discuss specific construction issues in detail and to plan specific activities.
 1. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- D. Attendance Required:
 1. Contractor.
 2. District.
 3. Architect.
 4. Construction Manager.
 5. Special consultants.

6. Contractor's superintendent.
 7. Major subcontractors.
 8. Inspector of Record.
- E. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - a. Unless published minutes are challenged in writing prior to the next regularly scheduled progress meeting, they will be accepted as properly stating the activities and decisions of the meeting.
 - b. Persons challenging published minutes shall reproduce and distribute copies of the challenge to all indicated recipients of the particular set of minutes.
 - c. Challenge to minutes shall be settled as priority portions of "old business" at the next regularly scheduled meeting.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - a. Develop corrective measures and procedures, including but not necessarily limited to additional personnel loading to regain planned schedule.
 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 14. Other business relating to work.
- F. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. Contractor's Review: All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for Architect's and District's review.
- C. Reviews by Architect and District will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.
- D. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

- E. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- F. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- G. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to District and Architect, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.
 - 1. Submit in format acceptable to District.
 - 2. Submit using required form, a sample of which is appended to this section.
- C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
 - 1. Date.
 - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 5. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - a. Include a breakdown for supervisors, laborers, journeymen, equipment operators, and helpers.
 - 6. Major equipment at Project site.
 - 7. Material deliveries.
 - 8. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
 - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 10. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
 - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
 - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 13. Emergency procedures.
 - 14. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 16. Testing and/or inspections performed.
 - 17. List of verbal instruction given by District and/or Architect.

18. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 - 1. Completion of site clearing.
 - 2. Excavations in progress.
 - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
 - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
 - 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
 - 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
 - 1. Interior views: each elevation, floor and ceilings prior to demolition.
 - 2. Exterior views: each elevation, roof and areas adjacent to construction limits.
- G. Views:
 - 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Final Inspection.
 - 2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
 - 3. Provide factual presentation.
 - 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
 - 5. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.
- H. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 - 3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
 - 4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
 - 5. Photo CD(s): Provide 1 copy including all photos cumulative to date and PDF file(s), with files organized in separate folders by submittal date.

6. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION OR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to District.
 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - a. Submit RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers through, be reviewed by and be attached to an RFI prepared, signed and submitted by Contractor.
 - 1) RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers are to be:
 - (a) Reviewed by Contractor.
 - (b) Corrected and rewritten to clarify as required by Contractor.
 - (c) Placed on the proper form, then signed, and submitted by Contractor.
 - (d) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.
 - 2) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.
 - b. Review all subcontractor- and supplier-initiated RFIs and take actions to resolve issues of coordination, sequencing and layout of the Work.

- 1) RFIs submitted to request clarification of issues related to means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction or for establishing trade jurisdictions and scopes of subcontracts will be returned without response.
 - (a) Such issues are solely the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 2) Contractor is responsible for delays resulting from the necessity to resubmit an RFI due to insufficient or incorrect information presented in the RFI.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
- a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- a. The District reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. District's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - a. Inability to determine from the Contract Documents the exact material, process, or system to be installed;
 - b. Or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference);

- c. Or when an item of Work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
- 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - a. In all cases, furnish all information required for the Architect to analyze and/or understand the circumstances causing the RFI and prepare a clarification or direction as to proceed for RFIs issued to request clarification of issues related to:
 - 1) Means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction, for example
 - 2) Pipe and duct routing, clearances;
 - 3) Specific locations of Work shown diagrammatically;
 - 4) Apparent interferences and similar items.
 - 5) If information included with this type RFI by the Contractor is insufficient, the RFI will be returned unanswered.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 - 5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to District.
 - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.

3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
 - a. Submit initial Submittals Schedule within 14 days of date of Notice of Award of construction.
 - b. After review and return by Architect, resubmit Submittals Schedule within 10 days and thereafter submit updated Submittals Schedules at each Construction Progress Meeting.
 - c. Submit one copy each to Owner and Architect.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - a. Prepare schedules in Gantt format using software at Contractor's option, providing clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of Work, for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
 - 1) Submittals shall be connected to the related construction element by a graphically indicated critical path on the same page.
 - 2) Present schedules using opaque reproductions on substantial paper, with sheet size a multiple of 8-1/2 by 11 inches and large enough to clearly read characters.
 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
 - b. Allow time for shipping and distribution to involved parties. Minimum 1 day, including those sent by electronic transmission.
 6. Posting: Post one copy of most recent Submittals Schedule in Contractor's field office, readily available to District, Owner Representative, and Architect. Update bi-weekly with project schedule.
 7. Archive: Preserve a minimum of two copies of all superseded schedules, with one copy available at field office for review by District or Architect.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for District.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.Final Inspection.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Final Inspection.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - a. Include operation and maintenance data submittals in Submittals Schedule specified above.
 - b. Provide space for review action stamps and, if required by governing authorities having jurisdiction, license seal of design Professional, if applicable.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.

- D. Submit for District's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format with renderable text; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.
 - 3. Quantity:
 - a. Submit minimum of four (4) samples of each of color, texture and pattern.
 - b. Submit one item only of actual assembly or product.
 - c. Unless otherwise noted, full-size and complete samples will be returned and may be incorporated into field mock-ups and the Work.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - a. For example:
 - 1) 09 21 16-1 - First submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
 - 2) 09 21 16-2 - Second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
 - b. Use same number for resubmittals as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal. For example:
 - 1) 09 21 16-2A - Resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
 - 2) 09 21 16-2B - Second resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - b. Field measurements have been determined and verified.
 - c. Conformance with requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications is confirmed.
 - d. Catalog numbers and similar data are correct.
 - e. Work being performed by various subcontractors and trades is coordinated.
 - f. Field construction criteria have been verified, including confirmation that information submitted has been coordinated with the work being performed by others for District and actual site conditions.
 - g. All deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications have been identified and noted.
7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
 - b. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, District, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - a. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
 - b. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
 - c. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Contract Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.

13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 14. Submittals not requested will be recognized, but will be returned without comment,
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Use of reproductions of Contract Documents in digital data form to create shop drawings is only permitted as defined in Division 01 and individual product sections.
 3. Coordination: Show all field dimensions and relationships to adjacent or critical features of Work.
 4. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
 3. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 4. Color Selection Samples: Architect will review and select colors for Project only after all colors are received, so that colors may be properly coordinated.
 5. Copies: Submit actual samples. Photographic or printed reproductions will not be accepted.
 6. Review of Field Samples: Review by Architect of field samples will be made for the following example products, as applicable, if not otherwise required and if requested by Contractor.
 - a. Concrete wall finishes and detailing (edges, corners and reveals).
 - b. Concrete paving colors and textures.
 - c. Gypsum board textures and finishes.
 - d. Field-applied paint colors and finishes.

3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", "Reviewed", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", "Reviewed as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 - 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00.01
REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION (INFORMATION)

RFI NUMBER: _____ **DATE:** _____

PROJECT NAME: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

PROJECT NO.: 1-78-50

TO: RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

Attention: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:

Drawing No. _____ Detail No. _____

Specification Section No. ____ Title _____

Article / Paragraph _____ Page _____

DETAILS OF THIS RFI:

SUGGESTED SOLUTION:

Response required by: _____ (min. 3 full days)

Submitted By: _____

Organization: _____

RESPONSE:

Attachments:

Response By: _____ Date: _____

Organization: _____

Copies:

	File		District		Structural
	Mechanical		Plumbing		Electrical
	Fire Sprinkler		Food Service		Theater
	Civil		Landscape		other consultants

END OF RFI

**SECTION 01 30 00.01
REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION**

RFI NUMBER: _____

DATE: _____

PROJECT NAME: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

PROJECT NO.: 1-78-50

TO: RUHNAU CLARKE ARCHITECT

3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010

Attention: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:

Drawing No. _____ Detail No. _____

Specification Section _____ Title _____

. Page _____ Paragraph _____

DETAILS OF THIS RFI: _____

SUGGESTED SOLUTION: _____

Response required by: _____ (min. 3 full days) Submitted By: _____

. Organization: _____

RESPONSE:

Attachments: _____

Response By: _____ Date: _____

Organization: _____

Copies: ___ File ___ District

___ Structural ___ Mechanical ___ Plumbing ___ Electrical

___ Civil ___ Landscape ___ other consultants

END OF RFI



SUBMITTAL / SHOP DRAWING TRANSMITTAL

To:	Ruhnau Clarke Architects	Contractor's Submittal No.	
Attn:	Construction Dept.		
Contractor:		Project Name:	
Street:		RCA's Project No.	
City, State:		Subcontractor:	

CONTRACTOR TO FILL OUT THE FOLLOWING COVERING ONE COMPLETE SECTION OF THE SPECIFICATIONS ONLY:

Specification Section #:	Section Title:

☐	Initial Submittal	Scheduled Date of Submittal	
☐	1st Resubmittal	Scheduled Date of Submittal Return	
☐	___ Resubmittal	Date Sent	
☐	Submittal was a previously approved substitution.	Number of Copies	
	Approved Substitution Request Transmittal Form is enclosed.	Number of Samples	

CONTRACTOR COMPLETE EITHER (A) OR (B) FOLLOWING, <u>CHECK ONE</u> :	CONSTRUCTION MANAGERS CERTIFICATION		
(A) WE HAVE VERIFIED THAT THE MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT CONTAINED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS ALL THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED OR SHOWN (NO EXCEPTIONS). ☐	THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER IS REASONABLY CERTAIN THAT THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND THE SUBMITTAL IS COMPLETE PER THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. SIGNATURE: _____ _____		
(B) WE HAVE VERIFIED THAT THE MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT CONTAINED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS ALL THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED OR SHOWN, EXCEPT FOR THE FOLLOWING DEVIATIONS (LIST DEVIATIONS ON AN ATTACHED SHEET OR INDICATE DEVIATIONS CLEARLY ON SHOP DRAWINGS OR SUBMITTALS). ☐	<table><tr><th>CONTRACTORS CERTIFICATION</th></tr><tr><td>THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE CONTRACTOR IS REASONABLY CERTAIN THAT THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. SIGNATURE: _____ _____</td></tr></table>	CONTRACTORS CERTIFICATION	THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE CONTRACTOR IS REASONABLY CERTAIN THAT THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. SIGNATURE: _____ _____
CONTRACTORS CERTIFICATION			
THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE CONTRACTOR IS REASONABLY CERTAIN THAT THE MATERIAL SPECIFIED IN THIS SUBMITTAL MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. SIGNATURE: _____ _____			

ARCHITECT'S USE ONLY BELOW THIS LINE.

Action:

☐ No Exception Taken ☐ Make Corrections Noted ☐ Rejected/Resubmit ☐ Revise and Resubmit

Comments:

Date Received By RRC:

Date Sent to Consultant:

Structural _____

Mechanical _____

Electrical _____

Other _____

Date Received From:

Consultant _____

No. of Copies Received _____

Final Distribution: Contractor _____ Inspector _____ District/P.M. _____ Architect _____

Final Distribution Date: _____

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.
- C. Summary schedule.
- D. Weekly/Short term (Look Ahead) Schedule.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal Schedule.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. Submit two copies to Owner Representative and one copy to Architect.
- C. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- D. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- E. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- F. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
 - 1. Revise schedule also upon issuance of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives which substantially affect construction sequence or schedule.
- G. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one year's minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.
 - 1. Designate the Scheduler in writing and within ten (10) workdays after Notice of Intent to Award, as the qualified responsible person for preparation, maintenance, updating, and revision of all schedules for the full term of construction.
 - 2. Scheduler:
 - a. Dedicated to this project and available on-site as needed to meet the strict requirement of this spec. section.
 - b. All scheduling software and hardware located on-site.
 - c. Scheduler will attend all project meetings called for as specified in Division 01.
 - 3. Qualifications of responsible person:
 - a. Knowledge of critical path method (CPM) scheduling utilizing Primavera P6 latest release software.
 - 4. References:
 - a. Submit written reference of three (3) project Owners who have personal experience with this scheduler on previous projects.
 - b. Identify name, address, telephone number, project name, and cost.
 - 5. District reserves the right to disapprove Scheduler when submitted by Contractor based on his/or her sole discretion. District reserves the right to remove Scheduler from the project without cause.
- B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: Three years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.
- C. Reviews by Architect and Owner Representative: Reviews by Architect and Owner Representative will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.
- D. Contractor's Review: All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for Architect's and District's review.
- E. Changes and Deviations: Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
 - 2. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
 - 3. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Field Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Format: Prepare schedules in format at Contractor's option, either bar chart, PERT or GANTT format, providing clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of Work, for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
 - 1. Prepare schedules in MS Project or Primavera.
 - 2. Provide clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of work for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
 - 3. Present schedule in both electronic and reproducible paper formats with sheet size large enough to clearly read the characters.
- B. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- C. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 30 x 42 inches.
- D. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
- E. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a preliminary network diagram.
- B. Prescheduling Conference:
 - 1. Owner Representative will conduct a conference within fifteen (15) work days after the Notice of Intent to Award.
 - a. Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3) Discuss constraints, including phasing work stages area separations interim milestones and partial District occupancy.
 - 4) Review delivery dates for District-furnished products.
 - 5) Review schedule for work of District's separate contracts.
 - 6) Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7) Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9) Review District's IT requirements for installation of their Work.

- 10) Review time required for Project closeout and District startup procedures, including commissioning activities for MEP, Security Electronics Equipment.
 - 11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 12) Review procedures for updating schedule.
- C. At the meeting, the Owner Representative will review scheduling requirements. These include schedule preparation, reporting requirements, labor and equipment loading, updates, revisions, and schedule delay analysis.
1. The Contractor will present schedule methodology, planned sequence of operations, resource loading methodology, and proposed activity coding structure.
- D. Coding structure:
1. Submit proposed coding structure, identifying the code fields and the associated code values it intends to use in the project schedule.
 2. A minimum, include code fields for Project Segment or Phase, Area of Work, Type of Work, Submittal/Procurement/Construction and Responsibility/Subcontractor.
 - a. Refer to NETWORK DETAILS AND GRAPHICAL OUTPUT for listing of activity categories to be included in the schedule.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
 1. Identify Work of separate buildings, phases, units or other logically grouped activities to facilitate review of Application for Payment with completed Work.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- F. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- G. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- H. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
 1. Format: Prepare Submittals Schedule in a format comparable to Construction Progress Schedule, specified in Article above.
 2. Content: List all items specified to be submitted, indicating submittal number (see instructions specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, submittal type (i.e., product data, shop drawings, sample, quality control report, maintenance and operating data, etcetera), scheduled date submittal is to be made and date review should be complete in order to maintain construction on schedule.

3. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule of the shop drawings that lists their required submission and approval dates.
 - a. Allow minimum one (1) week for the Architect to review the submittals. Some submittals may require a longer review period. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
 - b. Allow for the possibility that the consultant team will request revisions and resubmittal following the initial submittal.
 - c. The schedule shall encompass the entire construction period and will be revised by the Contractor and reviewed by the project team at each project meeting.
4. Changes and Deviations: Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
 - a. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
 - b. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
 - c. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
5. Administration: Review of Submittals Schedules by Architect, Owner Representative, and District will be to ascertain the general status of submittals review and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.
 - a. Submit one copy each to Owner Representative and Architect.
 - b. Submit initial Submittals Schedule within 14 days of construction start date established in Notice to Proceed.
 - c. After review, resubmit Submittals Schedule within 10 days and thereafter submit updated Submittals Schedules at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- I. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- J. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
 1. Include Submittals Schedule.
- K. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 NETWORK ANALYSIS

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.

- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
 - 2. Activity description.
 - 3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
 - 4. Project Milestones; include "Project Start" and "End Project" Millstones.
 - a. Schedule starts no earlier than the Project Duration (Day 1) will start on the Notice To Proceed (NTP) date.
 - 5. Earliest start date.
 - 6. Earliest finish date.
 - 7. Actual start date.
 - a. "Project Start" Milestone to have no predecessors and "End Project" Milestone has no successors.
 - b. "Project Start": Constrained by a "Mandatory Start" Milestone.
 - c. "End Project": Constrained by a "Mandatory Finish" Milestone.
 - d. No other activities on the schedule may have constraints, unless reviewed and approved by Owner Representative and Architect.
 - 8. Actual finish date.
 - 9. Latest start date.
 - 10. Latest finish date.
 - 11. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to District and to District's benefit.
 - a. Contractor does not own the float.
 - b. "Float time" refers to the time between earliest finish date and the latest finish date of each activity shown on the Construction Schedule.
 - c. Any float time indicated in the Construction Schedules required by this Section are to be held jointly by the District and Contractor.
 - d. Any delay (including District caused) encountered is to be subtracted from the available days ahead of progress against the Construction Schedule.
 - 1) District may claim float days equal to the delay until such float days are exhausted.
 - 2) No compensation of any type will be due the Contractor until the delay extends the overall project Final Inspection date.
 - e. Weather (Rain) day requirements are as specified in the "Construction Services Agreement."
 - 12. Monetary value of activity, keyed to Schedule of Values.

13. Percentage of activity completed.
 14. Responsibility.
- D. Analysis Program: Capable of compiling monetary value of completed and partially completed activities, accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
 2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.
 3. Contractor's periodic payment request sorted by Schedule of Values listings.
 4. Listing of activities on the critical path.

3.05 CREW SCHEDULES

- A. Separate and concurrent with the Baseline Schedule, submit a schedule histogram depicting crew loading for Contractor's own labor forces and those of each subcontractor. Submit this crew schedule electronically.
- B. Provide the breakdown of a typical crew, by trade, for resource loading quantification.

3.06 WEATHER DAYS ALLOWANCE- AS ANTICIPATED BY THE CONTRACTOR

- A. Based on historical weather in the local area, the Baseline Schedule shall include all non-work days on which the Contractor anticipates Work will not be performed due to adverse weather days that are anticipated to occur within the work day calendar and impact critical activities.
- B. The Contractor shall not receive any additional compensation for unavoidable delays due to inclement or unsuitable weather, and no time extension to complete any Contractual Completion Events as defined in General Conditions, will be considered due to inclement or unsuitable weather or conditions resulting there from.

3.07 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Review all schedules reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for review by Architect and District.
- B. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Construction Manager and Architect at each submittal.
- C. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- D. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.
- E. Review by Architect and District will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.

3.08 SUMMARY SCHEDULE

- A. Provide Summary Schedule, upon request, which consolidates groups of activities associated with Major Items of Work shown on Baseline Schedule.
1. Summary Schedule is intended to give an overall indication of the project schedule without a large amount of detail.

2. This schedule shall include the current status of each of the contract Milestones listed in the Agreement, and any significant activities that are critical to the completion of the Milestone work at the required time.
- B. Include in the Summary Schedule a separate Gantt Chart depicting only the critical path of the project at the time of the update.
- C. Updated and submitted monthly and with each Schedule Update or Schedule Revision.

3.09 WEEKLY (SHORT TERM LOOK-AHEAD) SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Owner Representative, twenty four (24) hours prior to each weekly progress meeting, a short term look ahead schedule showing the activities completed during the previous week and the schedule of activities for the following 4 weeks.
- B. Using the same computer software as the progress schedule, use the Activity ID's, Descriptions, and logic of the current progress schedule when producing a Weekly Schedule in CPM schedule or a bar chart format.
 1. In the event that the Weekly Schedule no longer conforms to the current schedule, Contractor may be required to revise either or both schedule(s).
- C. The activity designations used in the Weekly Schedule must be consistent with those used in the Baseline Schedule and the monthly Schedule Updates.
- D. Contractor and Owner Representative must agree on the format of the Weekly Schedule.
- E. Weekly Schedule should indicate locations of work, critical activities, early start and early finish dates, actual start and actual finish dates, progress, and remaining durations for each activity in the three-week schedule.

3.10 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Final Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

3.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT TIMES

- A. Subject to the terms of General Conditions, contract time will be adjusted only for causes specified as generally described below.
 1. Non-excusable delay:

- a. Includes actions or inactions of the Contractor, or events for which the Contractor has assumed contractual responsibility that would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
 - 1) This also includes actions or inactions of subcontractors, suppliers, or material manufacturers at any tier.
 - b. No time extensions will be granted for non-excusable delays.
- 2. Excusable delay:
 - a. Events which are unforeseeable, outside the control of, and without the fault or negligence of either the District or the Contractor (or any party for whom either is responsible), which would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
 - b. The Contractor is entitled to a time extension only.
 - c. No other damages will be approved.
- 3. Compensable delay:
 - a. Actions or inactions of the District, or events for which the District has assumed contractual responsibility, which would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
 - b. The Contractor is entitled to a time extension and delay damages.
- 4. Concurrent delay:
 - a. Any combination of the above three (3) types of delay occurring on the same calendar date, or cases where the combination consists of two (2) or more instances of the same type of delay occurring on the same calendar date.
 - 1) Exception to concurrent delay:
 - (a) When one cause of delay is District-caused or caused by an event which is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of either the District or the Contractor and the other Contractor-caused, the Contractor is entitled only to a time extension and no delay damages.
- B. If the Contractor believes that the District has impacted its work, such that the project completion date will be delayed, the Contractor must submit proof demonstrating the delay to the critical path.
 - 1. Proof, in the form of a Time Impact Analysis, may entitle the Contractor to an adjustment of Contract Time.
- C. Notify Owner Representative of a potential request for Contract Time adjustment within five (5) days of the start of the impact.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare and submit along with any Change Order Request (COR), response to Request for Proposal/Quote (RFP/RFQ), Differing Site Condition (DSC) notification or Request for Additional Compensation (RAC) a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed work may affect the progress of work and other schedule activities.

1. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed work in the schedule, and how it impacts the current updated schedule and critical path.
 2. The TIA shall not be resource constrained, or leveled using resource limits.
 3. Failure to include a TIA with the COR, Proposal, Quote, DSC or RAC shall constitute a waiver of the right to later claim any adjustment in time based upon changed or unforeseen Work.
- E. Time Impact Analysis (TIA):
1. Use the accepted schedule update that is current relative to the time frame of the delay event (change order, third party delay, or other District-caused delay). Represent the delay event in the schedule by:
 - a. Inserting new activities associated with the delay event into the schedule.
 - b. Revising activity logic.
 - c. Revising activity durations.
 2. If the project schedule's critical path and milestone date(s) are impacted as a result of adding this delay event to the schedule, a time extension equal to the magnitude of the impact without resource constraints may be warranted.
 3. The Time Impact Analysis submittal must include the following information:
 - a. A fragment of the portion of the schedule affected by the delay event.
 - b. A narrative explanation of the delay issue and how it impacted the schedule.
 - c. A digital file containing the schedule file used to perform the Time Impact Analysis.
- F. When a delay to the project as a whole can be avoided by revising preferential sequencing or logic, and the Contractor chooses not to implement the revisions, the Contractor will be entitled to a time extension and no compensation for extended overhead.
- G. Indicate clearly that the Contractor has used, in full, all project float available for the work involved in the request, including any float that may exist between the Contractor's planned completion date and the Contract completion date.
1. Utilize the latest version of the Schedule Update accepted at the time of the alleged delay, and all other relevant information, to determine the adjustment of the Contract Time.
- H. Adjustment of the Contract Times will be granted only when the Contract Float has been fully utilized and only when the revised date of completion of the Work has been pushed beyond the Contract completion date.
1. Adjustment of the Contract Times will be made only for the number of days that the planned completion of the work has been extended.
- I. Actual delays in activities which do not affect the critical path work or which do not move the Contractor's planned completion date beyond the Contract completion date will not be the basis for an adjustment to the Contract Time.
- J. Submit request as specified with Contract Documents.

1. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a request for Contract Time adjustment for a specific change order, delay, or Contractor request within the specified period of time, then it is mutually agreed that the particular change order, delay, or Contractor request has no time impact on the Contract completion date and no time extension is required.
- K. The Owner Representative will, within five (5) working days after receipt of a Contract Time adjustment, request any supporting evidence, review the facts, and advise the Contractor in writing.
 1. Include the new Progress Schedule data, if accepted by the District, in the next monthly Schedule Update.
 2. When the District has not yet made a final determination as to the adjustment of the Contract Time, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment to be reflected in the Progress Schedule, reflect that amount of time adjustment in the Progress Schedule as the Owner Representative may accept as appropriate for such interim purpose.
 - a. It is understood and agreed that any such interim acceptance by the Owner Representative shall not be binding.
 - b. Interim acceptance shall be made only for the purpose of continuing to schedule the Work
 - c. Interim acceptance shall remain until such time as a final determination as to any adjustment of the Contract Time acceptable to the Owner Representative has been made.
 - d. Revise the Progress Schedule prepared thereafter in accordance with the final decision.

3.12 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Construction Manager, Architect, District, and other concerned parties.
- B. Posting: Post one copy, minimum, of most recent Construction and Submittals Schedules in the Contractor's jobsite office, readily available to Owner Representative and Architect.
- C. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.
- D. Archive: Preserve a minimum of two copies of all superseded schedules, with a minimum of one copy available at job office for review by Owner Representative or Architect.

3.13 FINAL SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. The final Schedule Update becomes the Record (As-Built) Schedule.
 1. The As-Built Schedule reflects the exact manner in which the project was constructed by reflecting actual logic, start and completion dates for all activities accomplished on the project.
 2. Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler sign and certify the Record (As-Built) Schedule as being an accurate record of the way the project was actually constructed.

B. Retainage will not be released until final Schedule Update is provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 50
REQUESTS FOR ELECTRONIC FILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements to request electronic construction document files from Architect.
- B. Hold Harmless Agreement form.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Divisions 31 through 33 - Site Work.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electronic files have legal ramifications as information therein can be modified.
- B. In order to receive this electronic information, the following Hold Harmless Agreement form must be executed in its entirety, including signature by a company officer.
- C. Costs for processing and handling electronic files, however limited, will be \$600.00

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SECTION.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC FILE TRANSFER PROCEDURE

- A. Submit a check in the amount of \$600.00 along with a list of the requested sheet numbers and an acknowledged copy of this waiver to the office of the Architect, Ruhnau Clarke Architect, 3775 Tenth Street, Riverside CA 92501 - 5751 Palmer Way, Suite C, Carlsbad, CA 92010.
- B. In order to expedite the transfer, upon receipt of a PDF copy of this acknowledgement, the requested CAD/Revit/BIM files will be sent in the form of a compact disc, DVD, or thumb drive to the recipient, as requested, by UPS, similar delivery service, or other method of electronic transfer after payment is received.
- C. It is expressly understood that any transfer is done as a courtesy and can be revoked at any time by the Architect.

Agreement is on next page

HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT: INDIAN SPRINGS HIGH SCHOOL HEALTH CENTER

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 1-78-50

We, _____, understand that we may be receiving electronic media containing design information, not necessarily intended for construction. We agree to hold Ruhnau Clarke Architect harmless for any defects in this data. We agree that it shall be our responsibility to reconcile this electronic data with the paper plans, and that only the paper plans shall be regarded as legal documents for the referenced project.

Further, the Contractor acknowledges that the Architect's reports, drawings, specifications, field data, field notes, laboratory test data, calculations, estimates and other similar documents are instruments of professional service, not products. In accepting and utilizing any drawings or other data on any form of electronic media generated and provided by the Design Professionals, the Parties listed above covenant and agree that all such drawings and data are instruments of service of the Design Professionals, who shall be deemed the author of the drawings and data, and shall retain all common law, statutory law and other rights, including copyrights.

The Parties agree that in accepting and utilizing any drawings and other data, that the Design Professionals waive all responsibility for any subsequent use of these data, the accuracy of dimensions, and the interpretation of information contained herein.

The Parties further agree not to use these drawings and data, in whole or in part, for any purpose or project other than the project which is the subject of this Agreement. The Parties further agree to waive all claims against the Design Professionals resulting in any way from any unauthorized changes of the drawings and data or any other use other than for the project which is the subject of this Agreement.

The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Design Professionals and its subconsultants and their officers, agents, employees from any claims, damages, losses, liabilities or expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of use of such documents without Consultant's prior written authorization.

Under no circumstances shall transfer of the drawings and other data be deemed a sale by the Design Professionals, and the Design Professionals make no warranties, either express or implied of the merchantability and fitness of the data for any particular purpose.

Sheet numbers or discipline requested: _____

Acknowledged by: Company Name _____

Signature of Company Officer

Print or Type Name

Date

Street Address

City, State, Zip Code

E-mail Address

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53 SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, personnel identification, and miscellaneous restrictions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work , existing premises and District's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with District's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until District acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

1.04 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to District on request.
- D. District will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to District's operations.
- E. Contractor shall control entrance of persons and vehicles related to District's operations.
- F. Coordinate access of District's personnel to site in coordination with District's security forces.

1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Shall be worn by Contractor's superintendent and all sub contractors
- B. Provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- C. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number , expiration date and employer.
- D. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to District on request.
- E. Special badges shall be issued to construction personnel when term of construction exceeds six months.
- F. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

1.06 RESTRICTIONS

- A. Do not allow cameras on site or photographs taken except by written approval of District.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor Quality assurance submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Inspection agencies and services.
- D. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Mock-ups.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements: Compliance with applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- C. Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards.
- D. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Testing laboratory services and inspections required by Division of the State Architect (DSA), during the course of construction.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.
 - 1. Product options, substitutions, transportation and handling requirements, storage and protection requirements, and system completeness requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
 - 5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
 - 6. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
 - 7. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 - 1. Structural Design of Formwork: As described in Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
 - 2. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for District's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.

- c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Quality Control Submittals Schedule
 - 1. Schedule Format: Include quality control submittals on Submittals Schedule specified in accordance with General Conditions
 - 2. Schedule Content: List all tests, inspections and reports specified to be submitted, indicating submittal number, submittal type (field test, field inspection, fabrication inspection, etcetera), scheduled date of quality control activity and date report should be made.
- D. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for District's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- E. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for District's information.

- F. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the District's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for District.
 - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- I. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for District.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or District.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is approved by Division of the State Architect.
 - 4. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.
- C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:

1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
 - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
 - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
 - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
 - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
 - 2) Communications.
 - 3) Coordination procedures.
 - 4) Resource management.
 - 5) Process control.
 - 6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
 - 7) Control of noncomplying work.
 - 8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
 - 9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
 - 10) Project materials certification.
 - 11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
 - c. District will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.
 - d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. District's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. District reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.
- D. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS - SEE SECTION 01 42 19

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Inspections, testing and approvals as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.

- B. Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated or specified, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, reference standards and building code research report requirements in preparing, fabricating, erecting, installing, applying, connecting and finishing Work.
- C. Deviations from Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Document and explain all deviations from reference standards and building code research report requirements and manufacturer's product installation instructions and recommendations, including acknowledgement by the manufacturer that such deviations are acceptable and appropriate for the Project.

1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. District will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency approved by DSA to perform specified testing.
- B. As indicated in individual specification sections, District or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency:
 - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3740, and DSA.
 - 2. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
 - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in California.
 - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Requirements: Work shall be accomplished in accordance with quality requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, including, by reference, all Codes, laws, rules, regulations and standards. When no quality basis is prescribed, the quality shall be in accordance with the best accepted practices of the construction industry for the locale of the Project, for projects of this type.
- B. Quality Control Personnel: Contractor shall employ and assign knowledgeable and skilled personnel as necessary to perform quality control functions to ensure that the Work is provided as required.

3.02 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Quality of Products: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all products shall be new, free of defects and fit for the intended use.
- B. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- C. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- D. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- E. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- F. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- G. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- H. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.
- I. Quality of Installation: All Work shall be produced plumb, level, square and true, or true to indicated angle, and with proper alignment and relationship between the various elements.
- J. Protection of Existing and Completed Work: Take all measures necessary to preserve and protect existing and completed Work free from damage, deterioration, soiling and staining, until Acceptance by the District.
- K. Verification of Quality: Work shall be subject to verification of quality by District, or Architect in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. Contractor shall cooperate by making Work available for inspection by District, Architect or their designated representatives.
 - 2. Such verification may include mill, plant, shop, or field inspection as required.
 - 3. Provide access to all parts of the Work, including plants where materials or equipment are manufactured or fabricated.
 - 4. Provide all information and assistance as required, including that by and from subcontractors, installers, fabricators, materials suppliers and manufacturers, for verification of quality by District, or Architect.
 - 5. Contract modifications, if any, resulting from such verification activities shall be governed by applicable provisions in the General Conditions.

3.03 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

- C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
- D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
 - 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- H. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.
- J. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:

1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - c. To provide for storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with District's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 7. Inspections and Tests by Authorities Having Jurisdiction:
 - a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections to be made for Work under this Contract, as required by Building Departments, Department of Public Works, Fire Department, Health Department and similar agencies having jurisdiction.
 - b. Excepted as specifically noted, scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
 8. Inspections and Tests by Serving Utilities:
 - a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections required by serving utilities to be made for Work under this Contract.
 - b. Scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Costs of re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements are to be reimbursed to the District by the Contractor through a deductive change order, CAC 4-335(b).

3.06 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
 - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
 - 2. Observer subject to approval of District.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

- A. Administration: Make all submittals to the Architect, unless otherwise directed.
- B. Submittal Identification: Identify each submittal by Specification Section number followed by a number indicating sequential submittal for that Section. Coordinate submittal numbers with submittals specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
 - 1. Resubmittals shall use same number as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal.

03 30 00 - 1	First submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2	Second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2A	Resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2B	Second resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.

- C. Project Identification: Title each submittal with Project name, submittal date and Architect's Project number.
- D. Copies: Provide PDF copies electronically transmitted or submit 6 copies, minimum, of reports of quality control reports on dry-process xerographic copies only.
- E. Contractor's Review:
 - 1. Submittals shall be made in accordance with requirements specified herein and in individual Sections.
 - 2. Indicate clearly on each submittal the specified or referenced values for each quality control activity and the values obtained.
 - 3. Note clearly and sign each submittal certifying that reported quality control activity "Conforms" or "Does Not Conform".
- F. Changes and Deviations:
 - 1. Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.

- 3. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
- 4. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- G. Record Submittals: When record submittals are specified, submit three copies or sets only. Record submittals will not be reviewed but will be retained for historical and maintenance purposes.
- H. Unsolicited Submittals: Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.

3.08 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. General:
 - 1. Submitted Report review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall be only for general conformance with the design concept and requirements based on the information presented.
 - 2. Neither Architect nor Architect's consultants shall verify submitted quality control data.
- B. Contract Requirements:
 - 1. Review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Observations by Architect and Architect's Consultants: Periodic and occasional observations of Work in progress will be made by Architect and Architect's consultants as deemed necessary to review progress of Work and general conformance with design intent.

3.09 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements, at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.
- C. Architect's Acceptance and Rejection of Work: Architect reserves the right to reject all Work not in conformance to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Acceptance of Non-Conforming Work: Acceptance of non-conforming Work, without specific written acknowledgement and approval of the District, shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to correct such Work.
 - 1. Acceptance of structurally related non-conforming work shall be submitted to DSA for review and approval.
- E. Contract Adjustment for Non-conforming Work:
 - 1. Should Architect or District determine that it is not feasible or in District's interest to require non-conforming Work to be repaired or replaced, an equitable reduction in Contract Sum shall be made by agreement between District and Contractor.

2. If equitable amount cannot be agreed upon, a Construction Change Directive will be issued and the amount in dispute resolved in accordance with applicable provisions of the General Conditions.
- F. Non-Responsibility for Non-Conforming Work: Architect and Architect's consultants disclaim any and all responsibility for Work produced not in conformance with the Drawings and Specifications.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 41 00
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 AUTHORITY AND PRECEDENCE OF CODES, ORDINANCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Authority: All codes, ordinances and standards referenced in the Drawings and Specifications shall have the full force and effect as though printed in their entirety in the Specifications.
- B. Precedence:
 - 1. Where specified requirements differ from the requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the more stringent requirements take precedence.
 - 2. Where the Drawings or Specifications require or describe products or execution of better quality, higher standard or greater size than required by applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the Drawings and Specifications take precedence so long as such increase is legal.
 - 3. Where no requirements are identified in the Drawings or Specifications, comply with all requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Applicable Codes, Laws and Ordinances: Refer also to Section 01 10 00 - Summary, regarding permits and licenses.
 - 1. Performance of the Work is to be governed by all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of Federal, State and local governmental agencies and jurisdictions having authority over the Project, including accessibility requirements.
 - 2. Performance of the Work shall be accomplished in conformance with all rules and regulations of public utilities, utility districts and other agencies serving the development.
 - 3. Where such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations require more care or greater time to accomplish Work, or require better quality, higher standards or greater size of products, Work shall be accomplished in conformance to such requirements with no change to the Contract Time and Contract Sum, except where changes in laws, ordinances, rules and regulations occur subsequent to the execution date of the Agreement.
- D. Applicable Building Codes: References on the Drawings or in the Specifications to "code" or "building code" not otherwise identified shall mean the codes specified below, together with all additions, amendments, changes, and interpretations adopted by code authorities of the jurisdiction having authority over the Project.
- E. Performance of the Work shall meet or exceed the minimum regulatory requirements applicable to this project as summarized in this section, as adopted by Division of the State Architect:
 - 1. Part 1, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Administrative Code.
 - 2. Part 2, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Building Code (CBC); Volumes 1 and 2.
 - a. Effective dates of referenced standards are according to Chapter 35.

3. Part 3, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Electrical Code.
4. Part 4, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC).
5. Part 5, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC).
6. Part 6, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Energy Code.
7. Part 9, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC).
8. Part 10, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Existing Buildings Code.
9. Part 11, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (CalGreen).
 - a. California Green Building Standards Code, Title 24, Part 11 (CALGreen) Section 5.409 Life Cycle Assessment.
 - 1) GWP Analysis report and Worksheet WS-4.
 - 2) Table 5.409.3 Product GWP Limits
10. Part 12, Title 24 CCR - 2022 California Referenced Standards Code.
11. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety
- F. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Regulations:
 1. California Codes and Regulations; Title 24, California Building Code, Parts 1 & 2.
 2. State of California State Water Resources Control Board Regulations.
 3. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; current edition.
- G. Maintain on site during construction, a copy of California Codes and Regulations; Title 24, California Building Code, Parts 1 through 5.

1.02 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
 1. For a list of applicable standards, including California amendments to the NFPA Standards, refer to CBC Chapter 35 and CFC Chapter 80.
- B. California Referenced Standards Code: Chapter 12-7-4 Fire Resistive Standards, for fire rated doors.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): (Partial List of Applicable Standards)
 1. Reference CBC for applicable NFPA Standards - 2022 CBC (SFM) Chapter 35.
 2. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems (CA Amended); 2022, as amended in 2022 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
 3. NFPA 17A - Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems; 2021, as indicated in 2022 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
 4. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2019, as amended in 2022 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
 5. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (CA Amended); 2022, as amended in 2022 CBC Ch.35 Referenced Standards.
 6. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

- D. 28 CFR 35 - Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice.
- E. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice.
- F. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- G. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- H. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.
- B. Reference standards full title and edition date.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue specified in the individual specification sections, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Date of Final Inspection.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS

2.01 AAMA -- AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

2.02 ASTM A SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

2.03 ASTM E SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

- A. ASTM E2072 - Standard Specification for Photoluminescent (Phosphorescent) Safety Markings.

- B. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage.

2.04 ASTM G SERIES -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

- A. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

2.05 CAL -- STATE OF CALIFORNIA

- A. CAL TITLE 24 P6 - California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 6 (California Energy Code).
- B. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- C. CAL (OSHA) TITLE 8 SC 7 - California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Subchapter 7, General Industry Safety Orders.
- D. CEC-500-2013-045 - Advanced Automated HVAC Fault Detection and Diagnostics Commercialization Program.

2.06 CARB -- CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD

- A. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products.
- B. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

2.07 CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES, DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

- A. Interpretation of Regulations
 - 1. Document IR A-5 - Acceptance of Products, Materials, and Evaluations Reports .
 - 2. Current listings are on the DGS website:
<http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Resources/IRManual.aspx>.

2.08 NFPA -- NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION

- A. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

2.09 SDI -- STEEL DECK INSTITUTE

- A. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck.

2.10 TMS -- THE MASONRY SOCIETY

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

2.11 UL -- UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.

- A. UL 1994 - Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems.

PART 3 UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND RELATED AGENCIES DOCUMENTS

3.01 CFR -- CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. 16 CFR 260.13 - Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content.
- C. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- D. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice.
- E. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- F. 29 CFR 1910, Subpart D - Walking-Working Surfaces, 1910.21-1910.30.
- G. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders.
- H. 29 CFR 1910.38 - Emergency action plans.
- I. 29 CFR 1910.132-138 - Personal Protective Equipment.
- J. 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory protection.
- K. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead.
- L. 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Asbestos.
- M. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- N. 39 CFR 111 - U.S. Postal Service Standard 4C.
- O. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- P. 40 CFR 60 - Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources.
- Q. 40 CFR 273 - Standards for Universal Waste Management.
- R. 40 CFR 280 - Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks.
- S. 40 CFR 761 - Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution In Commerce, And Use Prohibitions.
- T. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices.
- U. 47 CFR 68 - Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network.
- V. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA).
- W. 49 CFR 178 - Specifications for Packaging.
- X. 49 CFR 192.285 - Plastic Pipe: Qualifying Persons to Make Joints.

3.02 CPSC -- CONSUMER PRODUCTS SAFETY COMMISSION

- A. CPSC Pub. No. 325 - Public Playground Safety Handbook.

3.03 EPA -- ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

- A. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit.
- B. EPA 600/4-90/010 - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air.
- C. EPA 600-4-790-20 - Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes.
- D. EPA 625/1-86/021 - Design Manual: Municipal Wastewater Disinfection.
- E. EPA 625/R-96/010b - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air.
- F. EPA 712-C-02-190 - Health Effects Test Guidelines OPPTS 870.1100 Acute Oral Toxicity.

3.04 FDA -- FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

- A. FDA Food Code - Chapter 6 - Physical Facilities.

3.05 FEMA -- U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY

- A. FEMA (MAPS) - FEMA Map Service Center.
- B. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment.
- C. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment.
- D. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe.
- E. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage.

3.06 FS -- FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION)

- A. FED-STD-595C - Colors Used in Government Procurement (Fan Deck)..
- B. FS L-F-001641 - Floor Covering Translucent or Transparent Vinyl Surface with Backing; 1971, and Amendment 2, 1982.
- C. FS L-S-125 - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- D. FS RR-P-1352 - Partitions, Toilet, Complete; Revision C, 1989.
- E. FS RR-T-650 - Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Skid Resistant.
- F. FS RR-W-365 - Wire Fabric (Insect Screening); 1980, Rev. A (Amended 1986).
- G. FS SS-T-312 - Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition; Revision B, 1974, and Amendment 1, 1979.
- H. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
- I. FS TT-P-115 - Paint, Traffic (Highway, White and Yellow); Revision F, 1984.
- J. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.
- K. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- L. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for.
- M. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).

- N. STATE STD 01.01 - Certification Standard Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems; Physical Security Division, Office of Physical Security Programs, Bureau of Diplomatic Security, United States Department of State.
- O. UFC 4-010-01 - DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.
- P. USPS Handbook AS-503 - Standard Design Criteria; United States Postal Service.

3.07 GSA -- U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

- A. GSA PBS-P100 - Facilities Standards for the Public Buildings Service.

3.08 NIJ -- NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (DEPT. OF JUSTICE)

- A. NIJ 0108.01 - Standard for Ballistic Resistant Protective Materials.

3.09 PS -- PRODUCT STANDARDS

- A. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- B. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels.
- C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

3.10 USDA -- UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

- A. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service.

3.11 USGS -- UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

- A. USGS (FMWQ) - National Field Manual for the Collection of Water-Quality Data; United States Geological Survey.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 33
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Procedures for construction oversight and inspections required during the course of construction.
- B. Code-required special inspections.
 - 1. Division of the State Architect (DSA) approved testing laboratory services and inspections required during the course of construction.
- C. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- D. Submittals.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards.
- D. Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards: See also CBC Chapter 35 for current code adopted editions.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: California Building Code and, more specifically, Chapter 17A - Structural Tests and Special Inspections, of same.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located. AHJ for this Project is Division of the State Architect.
- C. Special Inspection:
 - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the CBC that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
 - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by District or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
- G. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- H. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- I. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
- J. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- K. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- L. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- M. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.
- N. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.
- O. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.
- P. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage.
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- R. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- S. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars.
- T. CAC - Part 1, Title 24 CCR - California Administrative Code.
- U. CBC - California Building Code.
- V. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- W. CBC Chapter 35 - CBC Chapter 35 - Referenced Standards.
- X. DSA IR 17-13 - Batch Plant Inspection.
- Y. DSA PR 13-01 - Construction Oversight Process.
- Z. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- AA. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck.

- BB. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.
- CC. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 3. Testing and inspections will be performed by an independent testing laboratory selected and employed by the District and approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
 - a. Qualification of a testing agency or laboratory will be under the jurisdiction of the DSA Structural Safety Section (SSS). Procedural and acceptance criteria are set forth in the California Administrative Code (CBC) Chapter 4.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures.
- F. Distribution List: The Testing Laboratory will make the following distribution of test and inspection reports:
 - 1 District
 - 2 Architect
 - 1 Structural Engineer
 - 1 Contractor
 - 1 District's Project Inspector
 - 1 Division of the State Architect
- G. Each and every test or inspection report shall bear the File Number and Application Number assigned to this project by the DSA.
- H. DSA Form 291: From the engineering manager of the laboratory of record.

- I. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of special inspection.
 - h. Date of special inspection.
 - i. Results of special inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
 - 3. Comply with DSA IR 17-12, revised 04/23/20.
- J. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Results of special inspection.
 - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
 - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- K. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.

- d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test or inspection.
 - h. Date of test or inspection.
 - i. Results of test or inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. Test reports shall be signed by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.
2. Test reports shall include all tests made, regardless of whether such tests indicate that the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory.
- a. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported.
 - b. Records of special sampling operations as required shall also be reported.
 - c. Reports shall show that the material or materials were sampled and tested in accordance with the requirements of the CBC, and with the approved specifications.
 - d. They shall also state definitely whether or not the material or materials tested comply with requirements.
 - e. Test reports shall be issued within 14 days of finding being known, to all parties listed above.
3. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.
4. Verification of Test Reports:
- a. The Testing Laboratory of record shall submit to the Division of the State Architect (DSA) a verified report covering all tests which are required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project.
 - 1) Such report shall be furnished each time that work on the project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time, and at the completion of the project.
 - 2) Specific testing requirements as listed on the Structural Test and Inspections (T&I) Form DSA-103 for this project. These tests may include the following forms:
 - (a) DSA-201: Soils Compaction.
 - (b) DSA-202: Sieve Analysis.
 - (c) DSA-203: Tension/Bend.
 - (d) DSA-204: Compression.
 - (e) DSA-205: Concrete Masonry Unit.
 - (f) DSA-206: Anchor Load.
 - (g) DSA-207: Masonry Core Shear/Compression.
 - (h) DSA-208: High-Strength Bolt.
 - (i) DSA-210: Ultrasonic (NDT).

- (j) DSA-250: Special Inspection(s).
 - (k) DSA-291: Laboratory Verified Report.
 - (l) DSA-292: Special Inspection(s) Verified Report(s).
 - (m) DSA-293: Geotechnical Verified Report.
 - (n) DSA-403: Energy Compliance Checklist.
 - 3) Other Division of the State Architect (DSA) Certification Documents (Reports) as may be required.
- b. DSA Form 292 - Special Inspection Verified Report shall be from all special inspectors contracting directly and individually with the school board.
- L. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.
- M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect.
 - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 7 days of observation to Architect for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- N. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
 - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. District will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. District is to employ services of an independent inspection and testing agency to perform observation, testing and sampling associated with special inspections including those not required by the building code. CAC
 - 1. Project Inspector and testing lab are employed by the District and approved by:
 - a. A/E of Record.

- b. Structural Engineer (when applicable).
 - c. DSA.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
 - 2. Testing Agency must possess DSA LEA Program acceptance.
- C. Testing and inspection services which are performed shall be in accordance with requirements of the CBC, and as specified herein. Testing and inspection services shall verify that work meets the requirements of the Construction Documents.
- D. In general, tests and inspections for structural materials shall include all items enumerated on the Structural Tests and Inspections list for this project as prepared and distributed by the Architect.
- E. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

1.09 INSPECTION BY THE DISTRICT

- A. The District shall have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective, or to require their correction.
 - 1. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected materials shall be removed from the premises without charge to the District.
 - 2. If the Contractor does not correct such rejected work within a reasonable time, the District may correct such rejected work and charge the expense to the Contractor.
- B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the District at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by removing or tearing out the completed work; the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish necessary facilities, labor and materials.
 - 1. If such work is found to be defective in any respect due to fault of the Contractor or his subcontractor, he shall defray all expenses of such examinations and of satisfactory reconstruction. .
 - 2. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the additional cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement shall be allowed the Contractor.

1.10 DISTRICT'S INSPECTOR

- A. A Project Inspector (IOR) employed by the District and approved by Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA in accordance with the requirements of the California Building Code will be assigned to the work.
 - 1. Project Inspector duties are specifically defined in CAC Section 4-211(b), 4-219, 4-333(b), 4-336 and 4-342.
- B. The District's Inspector shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the work and to the shops where the work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- C. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the District's Inspector.
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish the Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials.
 - 2. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract.
 - 3. Inspector of Record is required to work a normal 40 hour week on this project only. Any overtime required will be included in a deductive change order to the Contractor and sub-contractor requiring the inspection.

1.11 PAYMENTS

- A. Costs of initial testing and inspection, except as specifically modified herein, or specified otherwise in technical sections, will be paid for by the District, providing such testing and inspection indicates compliance with Contract Documents. Initial tests and inspections are defined as the first tests and inspections as herein specified.
- B. In the event a test or inspection indicates failure of a material or procedure to meet requirements of Contract Documents, costs for retesting and reinspection will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- C. Additional tests and inspections not herein specified but requested by District or Architect, will be paid for by District, unless results of such tests and inspections are found to be not in compliance with Contract Documents, in which case the District will pay all costs for initial testing as well as retesting and reinspection and backcharge the Contractor.
- D. Costs for additional tests or inspections required because of change in materials being provided or change of source or supply will be paid by District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- E. Costs for tests or inspections which are required to correct deficiencies will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- F. Cost of testing which is required solely for the convenience of Contractor in his scheduling and performance of work will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- G. Overtime costs for testing and inspections performed outside the regular work day hours, including weekends and holidays, will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor. Such costs include overtime costs for the District's Inspector.

- H. Testing Laboratory shall separate and identify on the invoices, the costs covering all testing and inspections which are to be backcharged to the Contractor as specified above.
- I. Testing Laboratory shall furnish to District a cost estimate breakdown covering initial tests and inspections required by Contract Documents. Estimate shall include number of tests, man-hours required for tests, field and plant inspections, travel time, and costs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Tests and inspections for the following are required in accordance with DSA 103 Form.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Tests and inspections for the following will be required in accordance with the current CBC, unless otherwise specified.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 22A)

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of CBC.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).
- C. Erection Inspection: Testing Laboratory will visually inspect bolted and field welded connections, perform such additional tests and inspections of field work as are required by the Architect and prepare test reports for the Architect's review.
- D. Inspect High Strength Bolt Installation per CBC 1705A.2.1, Table 1705A.2.1.
 - 1. Special inspection for high tension bolting will be provided by the Testing Laboratory. Inspection in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT).
 - 2. Comply with DSA Interpretations:
 - a. IR 17-8: Sampling and Testing of High Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers; Revised 09/24/19.
 - b. IR 17-9: High-Strength Structural Bolting Inspection; Revised 09/24/19.
- E. Welding:
 - 1. Testing Laboratory will review welding procedure specifications as prepared by the fabricator.
 - 2. Structural Steel:

- a. Inspect welding per CBC 1705A.2.5.
 - 1) Comply with DSA IR 17-3: Structural Welding Inspection; Revised 09/24/19.
- b. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
- c. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
- d. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and BHMA A156.31; periodic.
- e. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
- f. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
- g. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
3. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI CODE-318, Section 26.6.
 - a. Provide continuous inspection of welding of reinforcing steel per CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8.
4. Ultrasonic Testing: All full penetration groove welds in material 5/16 inch or greater shall be subject to ultrasonic testing.
 - a. Defective welds shall be repaired and retested with ultrasonic equipment.
 - b. Initially, all multi-pass groove field welds shall be tested at the rate of 100 percent of each individual welder.
 - 1) If rejectable defects occur in less than 5 percent of the welds tested, the frequency of testing may be reduced to 25 percent.
 - 2) If the rate of rejectable defects increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent.
 - 3) The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently.
 - c. When ultrasonic indications arising from the weld root can be interpreted as either a weld defect or the backing strip itself, the backing strip shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor, and if no root defect is visible, the weld shall be retested.
 - 1) If no defect is indicated on this retest, and no significant amount of the base and weld metal have been removed, no further repair or welding is necessary.
 - 2) If a defect is indicated, it shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
5. Technician to calibrate ultrasonic instrumentation to evaluate the quality of the welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M latest Edition.
6. Should defects appear in welds tested, inspect repairs similarly at the Contractor's expense and at the direction of the Architect until satisfactory performance is assured.
7. Other methods of inspection, for example, X-ray, gamma ray, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant, may be used on welds if felt necessary by the Architect.

F. Corrections:

1. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and test reports indicate to be not in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Perform additional tests required to reconfirm noncompliance of the original work and to show compliance of corrected work. Costs for all additional tests will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 19A)

A. Inspection:

1. Job Site Inspection: CBC 1705A.3, 1705A.3.5 (Conc. Preplacement), 1705A.3.6 (Placing Record), and 1910A.
2. Batch Plant or Weighmaster Inspection: CBC 1705.3.3.
 - a. Continuous or Periodic Batch Plant Inspection per DSA IR 17-13

B. Reinforcing Steel, Including: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI CODE-318, Sections 20.2, 25.2 through 25.7, and 26.6.

1. Reinforcing Bars: CBC 1901A.6; 1910A.2.
2. Tests:
 - a. Tests shall be performed before the delivery of steel to Project site. Steel not meeting specifications shall not be shipped to the Project.
 - b. Testing procedure shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A706/A706M.
 - c. Sample at the place of distribution, before shipment:
 - 1) Make one tensile test and one bending test from samples out of 10 tons, or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel, where taken from bundles as delivered from the mill and properly identified as to heat number.
 - 2) Mill analysis shall accompany report.
 - 3) Where identification number cannot be ascertained, or where random samples are taken, make one series of tests from each 2-1/2 tons, or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel.
 - 4) Tests on unidentified reinforcing steel will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
 - 5) Samples shall include not fewer than 2 pieces, each 18 inches long, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel.
 - d. District's Inspector will inspect all reinforcement for concrete work for size, dimensions, locations and proper placement.

C. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI CODE-318, 26.6.4; continuous.

1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than those complying with ASTM A706/A706M; periodic.
2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16 inch; periodic.
3. Inspect all other welds; continuous.
4. Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection: CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8.

- D. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI CODE-318; periodic.
- E. Bolts Installed in Concrete: Where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used, verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ICC-ES AC308 approved report prior to and during placement of concrete; continuous.
 - 1. Comply with CBC Section 1910A.5; Table 1705A.3, items 4a & 4b, ASCE 7, Section 13.4.
- F. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI CODE-318.
 - 1. Comply with CBC Section 1910A.5; Table 1705A.3, items 4a & 4b, ASCE 7, Section 13.4.
 - 2. Adhesive Anchors: Verify horizontally or upwardly-inclined orientation installations resisting sustained tension loads - Section 17.8.2.4; continuous.
 - 3. Other Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors: Verify as per Chapter 17.8.2; periodic.
- G. Anchors Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI CODE-318; periodic.
- H. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved contract documents and with CBC Chapter 19A, ACI CODE-318, Sections 26.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.
 - 1. Portland Cement Tests: CBC 1705A.3.2, 1910A.1.
 - 2. Concrete Aggregates: CBC 1705A.3.2, 1903A.5.
 - 3. Batch Plant Inspection: CBC 1705A.3.3.
 - 4. Waiver of Continuous Batch Plant Inspection and Tests: CBC 1705A.3.3.1.
 - 5. Admixtures: CBC 1910A.1.
 - 6. Proportions of Concrete: CBC 1904A (Durability) and 1905A (Modifications to ACI CODE-318).
- I. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M, and ACI CODE-318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
 - 1. Slump.
 - 2. Air content.
 - 3. Temperature of concrete.
 - 4. Strength Tests of Concrete: CBC 1905A.1.17; Table 1705A.3 Item 6; ACI CODE-318 Sec. 26.12.
- J. Concrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI CODE-318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.
- K. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with ACI CODE-318, Chapter 26.5.3-26.5.5; continuous.
- L. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI CODE-318, Chapter 26.11.1.2(b); continuous.
- M. Welding of Reinforcing Bars: Conduct special inspections and verify Special Inspector's qualifications in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- N. District Inspector (IOR) will do the following:
 - 1. Inspect placing of reinforcing steel and concrete at Project.

2. Obtain weighmaster's certificate and identify mix before accepting each load.
3. Keep daily record of concrete placement, identifying each truck load, time of receipt, and location of concrete in structure.
4. Keep record until completion of Project and make available for inspection by DSA Field Engineer or representative.
5. See also subparagraph on Waiver of Continuous Batch Plant Inspection above.
6. During progress of work, take an additional number of test cylinders as directed by Architect. Conform to CBC 1905A.1.17 (modified ACI CODE-318). Test cylinders need not be made for concrete used in exterior flatwork.
 - a. ACI CODE-318 Section 26.12.2.1 shall be replaced and the Contractor shall comply with the following:
 - 1) Samples for strength test of each class of concrete placed each day shall not be taken less than once for each 50 cubic yards (38.3m³) of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet (186 m²) of surface area of for slabs or walls.
 - 2) Additional samples for seven day compressive strength tests shall be taken for each class of concrete at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
7. One set of cylinders shall consist of 4 samples all taken from same batch, one to be tested at age of 7 days and two at 28 days.
8. Make and store cylinders according to ASTM C31/C31M.
9. Deliver cylinders to laboratory or store cylinders in a suitable protected environment for pick up by laboratory personnel.
10. Make slump test of wet concrete according to test for slump of portland cement concrete, ASTM C143/C143M, at least at the same frequency that the cylinders are taken.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 21A)

- A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
 1. Masonry construction when required by the quality assurance program of TMS 402/602.
 2. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".
- B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
 1. Materials:

Masonry Units	CBC 2103A.1
Mortar, Portland Cement	CBC 2103A.2
Mortar and Grout Aggregates	CBC 2103A.3.1
Reinforcing Bars	CBC 2103A.4
 2. Masonry Quality:

Portland Cement Tests	CBC 1903A, 1910A.1
Mortar and Grout Tests	CBC 2105A.3
Masonry Prism Tests	CBC 2105A.2
Masonry Core Tests	CBC 2105A.4
Masonry Unit Tests	CBC 2105A.2, 2105A.3, 1705A.4
Unit Strength Method Testing	CBC 2105A.2
Reinforcing Bar Tests	CBC 1910A.2

3. Masonry Inspection:

Reinforced Masonry	CBC 1705A.4; TMS 602 Tables 3 & 4, level 3
Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection	CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8
Post Installed Anchors in Masonry	CBC 1617A.1.19; 1705A.4, Table 1705A.3, Items 4a & 4b; 1910A.5

4. Inspections and Approvals:

- a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
5. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
- a. Comply with CBC 2105A.2 Compressive Strength.
6. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
7. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
- a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.
 - c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
8. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
- a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
 - c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
 - e. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
9. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:

- a. Comply with CBC 2105A.2 Compressive Strength.
 - b. Grout space is clean; periodic.
 - c. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - d. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
 - e. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
10. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.
- a. Comply with CBC 2105A.2 Compressive Strength.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR PREFABRICATED AND SITE-BUILT WOOD CONSTRUCTION

- A. Conform to CBC 1705A.5.3 Wood Structural Elements and Assemblies.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
 - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
 - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
 - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.
- C. Excavations, Foundations and Retaining Walls (Chapters 17A, 18A, and 33):
 - 1. Earth Compaction: CBC 1705A.6; Table 1705A.6, continuous; 1804A.6.
 - 2. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill: CBC 1705A.6.1; Table 1705A.6, periodic; 1804A.6.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer of record or a Geotechnical Engineer selected by the District will provide continuous inspection of fill and will field test fill and earth backfill as placed and compacted, and inspect excavations and subgrade before concrete is placed and provide periodic inspection of open excavations, embankments, and other cuts or vertical surfaces of earth.
 - 1. The Geotechnical Engineer will submit a Verified Report indicating observations, tested fills, and opinion the fills were placed in accordance with the project specifications.
- E. Contractor shall remove unsatisfactory material, re-roll, adjust moisture, place new material, or in the case of excavations, provide proper protective measures, perform other operations necessary, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer whose decisions and directions will be considered final.
- F. Soils Test and Inspection Procedure:

1. Allow sufficient time for testing, and evaluation of results before material is needed. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be sole and final judge of suitability of all materials.
2. Laboratory compaction tests to be used will be in accordance with ASTM D1557.
3. Field density tests will be made in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M.
4. Number of tests will be determined by Geotechnical Engineer. Materials in question may not be used pending test results.
5. Excavation and embankment inspection procedure. Geotechnical Engineer will visually or otherwise examine such areas for bearing values, cleanliness and suitability.
6. Earthwork Test Reports: In order to avoid misinterpretations by the reviewing agencies, all retest results shall be reported on the same sheet, immediately following the previous failure test to which it is related. Retests shall be clearly noted as such.

3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE DEEP FOUNDATIONS

- A. Materials, Equipment and Final Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 1. Element length; continuous.
 2. Element diameters and bell diameters; continuous.
 3. Embedment into bedrock; continuous.
 4. End bearing strata capacity; continuous.
 5. Placement locations and plumbness; continuous.
- B. Drilling Operations: Observe and maintain complete and accurate records for each element; continuous.
- C. Material Volume: Record concrete and grout volumes.
- D. Concrete Elements Associated with Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Concrete Construction article of this section.

3.08 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

- A. Verify penetration firestops in accordance with ASTM E2174.
- B. Verify fire resistant joints in accordance with ASTM E2393.
- C. Inspection: Comply with CBC 1705A.17.

3.09 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE

- A. Inspection: Comply with CBC 1705A.13.
- B. Testing: Comply with CBC 1705A.13.
- C. Structural Steel: Comply with the quality assurance plan requirements of AISC 341.
- D. Structural Wood:
 1. Field gluing; continuous.
 2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic force-resisting system; periodic.

- E. Architectural Components: Erection and fastening of components below; periodic.
 - 1. Exterior cladding; per ICC ESR Report when applicable.
 - 2. Interior and exterior veneer.
 - 3. Interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls and partitions.
 - 4. Suspended ceiling systems and their anchorage, per ICC ESR Report. CBC Section 1705A.12.5 and 1705A.13.2.
- F. Mechanical and Electrical Components:
 - 1. Anchorage of electric equipment required for emergency or standby power systems; periodic.
 - 2. Installation and anchorage of other electrical equipment; periodic.
 - 3. Vibration isolation systems where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between support frame and seismic restraint; periodic.
 - 4. Installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed.
 - a. Verify clearances have been provide as required by Section 13.2.3 of ASCE 7.
 - b. Verify nominal clearance of 3 inches has been provided between fire protection sprinkler drops and sprigs and: structural members not used collectively or independently to support the sprinklers; equipment attached to the building structure; and other systems' piping.
- G. Designated Seismic System Verification: Verify label, anchorage or mounting complies with certificate of compliance provided by manufacturer or fabricator.
- H. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance:
 - 1. Concrete reinforcement: Comply with ACI CODE-318, Section 20.2.2.5 and 21.1.52.
 - a. Materials Obtain mill certificates demonstrating compliance with ASTM A615/A615M; periodic.
 - b. Welding: Perform chemical tests complying with ACI CODE-318, Section 26.6.4 to determine weldability; periodic.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Comply with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341.
- I. Structural Observations for Seismic Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

3.10 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR WIND RESISTANCE

- A. Structural Wood:
 - 1. Field gluing of components in the main wind force-resisting system; continuous.
 - 2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind force-resisting system; periodic.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Light Frame Construction:
 - 1. Field welding; periodic.

2. Screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind force-resisting system; periodic
- C. Wind Resisting Components:
 1. Roof covering, roof deck, and floor framing connections; periodic.
 2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing; periodic.

3.11 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Provide Observations: For structure where one or more of the following conditions exist:
 1. Such observation is required by the registered design professional responsible for the structural design.
 2. Such observation is specifically required by AHJ.

3.12 SPECIAL ARCHITECTURAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Signs and/or identification devices:
 1. Prior to issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, Enforcing Agency shall verify installation of signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per CBC Chapter 11B-703.1.1.2.
 - a. Inspection shall include, but not limited to:
 - 1) Braille dots and cells are properly spaced and the size proportion and type raised characters are in compliance with these regulations.
 - 2) Tactile exit signage per CBC 1013.4 and 11B-216.4.1 Exit doors.
 - 3) Tactile floor designation signs in stairways per CBC 1023.9 Stairway identification signs.
 - 4) Elevator car control identification per CBC Chapter 11B-407.4.6-8 Elevator car controls.
 - 5) Sanitary facilities signage per CBC Chapter 11B-216.8 Toilet rooms and bathing rooms; and 11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and bathing facilities geometric symbols.
- B. Water-resistive barrier coating:
 1. Installation over sheathing substrate per ASTM E2570/E2570M.
- C. Glass and glazing identification:
 1. Verify installation of manufacturer's material mark inspection per CBC 2403.1.
 - a. Safety glazing shall be labeled per CBC 2406.3.
- D. Waterproofing Verification:
 1. The District's Inspector will check surfaces and approve before application of membrane materials and verify that substrate surfaces are in satisfactory condition to receive membrane materials and furnish continuous inspection during application of membrane.
 2. Check minimum specified thickness of membrane waterproofing. For fluid-applied membrane check thickness every 100 square feet during application with a mil-thickness gage especially manufactured for the purpose.

E. Inspection by Health Department:

1. CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS: Contact the Health Department Plan Checker for a Preliminary Inspection when construction is approximately 80% complete, with plumbing, rough ventilation, and rough equipment installed. Request for inspection should be made at least five (5) working days in advance.
2. A FINAL INSPECTION MUST be made upon completion of ALL work including finished details. APPROVAL to operate shall not be granted, or remodeled areas approved to operate, until the facility has passed the FINAL INSPECTION, and "APPLICATION TO OPERATE" has been completed and PERMIT FEES have been paid.

3.13 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:

1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Architect, SEOR, IOR, DSA, District and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:

1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be included in a deductive change order to the Contractor.

1. CAC 4-335 (b).

3.14 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:

1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 6. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Immediately upon determination of a test failure, the Laboratory shall telephone the results to the Architect. On the same day, Laboratory shall send test results by email to the Architect and to all relevant responsible parties of the project team, and District's Inspector
- D. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
- E. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements by a deductive change order.
- F. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.
1. See DSA Procedure PR 13-01.
- G. Duties of the Laboratory of Record related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
 2. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved construction documents from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction
 3. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved Statement of Structural Tests and Special Inspections (form DSA 103) from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction.
 4. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed
 5. Provide material testing as identified in the DSA approved construction documents.

6. Submit test reports to the Project Inspector on the day the tests were performed for any tests performed on-site
 7. Submit material test reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the material tests were performed. Test reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
 - a. As a convenience, and if agreed upon by involved parties, the test reports may be submitted electronically as identified in Section 4 of this procedure.
 8. Immediately submit reports of material tests not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
 9. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim Laboratory of Record Verified Report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit an interim Geotechnical Verified Report (form DSA 293) to DSA, the project inspector, school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
 - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
 - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the material testing/special inspection program.
 - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
 - 3) The services of the laboratory of record are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
 - 4) The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
 10. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim verified report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit form DSA 293 to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required material testing. The sections are:
 - a. Initial Site Work
 - b. Foundation Prep
 - c. Vertical Framing
 - d. Horizontal Framing
 - e. Appurtenances
 - f. Finish Site Work
 - g. Other Work
 - h. Final
- H. Duties of Special Inspectors, employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:

1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
2. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
3. Perform work under the supervision of the Engineering Manager for the Laboratory of Record
4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards
5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
6. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
7. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
8. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
9. Submit Verified Report forms DSA 292 to the DSA, Project Inspector, district and design professional in responsible charge.
10. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
 11. Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
 12. Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
 13. The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
 14. The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request")
 15. Submit an interim Verified Report (form DSA 292) to the DSA and a copy to the Project Inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the Project Inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections. The sections are:
 - a. Initial Site Work
 - b. Foundation
 - c. Vertical Framing
 - d. Horizontal Framing
 - e. Appurtenances
 - f. Non-Building Site Structures

- g. Finish Site Work
 - h. Other Work
 - i. Final
16. The Verified Reports shall be sent electronically to the DSA.
- I. Duties of Special Inspectors, not employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
- 1. Meet with the project inspector, Laboratory of Record, the design professionals, and the contractors as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program, and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
 - 2. Report all project related activities to the project inspector. The project inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and special inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
 - 3. Perform work under the direction of the design professional in general responsible charge, as defined in Section 4-335(f)1B of the California Administrative Code (Title 24, Part 1).
 - 4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards.
 - 5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the project inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
 - 6. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
 - 7. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
 - 8. Submit Special Inspection Verified Report forms DSA 292 to DSA, the project inspector, the school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
 - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
 - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
 - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
 - 3) The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
 - 4) DSA requests a verified report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
 - 9. Submit an interim Special Inspection Verified Report (form DSA 292) to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections.

- a. The sections are:
 - 1) Initial Site Work
 - 2) Foundation Prep
 - 3) Vertical Framing
 - 4) Horizontal Framing
 - 5) Appurtenances
 - 6) Finish Site Work
 - 7) Other Work
 - 8) Final

3.15 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. DSA Requirements:

1. Each Multi-Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall comply with DSA Construction Oversight Procedure DSA PR 13-01. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, CCR, Chapter 4, Article 1 (Sections 4-211 through 4-220) and Group1, Articles 5 and 6 (Sections 4-331 through 4-344) which provide regulations governing the construction process for projects under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
 - a. Assist the Project Inspector (IOR) and complete and fill out the following forms during the course of construction.
 - 1) Form-102-IC: Construction Start Notice/ Inspection Card Request: Verify Project Inspector has an active form issued by DSA.
 - 2) Form-151: Project Inspector Notifications: Contractor to notify IOR and assist.
 - 3) Form-152: Project Inspection Card: See below.
 - 4) Form-154: Notice of Deviations/ Resolution of Deviations: Contractor to verify all deviations are reviewed, corrected, and accepted by the design professional, and filed with DSA through the Project Inspector (IOR).
 - (a) When the Project Inspector identifies deviations from the DSA approved construction documents the inspector must verbally notify the contractor. If the deviations are not corrected within a reasonable time frame, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of deviation to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
 - (b) When the noticed deviations are corrected, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of resolution to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
 - (c) Deviations include both construction deviations and material deficiencies.
 - (d) The written notice of deviations shall be made using form DSA 154.
 - (e) The notice of resolution of deviations shall be made using the original form DSA 154 that reported the deviations.
 - 5) Form-156: Commencement/Completion of Work Notification

- 6) Form-6.C: Verified Report – Contractor: From each contractor having a contract with the school board.
2. Duties of Contractor related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
 - a. The Contractor shall carefully study the DSA approved documents and shall plan a schedule of operations well ahead of time.
 - b. If at any time it is discovered that work is being done which is not in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents, the Contractor shall correct the work immediately.
 - c. Verify that forms DSA 152 are issued for the project prior to the commencement of construction.
 - d. Meet with the design team, the Laboratory of Record and the Project Inspector to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
 - e. Notify the Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
 - f. Notify the Project Inspector of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the work by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
 - g. Consider the relationship of the signed off blocks and sections of the form DSA 152 and the commencement of subsequent work. Until the Project Inspector has signed off applicable blocks and sections of the form DSA 152, the Contractor may be prohibited from proceeding with subsequent construction activities that cover up the unapproved work. Any subsequent construction activities, that cover up the unapproved work, will be subject to a “Stop Work Order” from the DSA or the district and are subject to removal and remediation if found to be in non-compliance with the DSA approved construction documents.
 - h. Submit the final verified report. All prime contractors are required to submit final Contractor Verified Reports (form DSA 6-C) to DSA and the project inspector.
 - 1) The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
 - (a) The project is substantially complete. DSA considers the project to be complete when the construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents so that the owner can occupy or utilize the project.
 - (b) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
 - (c) The services of the contractor are terminated for any reason prior to the completion of the project.
 - (d) DSA requests a verified report.

B. Contractor Responsibilities, General:

1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.

2. Availability of Samples
 - a. Provide access to materials required for testing available to Laboratory and assist in acquiring these materials as directed by the District's Inspector. Samples shall only be taken under the immediate direction and supervision of the Testing Laboratory or District's Inspector.
 - b. If work which is required to be tested or inspected is covered up without prior notice or approval, such work may be uncovered at the discretion of Architect at no additional cost to the District. Refer to paragraph "Payments" herein.
 - c. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall notify Testing Laboratory a minimum of 10 working days in advance of all required tests, and a minimum of 2 working days in advance of all required inspections. All extra expenses resulting from a failure to notify the Laboratory will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
 - d. Contractor shall give sufficient advance notice to Testing Laboratory in the event of cancellation or time extension of a scheduled test or inspection. Charges due to insufficient advance, notice of cancellations, or time extension will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
3. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
4. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
5. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
6. Arrange with District's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
7. The Contractor shall notify the District's Inspector a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must be by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of such material at the source of supply.
8. Material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply before having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or before the receipt of notice from said Inspector that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated in the Project.
9. The District will select and pay testing laboratory costs for all tests and inspections, but may be reimbursed by the Contractor for such costs under the Contract conditions. Any direct payments by the Contractor to the testing laboratory on this project is prohibited.
- C. Contractor shall submit a written statement of responsibility to comply with CBC section 1704A.4.

1. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the statement of special inspections shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the building official and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:
 - a. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections;
 - b. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official;
 - c. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports; and
 - d. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and District prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- E. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and District prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- F. Unless otherwise directed, materials not conforming to the requirements of Contract Documents shall be promptly removed from the Project site.

3.16 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
 2. Observer subject to approval of District.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- B. Section 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls: Filtration requirements during construction and final cleaning.
- C. Section 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization and duration of the project.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - a. Provide color copier with scanning capabilities and 8.5 x 11 and 11x17 format; including copier paper for both formats.
 - 2. Telephone Land Lines: Multiple lines, minimum; one handset per line.
 - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one for each desk; Cable modem (2GB) or faster.
 - a. Provide hi-speed INTERNET service in the District Construction Manager and Inspector field office for FOUR personnel; including copier/scanner.

4. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer, with dedicated phone line.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
 1. Provide temporary toilet facilities if maximum number of personnel on project is greater than 10.
 2. Submit proposed location of temporary toilet(s) to Owner Representative for approval.
 - a. Place on-site portable toilets away from building air intakes and entryway.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence. Include windscreen with galvanized steel schedule 40 post and top rail.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
 1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
 2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Paint surfaces exposed to view from District-occupied areas.

1.10 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and District's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with District's security program.
 1. Include construction surveillance camera system per the District.

1.11 CAFETERIA AND FOOD

- A. Construction personnel shall police their own areas. All cups, cans, paper, wrappers, and discarded food must be placed in trash receptacles at end of each break.
- B. Contractor(s) shall submit to Owner Representative proposed location of any break areas and eating areas for approval.

1.12 SMOKING AND TOBACCO

- A. Smoking and vaping is not permitted on property.
- B. No chewing tobacco or spitting of tobacco is permitted.

1.13 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and District.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.14 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.15 PROJECT SIGNS - SEE SECTION 01 58 13

1.16 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Provide separate private office similarly equipped and furnished, for use of District.
- D. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.17 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 51 00 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Provide power service required from utility source.
- C. Power Service Characteristics: 480 volt, 200 ampere, three phase, four wire.
- D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.

1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Connect to existing water source.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.
- D. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 52 13
FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Architect.
- B. Temporary field offices for use of Construction Manager.
- C. Temporary field offices for use of Project Inspector.
- D. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.
- E. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.
- C. Section 01 55 00: Parking and access to field offices.

1.03 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

1.04 USE OF PERMANENT FACILITIES

- A. Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

- A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.
- C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.
- D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.
- E. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.

- F. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.04 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- C. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- D. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.
- E. Equipment: Six adjustable band protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch outdoor weather thermometer .

2.05 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, DISTRICT, OWNER, PROJECT INSPECTOR, ARCHITECT, AND ENGINEER OFFICE

- A. Separate space for sole use of District and Architect, with separate entrance door with new lock and two keys.
- B. Windows: At least three, with minimum total area equivalent to 10 percent of floor area, with an operable sash and insect screen. Locate to provide views of construction area.
- C. Electrical Distribution Panel: Four circuits minimum, 110 volt, 60 hz service.
- D. Minimum for each 10 foot length, provide 110 volt duplex convenience outlets, on each wall of the office open space.
- E. Provide four 110 volt duplex convenience outlets in each office.
- F. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- G. Sanitary Facilities: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- H. Drinking Fountain: Convenient access by workers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.
- B. Parking: Two hard surfaced parking spaces for use by District and Architect, connected to office by hard surfaced walk.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.

- B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

- A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 55 00
VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access roads.
- B. Parking.
- C. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.
- E. Construction parking controls.
- F. Flag persons.
- G. Flares and lights.
- H. Haul routes.
- I. Traffic signs and signals.
- J. Maintenance.
- K. Removal, repair.
- L. Mud from site vehicles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: For access to site, work sequence, and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage: Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

2.02 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs: Specified in Section 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage.
- B. Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.
- C. Flag Person Equipment: As required by local jurisdictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clear areas, provide surface and storm drainage of road, parking, area premises, and adjacent areas.
- B. Limit the number of haul trucks on site and establish a haul route. Install a gravel or base road on site for loading trucks. Haul route shall be reviewed and approved by Owner Representative and local jurisdictions, when on public roads.
- C. Provide a boundary/zone where equipment shall not enter because of proximity to active adjacent operation, and if necessary, equipment shall operate on alternative fuel to reduce diesel particulate matter.
- D. Establish construction site and access road speed limits and enforce them during the construction period.
- E. Restrict the hours of material transport to the periods and days permitted by both this contract and local noise or other applicable ordinance.
- F. Schedule haul trucks and material delivery trucks to prevent traffic congestion and impede the normal operation of the Facility. Set up truck queuing area away from public entrances.

3.02 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Use of existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.
- B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
- C. Extend and relocate as work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
- D. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.
- E. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

3.03 PARKING

- A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
 - 1. Owner Representative will meet with Contractor(s) to determine parking requirements.
- B. Owner Representative will notify security of parking area to be used by construction personnel if at variance with this procedure.
- C. Use of designated areas of new parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- D. Contractor(s) and related personnel shall park in authorized areas only.
- E. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.
- F. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.
- G. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

3.04 PERMANENT PAVEMENTS AND PARKING FACILITIES

- A. The base for permanent roads and parking areas may be used for construction traffic.

- B. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and District's operations.
- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.06 FLAG PERSONS

- A. Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

3.07 FLARES AND LIGHTS

- A. Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.08 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
- B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

3.09 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.
- B. Relocate as work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.
- B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.11 REMOVAL, REPAIR

- A. Remove underground work and compacted materials to a depth of 2 feet; fill and grade site as specified.
- B. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.
- C. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
- D. Repair damage caused by installation.
- E. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

3.12 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

- A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction procedures to promote adequate indoor air quality after construction.
- B. Building flush-out after construction and before occupancy.
- C. Testing indoor air quality before commencement of construction; existing building areas only.
- D. Testing indoor air quality after completion of construction.
- E. Testing air change effectiveness after completion of construction.

1.02 PROJECT GOALS

- A. Dust and Airborne Particulates: Prevent deposition of dust and other particulates in HVAC ducts and equipment.
 - 1. Cover duct openings and protect mechanical equipment during construction. Provide tape, plastic, sheet metal or other methods acceptable to Owner Representative.
 - a. Comply with California Green Code Section 5.504.3.
 - 2. Cleaning of ductwork is not contemplated under this Contract.
 - 3. Contractor shall bear the cost of cleaning required due to failure to protect ducts and equipment from construction dust.
 - 4. Establish condition of existing ducts and equipment prior to start of alterations.
- B. Airborne Contaminants: Procedures and products have been specified to minimize indoor air pollutants.
 - 1. Furnish products meeting the specifications.
 - 2. Avoid construction practices that could result in contamination of installed products leading to indoor air pollution.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.
- B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- C. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC): HVAC filters.
- D. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC): Testing HVAC systems for proper air flow rates, adjustment of dampers and registers, and settings for equipment.
- E. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC): Cleaning air ducts, equipment, and terminal units.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
- B. ASHRAE Std 129 - Measuring Air-Change Effectiveness.
- C. ASTM D5197 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Formaldehyde and Other Carbonyl Compounds in Air (Active Sampler Methodology).
- D. ASTM E779 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization.
- E. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- F. EPA 600/4-90/010 - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air.
- G. EPA 625/R-96/010b - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air.
- H. SMACNA (OCC) - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adsorptive Materials: Gypsum board, acoustical ceiling tile and panels, carpet and carpet tile, fabrics, fibrous insulation, and other similar products.
- B. Contaminants: Gases, vapors, regulated pollutants, airborne mold and mildew, and the like, as specified.
- C. Particulates: Dust, dirt, and other airborne solid matter.
- D. Wet Work: Concrete, plaster, coatings, and other products that emit water vapor or volatile organic compounds during installation, drying, or curing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan: Describe, in detail, measures to be taken to promote adequate indoor air quality upon completion; use SMACNA (OCC) as a guide.
 - 1. Submit not less than 60 days before enclosure of building.
 - 2. Identify potential sources of odor and dust.
 - 3. Identify construction activities likely to produce odor or dust.
 - 4. Identify areas of project potentially affected, especially occupied areas.
 - 5. Evaluate potential problems by severity and describe methods of control.
 - 6. Describe construction ventilation to be provided, including type and duration of ventilation, use of permanent HVAC systems, types of filters and schedule for replacement of filters.
 - 7. Describe cleaning and dust control procedures.
 - 8. Describe coordination with commissioning procedures.

- C. Interior Finishes Installation Schedule: Identify each interior finish that either generates odors, moisture, or vapors or is susceptible to adsorption of odors and vapors, and indicate air handling zone, sequence of application, and curing times.
- D. Duct and Terminal Unit Inspection Report.
- E. Air Contaminant Test Plan: Identify:
 - 1. Testing agency qualifications.
 - 2. Locations and scheduling of air sampling.
 - 3. Test procedures, in detail.
 - 4. Test instruments and apparatus.
 - 5. Sampling methods.
- F. Air Contaminant Test Reports: Show:
 - 1. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
 - 2. Test values for each air sample; average the values of each set of 3.
 - 3. HVAC operating conditions.
 - 4. Certification of test equipment calibration.
 - 5. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.
- G. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Plan: Identify:
 - 1. Testing agency qualifications.
 - 2. Description of test spaces, including locations of air sampling.
 - 3. Test procedures, in detail; state whether tracer gas decay or step-up will be used.
 - 4. Test instruments and apparatus; identify tracer gas to be used.
 - 5. Sampling methods.
- H. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Reports: Show:
 - 1. Preliminary tests of instruments and apparatus and of test spaces.
 - 2. Calculations of ventilation effectiveness, variable "E".
 - 3. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
 - 4. Test values for each air sample.
 - 5. HVAC operating conditions.
 - 6. Other information specified in ASHRAE Std 129.
 - 7. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency having minimum of 5 years experience in performing the types of testing specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Low VOC Materials: See Section 01 61 16.
- B. Low VOC Materials: See other sections for specific requirements for materials with low VOC content.
- C. Auxiliary Air Filters: MERV of 8, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:
 - 1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
 - 2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
 - 3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.
- B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.
- C. If extremely dusty or dirty work must be conducted inside the building, shut down HVAC systems for the duration; remove dust and dirt completely before restarting systems.
- D. When working in a portion of an occupied building, prevent movement of air from construction area to occupied area.
- E. HVAC equipment and supply air ductwork may be used for ventilation during construction:
 - 1. Operate HVAC system on 100 percent outside air, with 1.5 air changes per hour, minimum.
 - 2. Ensure that air filters are correctly installed prior to starting use; replace filters when they lose efficiency.
 - 3. Do not use return air ductwork for ventilation unless absolutely necessary.
 - 4. Where return air ducts must be used for ventilation, install auxiliary filters at return inlets, sealed to ducts; use filters with at least the equivalent efficiency as those required at supply air side; inspect and replace filters when they lose efficiency.
- F. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.
- G. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.
 - 1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.
 - 2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
 - 3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
 - 4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.

5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.
6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.
- H. Do not perform dusty or dirty work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters.
- I. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA (OCC) for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.

3.02 BUILDING FLUSH-OUT

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out OR satisfactory air contaminant testing is required, not both.
- B. Perform building flush-out before occupancy.
- C. Do not start flush-out until:
 1. All construction is complete.
 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.
 3. Cleaning of inside of HVAC ductwork, specified elsewhere, has been completed.
 4. Inspection of inside of return air ducts and terminal units confirms that cleaning is not necessary.
 5. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- D. Building Flush-Out: Operate all ventilation systems at normal flow rates with 100 percent outside air until a total air volume of 14,000 cubic feet per square foot of floor area has been supplied.
 1. Obtain District's concurrence that construction is complete enough before beginning flush-out.
 2. Maintain interior temperature of at least 60 degrees F and interior relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 3. If additional construction involving materials that produce particulates or any of the specified contaminants is conducted during flush-out, start flush-out over.
 4. If interior spaces must be occupied prior to completion of the flush-out, supply a minimum of 25 percent of the total air volume prior to occupancy, and:
 - a. Begin ventilation at least three hours prior to daily occupancy.
 - b. Continue ventilation during all occupied periods.
 - c. Provide minimum outside air volume of 0.30 cfm per square foot or design minimum outside air rate, whichever is greater.
- E. Install new HVAC filtration media after completion of flush-out and before occupancy or further testing.

3.03 AIR CONTAMINANT TESTING

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out, or satisfactory air contaminant testing is required, not both.
- B. Perform air contaminant testing before starting construction, as base line for evaluation of post-construction testing.

- C. Perform air contaminant testing before occupancy.
- D. Do not start air contaminant testing until:
 - 1. All construction is complete, including interior finishes.
 - 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.
 - 3. Cleaning of inside of HVAC ductwork, specified elsewhere, has been completed.
 - 4. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- E. Indoor Air Samples: Collect from spaces representative of occupied areas:
 - 1. Collect samples while operable windows and exterior doors are closed, HVAC system is running normally as if occupied, with design minimum outdoor air, but with the building unoccupied.
 - 2. Collect samples from spaces in each contiguous floor area in each air handler zone, but not less than one sample per 25,000 square feet; take samples from areas having the least ventilation and those having the greatest presumed source strength.
 - 3. Collect samples from height from 36 inches to 72 inches above floor.
 - 4. Collect samples from same locations on 3 consecutive days during normal business hours; average the results of each set of 3 samples.
 - 5. Exception: Areas with normal very high outside air ventilation rates, such as laboratories, do not need to be tested.
 - 6. When retesting the same building areas, take samples from at least the same locations as in first test.
- F. Outdoor Air Samples: Collect samples at outside air intake of each air handler at the same time as indoor samples are taken.
- G. Analyze air samples and submit report.
- H. Volatile Organic Compounds Limits:
 - 1. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504.4.5, Table 504.4.4.5 "Formaldehyde Limits".
 - 2. Formaldehyde: Not more than 16 parts per billion.
 - 3. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.3 "VOC Content Limits for Architectural Coatings".
 - 4. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.1 "Adhesive VOC Limit" and Table 504.4.2 "Sealant VOC Limit".
 - 5. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOCs): Not more than 200 micrograms per cubic meter.
 - 6. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, other than Formaldehyde: Not more than allowable concentrations listed in Table 4-1.
 - 7. Airborne Mold and Mildew: Measure in relation to outside air; not higher than outside air.
 - 8. Regulated Pollutants: Measure in relation to outside air; not more than contained in outside air.

- I. Air Contaminant Concentration Test Methods:
 - 1. Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-11A, or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-6A.
 - 2. Particulates: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-10.
 - 3. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17; or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-1.
 - 4. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, except Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, or EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17.
 - 5. Carbon Monoxide: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-3, plus measure outdoor air; measure in ppm; report both indoor and outdoor measurements.
- J. If air samples show concentrations higher than those specified, ventilate with 100 percent outside air and retest at no cost to District, or conduct full building flush-out specified above.

3.04 VENTILATION EFFECTIVENESS TESTING

- A. Perform ventilation effectiveness testing during commissioning period.
- B. Do not begin ventilation effectiveness testing until:
 - 1. HVAC testing, adjusting, and balancing has been satisfactorily completed.
 - 2. Building flush-out or air contaminant testing has been completed satisfactorily.
 - 3. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- C. Test each air handler zone in accordance with ASHRAE Std 129.
- D. If calculated air change effectiveness for a particular zone is less than 0.9 due to inadequate balancing of the system, adjust, and retest at no cost to District.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 13 TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project identification sign.
- B. Project informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary wood barriers and enclosures.
- C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: General requirements for structural and non-structural rough carpentry Work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs and Markings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design sign and structure to withstand 80 miles/hr wind velocity.
- B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.
 - 1. Sign painter shall be regularly engaged and specializing in the design, execution, construction and installation of exterior signage of equivalent type, size and complexity as those required for Project.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate to support sign panel and suitable for specified finish.

- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium or high density phenolic sheet overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints. Provide sheet thickness as required to span across framing members and provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.
- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized steel, as specified in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications..
- D. Sign Face Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, two gloss enamel finish coats; sign background of color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- E. Sign Structure Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, one gloss enamel finish coats; color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- F. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, colors as selected.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

- A. One painted sign, 48 sq ft area, bottom 6 feet above ground.
- B. Content:
 - 1. Project number, title, logo and name of District as indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Include organizational logos of parties identified on sign.
 - 3. Names and titles of authorities.
 - 4. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
 - 5. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.
- C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.
 - 1. Sign Painting: Sign panels shall be shop painted and field installed.
 - a. Sign painting shall be performed by professional sign painters. Silk screen method is recommended in order to accurately depict graphics.
 - b. Paint back and edges of sign panels for complete weather resistance and finished appearance.
- D. Project Address Signs: Provide Project name and street address signs, minimum of 4 feet wide, to identify Project to facilitate deliveries.
 - 1. Graphic design and colors shall match Project Identification Sign.
 - 2. Text shall be as directed.
- E. Lettering: Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA (SHS).

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Restrictions: Signs other than Project Identification Sign specified above and Project Informational Signs specified below shall not be displayed without approval of Architect.
- B. Project Informational Signs: Informational signs, necessary for conduct of construction activities or required by governmental authorities having jurisdiction may be displayed when in conformance to sign construction and graphic requirements specified in this Section.

1. Architect may review such signs. If so, review will be for sign construction, and graphic designs only.
2. Adequacy of signage for safety and conformance to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and trade practices shall be solely Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.
 1. Colors shall be as required by authorities having jurisdiction and, if not otherwise required, of colors consistent with Project graphics.
 2. Informational signage shall be produced by professional sign painters and be of size and lettering style consistent with use.
- D. Provide at each field office, storage shed , and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.
- E. Provide municipal traffic agency directional traffic signs to and within site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
- B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.
- C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
- D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces and edges of sign, supports, and framing for a finished appearance.
- F. Project Identification Sign Installation
 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
 2. Installation: Erect Sign on site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to the main entrance to the site, as approved by Architect.
 - a. Install sign at height for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted poles or attached to portable structure on skids.
 - b. Portable structure shall resist overturning force of wind.
 3. Street Address Signs: Locate and install signs at each access point from public streets.
- G. Project Informational Signs Installation:
 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
 2. Project Informational Signs Installation:
 - a. Locate signs as necessary for construction activities and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- b. Install informational signs for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted posts or temporarily attached to surfaces of structures.
- c. Attachment methods shall leave no permanent disfiguration or discoloration on completed Work.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain signs and supports neat clean condition. Repair all deterioration, weathering and damage to structure framing, and signage.
- B. Sign Relocation: Relocate signs as required by progress of the Work.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area prior to Final Inspection review.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
 - 1. System Completeness.
 - 2. Installation of Products.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for District-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Identification of District-supplied products.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.
- F. Technical Specifications Sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 30 calendar days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CAL (CDPH SM) v1.1: California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, v. 1.1–2010, for the emissions testing and requirements of products and materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and Specifications:
 - 1. If a conflict exists between the Drawings and the Specifications (Project Manual), then the Contractor is to submit a Request for Interpretation from the Architect.
 - a. As noted in the General Conditions, the more stringent requirements govern, including cost of materials and/or installation.
 - 2. If a specific product is indicated on the Drawings for use, then that product is to be used without exception in the location identified.
 - 3. If the Contractor proposes the use of another "or Equal" product other than the item indicated, whether or not listed in these specifications, Contractor must submit the product using the complete substitution process, **prior to bid**. See the the Article titled "SUBSTITUTIONS".
 - 4. DSA (Division of the State Architect) approval is also required prior to the use or installation of any substitution, on any product or location of product (requiring a revision to the Drawings or Specifications), included in these construction documents.
 - a. Installation of a non-approved product may result in the Contractor removing and replacing the non-approved product at the Contractor's own expense.
- B. General: Items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock, and include materials, equipment, assemblies, fabrications and systems.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designations indicated in the manufacturer's published product data.
 - 2. Materials: Products that are shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed or installed to form a part of the Work.
 - 3. Equipment: A product with operating parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires connections such as wiring or piping.

- C. Specific Product Requirements: Refer to requirements of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and individual product technical Sections for specific requirements for products.
- D. Minimum Requirements: Specified requirements for products are minimum requirements. Refer to general requirements for quality of the Work specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and elsewhere herein.
- E. Standard Products:
 - 1. Where specific products are not specified, provide standard products of types and kinds that are suitable for the intended purposes and that are usually and customarily used on similar projects under similar conditions.
 - 2. Products shall be as selected by Contractor and subject to review and acceptance by the District and Architect.
- F. Product Completeness:
 - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "SYSTEM COMPLETENESS".
- G. Code Compliance:
 - 1. All products, other than commodity products prescribed by Code, are to have a current ICC Evaluation Service Research Report (ICC ESR), CABO National Evaluation Report (NER), or other testing agencies as accepted by the Division of the State Architect.
 - 2. Refer to additional requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.
- H. Mechanical and Plumbing: Comply with requirements specified in Divisions 22 and 23, as included in this Project Manual and in the Drawings.
- I. Electrical, Communications, and Electronic Safety and Security: Comply with requirements specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28, as included in this Project Manual and in the Drawings.

2.02 SYSTEM COMPLETENESS

- A. The Contract Drawings and Specifications are not intended to be comprehensive directions on how to produce the Work. Rather, the Drawings and Specifications are instruments of service prepared to describe the design intent for the completed Work.
- B. It is intended that all equipment, systems and assemblies be complete and fully functional even though not fully described. Provide all products and operations necessary to achieve the design intent described in the Contract Documents.
- C. Refer to related general requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements regarding compliance with minimum requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- D. Omissions and Misdescriptions: Contractor shall report to Architect immediately when elements essential to proper execution of the Work are discovered to be missing or misdescribed in the Drawings and Specifications or if the design intent is unclear.

1. Should an essential element be discovered as missing or misdescribed prior to receipt of Bids, an Addendum will be issued so that all costs may be accounted for in the Contract Sum.
2. Should an obvious omission or misdescription of a necessary element be discovered and reported after execution of the Agreement, Contractor shall provide the element as though fully and correctly described, and a no-cost Change Order shall be executed.
3. Refer to related General Requirements specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements regarding construction interfacing and coordination.

2.03 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the District; notify District promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by District.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the District, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the District, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.04 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
 1. Provide products that fully comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and unused at installation.
 2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "PRODUCT OPTIONS".
- B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 74 19
- E. Provide interchangeable components by the same manufacturer for components being replaced.
 1. To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source. Products required to be supplied in quantity shall be the same product and interchangeable throughout the Work.

2. When options are specified for the selection of any of two or more products, provide product selected to be compatible with products previously selected.
- F. Product Nameplates and Instructions:
1. Except for required Code-compliance labels and operating and safety instructions, locate nameplates on inconspicuous, accessible surfaces. Do not attach manufacturer's identifying nameplates or trademarks on surfaces exposed to view in occupied spaces or to the exterior.
 2. Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Nameplates shall contain identifying information and essential operating data such as the following example:
 - a. Name of manufacturer
 - b. Name of product
 - c. Model and serial number
 - d. Capacity
 - e. Operating and Power Characteristics
 - f. Labels of Tested Compliance with Codes and Standards
 3. Refer to additional requirements which may be specified in various sections, as included in this Project Manual.
 4. For each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment, provide operating and safety instructions, permanently affixed and of durable construction, with legible machine lettering. Comply with all applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and listing agencies.
- G. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to CEC, include lugs for terminal box.
- H. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.05 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Unless the specifications state that no substitution is permitted, whenever the Contract Documents indicate any specific article, device, equipment, product, material, fixture, patented process, form, method, or type of construction or any specific name, make, trade name, or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal," such specification shall be deemed to be used for the purpose of facilitating description of the material, process, or article desired and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal."
1. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
1. Reference Standards:
 - a. Where Specifications require compliance with a standard, provided product shall fully comply with the standard specified.

- b. Refer to general requirements specified in Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards regarding compliance with referenced standards, standard specifications, codes, practices and requirements for products.
 - 2. Product Description:
 - a. Where Specifications describe a product, listing characteristics required, with or without use of a brand name, provide a product that has the specified attributes and otherwise complies with specified requirements.
 - 3. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide product(s) that comply and are recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.
 - b. Verification of manufacturer's recommendations may be by product literature or by certification of performance from manufacturer.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named, prior to bid .
- D. Products Specified by Identification of Manufacturer and Product Name or Number:
 - 1. "Specified Manufacturer": Provide the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
 - a. If only one manufacturer is specified, without "acceptable manufacturers" being identified, provide only the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
 - b. If District standard is indicated make all efforts to provide that product.
 - c. If the phrase "or equal" or "approved equal" is stated or reference is made to the "or equal provision," products of other manufacturers may be provided if such products are equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
 - 1) Equivalence shall be demonstrated by submission of information in compliance with requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
 - 2. "Acceptable Manufacturers":
 - a. Product(s) of the named manufacturers, if equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, will be acceptable in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
 - 1) Exception: Considerations regarding changes in Contract Time and Contract Sum will be waived if no increase in Contract Time or Contract Sum results from use of such equivalent products.
 - 3. Unnamed manufacturers: Product(s) of unnamed manufacturers will be acceptable **when disclosed during the bidding period** and only as follows:
 - a. Unless specifically stated that substitutions will not be accepted or considered, the phrase "or equal" shall be assumed to be included in the description of specified product(s).
 - b. Equivalent products of unnamed manufacturers will be accepted in accordance with the "or equal" provision specified herein, below.

- c. If provided, prior to bid, products of unnamed manufacturers shall be subject to the requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- 4. Quality basis:
 - a. Specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer shall serve as the basis by which products by named acceptable manufacturers and products of unnamed manufacturers will be evaluated.
 - b. Where characteristics of the specified product are described, where performance characteristics are identified or where reference is made to industry standards, such characteristics are specified to identify the most significant attributes of the specified product(s) which will be used to evaluate products of other manufacturers.
- E. Products Specified by Combination of Methods: Where products are specified by a combination of attributes, including manufacturer's name, product brand name, product catalog or identification number, industry reference standard, or description of product characteristics, provide products conforming to all specified attributes.
- F. "Or Equal" Provision: Where the phrase "or equal" or the phrase "or approved equal" is included, equivalent product(s) of unnamed manufacturer(s) may be provided as specified above in subparagraph titled "Unnamed manufacturers" and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures with the following conditions:
 - 1. The requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures applies to products provided under the "or equal" provision.
 - a. Exception: If the proposed product(s) are determined to be equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, the requirement specified for substitutions to result in a net reduction in Contract Time or Contract Sum may be waived.
 - 2. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any delay in completion of the Work, including completion of portions of the Work for use by District or for work under separate contract by District.
 - 3. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any costs to the District, including design fees and permit and plan check fees.
 - 4. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not require substantial change in the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
 - a. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
 - 5. The determination of equivalence will be made by the Architect and District, and such determination shall be final.
- G. Visual Matching:
 - 1. Where Specifications require matching a sample, the decision by the Architect on whether a proposed product matches shall be final.
 - 2. Where no product visually matches but the product complies with other requirements, comply with provisions for substitutions for selection of a matching product in another category.
- H. Visual Selection of Products:

1. Where requirements include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns and textures", or a similar phrase, selections of products will be made by indicated party or, if not indicated, by the Architect. The will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.
2. The Architect will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of District-supplied products.
- B. District's Responsibilities:
 1. Arrange for and deliver District reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. Review District reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with District.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage and prevent overcrowding construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate with installation to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage.
- F. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- G. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- I. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Inspection Provisions: Arrange storage to provide access for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- D. Structural Considerations: Store heavy materials away from the structure in a manner that will not endanger supporting construction.
- E. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- G. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- H. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- I. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
 - 1. Place products on raised blocks, pallets or other supports, above ground and in a manner to not create ponding or misdirection of runoff.
- J. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

1. Execute a formal supplemental agreement between District and Contractor allowing off-site storage, for each occurrence.
- K. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
1. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.
 2. Remove and replace products damaged by improper storage or protection with new products at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 3. Weather-Resistant Storage:
 - a. Store moisture-sensitive products above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure or covered with an impervious sheet covering. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
 - b. Maintain storage within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- M. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- N. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- O. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- P. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- Q. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- R. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products, except where more stringent requirements are specified, are necessary due to Project conditions or are required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and provide protection to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Completion review. Refer to additional requirements specified in General Conditions along with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls and Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Provide barriers, substantial coverings and notices to protect installed Work from traffic and subsequent construction operations.
- B. Remove protective measures when no longer required and prior to Completion review of the Work.
- C. Comply with additional requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 16
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Composite wood.
 - 5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
 - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - 7. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
 - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Wet-applied roofing and waterproofing.
 - 4. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
1. Concrete.
 2. Clay brick.
 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 4. Glass.
 5. Ceramics.
 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings.
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products.
- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database.
- G. CRI (GL) - Green Label Testing Program - Certified Products.
- H. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products.
- I. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- J. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
- K. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- L. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products.
- M. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
- C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.
 1. Use the form following this section for installer certifications.

- D. Verification of compliance with VOC limits as specified in the CalGreen Code Section 5.504 shall be provided at the request of the Building Inspector.
 - 1. Product certification and specifications.
 - 2. Chain of custody certifications.
 - 3. Product, labeled and invoiced as meeting the Composite Wood Products regulation.
 - 4. Exterior grade products marked as meeting the PS-1 or PS-2 standards of the Engineered Wood Association, the Australian AS/NZS 2269 or European 636 3S standards
 - 5. Other methods approved by the building official.
- E.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
 - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
 - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
 - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
 - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.

- d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All VOC restricted products shall be compliant with local jurisdiction, South Coast Air Quality Management District, and California Green Standards Code, Rules and Regulations in effect at the time of installation. Products specified in this project shall be used as a basis of design. Updated products that are compliant with the rules in force at the time of installation shall be submitted as substitutions when they become available.
 - 1. If a product is found to be non-compliant with the VOC rules at the scheduled time of installation, notify the Architect a minimum of 90 days prior to installation. Contractor shall submit a suggested compliant product that is equal to the performance and cost of the specified product using the substitution procedure.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
 - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
 - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504.4.5, Table 504.4.4.5 "Formaldehyde Limits".
 - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
 - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).
 - d. CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.3 "VOC Content Limits for Architectural Coatings".
 - e. Clear Wood Finishes, Floor Coatings, Stains, Primers and Shellacs: Do not exceed the VOC content limits established in SCAQMD 1113 rule.

5. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.
 6. Carpet, Carpet Tile, and Adhesive: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI (GLP) certification.
 - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.1 "Adhesive VOC Limit".
 7. Carpet Cushion: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI (GL) certification.
 - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.1 "Adhesive VOC Limit".
- D. Other Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. District reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to District.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 16.01
ACCESSORY MATERIAL VOC CONTENT CERTIFICATION FORM

FORM

1.01 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Project Name: Indian Springs High School Health Center
- B. Project No.: 1-78-50
- C. Architect: Ruhnau Clarke Architect

1.02 USE OF THIS FORM:

- A. Because installers are allowed and directed to choose accessory materials suitable for the applicable installation, there is a possibility that such accessory materials might contain VOC content in excess of that permitted, especially where such materials have not been explicitly specified.
 - 1. Each installer of work on this project is required to certify that his/their use of these particular materials complies with the contract documents and to provide documentation showing that the products used do not contain the prohibited content.
- B. Contractor is required to obtain and submit this form from each installer of work on this project.
- C. For each product category listed, check the correct paragraph.
- D. If any of these accessory materials has been used, attach to this form product data and MSDS sheet for each such product.

1.03 VOC CONTENT RESTRICTIONS ARE SPECIFIED IN SECTION 01 61 16.

- A. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are defined by the U.S. EPA, California Air Resources Board (CARB), South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), along with other state and local regulations applicable to this project.

2.01 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION

- A. I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project:
 - 1. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any ADHESIVES.
 - 2. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any PAINTS OR COATINGS.
 - 4. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any COMPOSITE WOOD or AGRIFIBER PRODUCTS.
- B. Product data and MSDS sheets are attached.

3.01 CERTIFIED BY: (INSTALLER/MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER FIRM)

- A. Firm Name: _____
- B. Print Name: _____
- C. Signature: _____
- D. Title: _____ (officer of company)
- E. Date: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- C. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Construction oversight procedures by Division of the State Architect regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- I. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- J. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
 - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- B. CBC Chapter 33 - Safeguards During Construction.
- C. CFC Chapter 33 - California Fire Code - Chapter 33 - Fire Safety during Construction and Demolition.
- D. CFC Chapter 35 - California Fire Code - Chapter 35 - Welding and other Hot Work.
- E. DSA BU 24-05 - Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.
- F. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of District or separate Contractor.
 - 6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Effect on work of District or separate Contractor.
 - f. Effect on existing construction of District and, if applicable, work for Project being provided by District under separate contract.
 - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - h. Date and time work will be executed.
 - 7. Include written evidence that those performing work under separate contract for District have been notified and acknowledge that cutting and patching work will be occurring. Include written permission for intended cutting and patching, included scheduled times.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in California and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in California. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
- B. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
 - 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 - 1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers, pneumatic hammers, and air-operated nail guns.
 - 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
- D. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- E. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.

- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After District occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of District's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
 - 1. Coordinate operations of the various trades to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work.
 - 2. Coordinate Work operations of the various trades that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation of Work, including but not limited to:
 - a. Schedule construction operations in sequence required where installation of one part of Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - b. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - c. Provide provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimensions for Accessibility:
 - 1. Conventions: See CBC Chapter 11B Figure 11B-104. Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute.
 - 2. Tolerances shall be per CBC Chapter 11B-104.1.1 "Construction and manufacturing tolerances. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points."
- B. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with CBC Chapter 33, CFC Chapter 33, CFC Chapter 35, and NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
 - 1. When welding or doing other hot work, comply with CFC Chapter 35.
 - 2. Provide a Site Fire Safety Plan in coordination with the local fire authority. Comply with DSA BU 24-05.
 - a. A Site Fire Safety Plan and form DSA 102-IC: Construction Start Notice/Inspection Card Request for submittal through the Architect to the Division of the State Architect.
 - b. At a minimum, the site fire safety plan shall include the following information required in CFC Section 3303.1.1.
 - 1) Name and contact information of site safety director.
 - 2) Documentation of training of the site safety director and fire watch personnel.
 - 3) Procedures for reporting emergencies.
 - 4) Fire department vehicle access routes.
 - 5) Locations of fire protection equipment, including portable fire extinguishers, standpipes, fire department connections and fire hydrants.
 - 6) Smoking and cooking policies, designated area to be used where approved, and signage locations in accordance with CFC Section 3305.8.
 - 7) Location and safety considerations for temporary heating equipment.

- 8) Hot work (welding, roofing, etc.) plan.
- 9) Plans for control of combustible waste.
- 10) Locations and methods for storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids and other hazardous materials.
- 11) Provisions for site security.
- 12) Changes that affect this plan.
- 13) Other site specific information requested by the local fire authority (LFA).
- C. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- D. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.

5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.
- N. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- O. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- P. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- Q. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

1. Use a diamond grit abrasive saw or similar cutter for smooth edges. Do not overcut corners.
- R. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- S. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- T. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- U. Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.
 4. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break.
 5. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by District prior to final completion before District occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
 - 1. Cleaning Agents and Materials: Use only those cleaning agents and materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage or degrade surfaces.
 - a. Use only those cleaning agents, materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the material to be cleaned.
 - b. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning agent manufacturer.
 - c. Before use, review cleaning agents and materials with Owner Representative for suitability and compatibility. Use no cleaning agents and materials without approval as noted above.

2. Cleaning Procedures: All cleaning processes, agents and materials shall be subject to Architect, District and/or Owner Representative review and approval. Processes and degree of cleanliness shall be as directed by Architect, District and/or Owner Representative.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to District and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Completion.
 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of District, Construction Manager, Architect, and relevant consultants; Contractor and project superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - e. Installation of District's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - f. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and District.
- B. Accompany District, Architect, and Owner Representative on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected.
 - 1. As authorized by the District; Architect and Architect's / District's consultants, as appropriate, will attend a meeting at the Project site to review Contract closeout procedures and to review the list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the District.
 - 2. This meeting shall be scheduled not earlier than 14 days prior to the date anticipated for the Final Inspection review.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
 - 1. Final Application for Payment: In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Final Inspection/Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
 - 2. Warranties, Bonds and Certificates: Submit specific warranties, guarantees, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 - 3. Locks and Keys: Change temporary lock cylinders over to permanent keying and transmit keys to the District, unless otherwise directed or specified.
 - 4. Tests and Instructions: Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the District's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
- E. Clearing and Cleaning: Prior to the Final Inspection review, Contractor shall conduct a thorough cleaning and clearing of the Project area, including removal of construction facilities and temporary controls.
- F. Inspection and Testing: Prior to the Final Inspection review, complete inspection and testing required for the Work, including securing of approvals by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Complete all inspections, tests, balancing, sterilization and cleaning of plumbing and HVAC systems.
 - 2. Complete inspections and tests of electrical power and signal systems.
- G. District will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.

- H. Conduct Final inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
1. Correction (Punch) List: Contractor shall prepare and distribute at the preliminary Contract closeout review meeting, a typewritten, comprehensive list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the District.
 - a. Include all items to be completed or corrected prior to the Contractor's application for final payment.
 - b. Identify items by location (room number or name) and consecutive number. For example, 307-5 would identify item 5 in Room 307, Roof-4 would identify item 4 on Roof.
 - c. Prepare separate lists according to categories used for Drawings. For example, provide lists for Architectural, Structural, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, Civil, and Landscape.
 - d. Architect, Architect's consultants and District's consultants, if in attendance, will conduct a brief walk-through of Project with the Contractor to review scope and adequacy of the punch list.
 - e. Verbal comments will be made to the Contractor by the DSA, the Architect and the Architect's and District's consultants, if in attendance, during the walk-through. These comments will indicate generally the additions and corrections to be made to the punch list. Such comments shall not be considered to be comprehensive; Contractor shall use the comments as guidance in preparing the punch list for the Final Inspection review.
 2. Final Inspection Meeting: On a date mutually agreed by the District, Architect, and Contractor, a meeting shall be conducted at the Project site to determine whether the Work is satisfactory and complete for filing a Notice of Completion.
 - a. Contractor shall provide three working days notice to Architect for requested date of Final Inspection meeting.
 - b. The Owner Representative, the Architect with Architect's / District's consultants, as authorized by the District, will attend the Final Inspection meeting.
 - c. In addition to conducting a walk-through of the facility and reviewing the punch list, the purpose of the meeting shall include submission of warranties, guarantees and bonds to the District, submission of operation and maintenance data (manuals), provision of specified extra materials to the District, and submission of other Contract closeout documents and materials as required and if not already submitted.
 - d. The Owner Representative, Architect and Architect's consultants, as appropriate, will conduct a walk-through of the facility with the Contractor and review the punch list.
 - e. Contractor shall correct the punch list and record additional items as may identified during the walk-through, including notations of corrective actions to be taken.

- f. Retype the punch list and distribute it within three working days to those attending the meeting.
 - g. If additional site visits by the Owner Representative, the Architect and the Architect's and District's consultants are required to review completion and correction of the Work, the costs of additional visits shall be reimbursed to the District by the Contractor by deducting such costs from the Final Payment.
- I. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to District-occupied areas.
- J. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Final Inspection.
 - 1. Architect's Certification of Completion:
 - a. When Architect determines that list of items to be completed and corrected (Punch List) is sufficiently complete for District to occupy Project for the use to which it is intended.
- K. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. After completion of all items listed for completion and correction, after submission of all documents and products and after final cleaning, submit final Application for Payment, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments and sum remaining due.
- B. Payment will not be made until the following are accomplished:
 - 1. All Project Record Documents have been transferred and accepted by District.
 - 2. All extra materials and maintenance stock have been transferred and received by District.
 - 3. All warranty documents and operation and maintenance data have been received and accepted by District.
 - 4. All liens have been released or bonded by Contractor.
 - 5. Contractor's surety has consented to Final Payment.
 - 6. All documentation required by DSA has been completed.

3.16 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Project Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the District.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 23
FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Field engineering services by Contractor.
- B. Construction surveying by Contractor.
- C. Support and bracing.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES

- A. Specific services listed in this section are in addition to, and do not supersede, general Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Sole responsibility for establishing all locations, dimensions and levels of items of work.
- C. Sole responsibility for provision of all materials required to establish and maintain benchmarks and control points, including batter boards, grade stakes, structure, and pipeline elevation stakes, and other items.
- D. Having a skilled instrument person(s) available on short notice when necessary for laying out the work.
- E. Provision of facilities and assistance necessary for Architect to check lines and grade points placed by Contractor.
 - 1. Performance of excavation or embankment work until after all cross-sectioning necessary for determining payment quantities for Unit Price work have been completed and accepted by Architect.
- F. Preparation and maintenance of daily reports of activity on the work. Submission of reports containing key progress indicators and job conditions to Architect.
 - 1. Number of employees at the Site.
 - 2. Number employees at the Site for each of Contractor's subcontractors.
 - 3. Breakdown of employees by trades.
 - 4. Major equipment and materials installed as part of the work.
 - 5. Major construction equipment utilized.
 - 6. Location of areas in which construction was performed.
 - 7. Materials and equipment received.
 - 8. Work performed, including field quality control measures and testing.
 - 9. Weather conditions.
 - 10. Safety.
 - 11. Delays encountered, amount of delay incurred, and the reasons for the delay.
 - 12. Instructions received from Architect or District, if any.

- G. Preparation and maintenance of professional-quality, accurate, well organized, legible notes of all measurements and calculations made while surveying and laying out the work.
- H. Prior to backfilling operations, surveying - locating, and recording on a copy of Contract Documents - an accurate representation of buried work and Underground Facilities encountered.
- I. Setting up and executing time-lapse photography of construction activities.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.
- B. State Plane Coordinate System for California.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit in addition to items required in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Field Engineering: Submit daily reports, with content as indicated in this section.
 - a. When requested by Architect, submit for Record documentation verifying accuracy of field engineering including, but not limited to, Contractor's survey notes and field notes.
 - 2. Final property survey.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Engineer's Qualifications: As established in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Use adequate number of skilled and thoroughly-trained workers to perform the work of this section in a timely and comprehensive manner.
- C. Minimum accuracy for required work is as follows:
 - 1. Grade: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
 - 2. Culverts and ditches: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
 - 3. Structures: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet (location), Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify layout information shown on drawings in relation to property survey and existing benchmarks.
- B. Notify District's representative and Architect of discrepancies immediately in writing before proceeding to lay out work.
- C. Locate and protect existing benchmarks, base lines, and demarcations. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify existing conditions.

3.02 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Maintain field office files, drawings, specifications, and record documents.
- B. Coordinate field engineering services with Contractor's subcontractors, installers, and suppliers as appropriate.
- C. Prepare layout and coordination drawings for construction operations.
- D. Check and coordinate the work for conflicts and interferences, and immediately advise Architect and District of all discrepancies of which Contractor is aware.
- E. Cooperate as required with Architect and District in observing the work and performing field inspections.
- F. Review and coordinate work on a regular basis with shop drawings and Contractor's other submittals.
- G. In general, match existing adjacent grades and maintain existing flow lines.
- H. Check the location, line and grade of every major element as the work progresses. Notify the Architect when deviations from required lines or grades exceed allowable tolerances. Include in such notifications a thorough explanation of the problem, and a proposed plan and schedule for remedying the deviation. Do not proceed with remedial work without District's concurrence of the remediation plan.
- I. Check all formwork, reinforcing, inserts, structural steel, bolts, sleeves, piping, other materials and equipment for compliance with shop drawings and Contract Documents requirements.
- J. Check all bracing and shoring for structural integrity and compliance with designs prepared by the Contractor.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

- A. General: Perform surveying as applicable to specific items necessary for proper execution of work.

1. Alignment Staking: Provide alignment stakes at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
 2. Slope Staking: Provide slope staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. Re-stake at every ten-foot difference in elevation.
 3. Structure: Stake out structures, including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
 4. Pipelines: Stake out pipelines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
 5. Site Utilities: Stake out utility lines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
 6. Cross-sections: Provide original, intermediate, and final staking as required, for site work and other locations as necessary for quantity surveys.
 7. Easement Staking: Provide easement staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. If required by project conditions, provide wooden laths with flagging at 100 foot intervals.
 8. Record Staking: Provide permanent stake at each blind flange and each utility cap is provided for future connections. Use stakes for record staking of material(s) acceptable to Architect.
 9. Structural Frame: Upon completion, certify location and plumbness.
- B. Surveying to Determine Quantities for Payment.
1. For each application for progress payment, perform such surveys and computations necessary to determine quantities of work performed or placed. Perform surveys necessary for Architect to determine final quantities of work in place.
 2. Notify Architect at least 24 hours before performing survey services for determining quantities. Unless waived in writing by Architect, perform quantity surveys in presence of Architect.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record any deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used.
- D. Use by the Architect: The Architect may at any time use line and grade points and markers established by the Contractor. The Contractor's surveys are a part of the work and may be checked by the Architect at any time.
- E. Accuracy:
1. Establish Contractor's temporary survey references points for Contractor's use to at least second-order accuracy (e.g., 1:10000). Set construction staking used as a guide for the work to at least third-order accuracy (e.g., 1:5000). Provide the absolute margin for error specified below on the basis established by such orders.
 - a. Horizontal Accuracy of Easement Staking: Plus/minus 0.1 foot.
 - b. Accuracy of Other Staking: Plus/minus 0.04 foot horizontally and plus/minus 0.02 foot vertically.

- c. Include an error analysis sufficient to demonstrate required accuracy in survey calculations.
2. District reserves the right to check the Contractor's survey, measurements, and calculations. The requirement for accuracy will not be waived, whether this right is exercised or not.

3.04 SUPPORT AND BRACING

- A. General requirements: Design all support and bracing systems, if required. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not overstress the building structure.
- B. Seismic Bracing: Design where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Design and install all support systems to comply with the seismic requirements of the Construction Code of California.
 2. Design and install seismic bracing so as not to defeat the operation on any required vibration isolation or sound isolation devices.
 3. For seismic bracing guidelines for mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, refer to SMACNA (SRM).

3.05 REPORTS

- A. Submit two copies of Contractor's daily reports electronically to Architect and Owner Representative by 9:00 AM the next working day after the day covered in the associated report. Daily report shall be signed by responsible member of Contractor's staff, such as project manager or superintendent, or foreman designated by Contractor as having authority to sign daily reports.

3.06 RECORDS

- A. Maintain at the Site a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
 1. Organize and record survey data in accordance with recognized professional surveying standards, Laws and Regulations, and prevailing standards of practice in California. Record Contractor's surveyor's original field notes, computations, and other surveying data in Contractor-furnished hard-bound field books. Contractor is solely responsible for completeness and accuracy of survey work, and completeness and accuracy of survey records, including field books. Survey records,(including field books) may be rejected by District due to failure to organize and maintain survey records in a manner that allows reasonable and independent verification of calculations, and/or allows identification of elevations, dimensions, and grades of the work.
 2. Illegible notes or data, and erasures on any page of field books, are unacceptable. Do not submit copied notes or data. Corrections by ruling or lining out errors will be unacceptable unless initialed by the surveyor. Violation of these requirements may require re-surveying the data questioned by Architect.
- B. Submit three copies of final property survey to District. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey. Include the following information:

1. Structure locations from property lines, and distances to adjacent buildings.
2. Dimensions and locations of drives, walks, walls, underground utilities, appurtenances, and major site features.
3. Location of easements.
4. Final grading topographic survey.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 56
ALTERATION AND MODERNIZATION EXECUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Alteration and Modernization work consisting of necessary demolition, dismantling, cutting, removal and repair of designated existing work and installation of new work as indicated herein and specified in applicable technical sections of the Project Manual.

1.02 ALTERATIONS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Demolition work shall conform to:
 - a. California Fire Code, Chapter 14, "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition."
 - b. California Building Code Chapter 33 - "Safeguards During Construction" and Chapter 34 - "Existing Structures."
- B. Verification of Existing Conditions:
 - 1. Drawings show the existing conditions, as they are believed to exist. Examine the existing conditions prior to alterations to existing buildings as indicated.
 - 2. Verify, at the site, conditions affecting the work.
 - a. Obtain accurate field dimensions of related areas, spaces, openings, levels, and items of adjacent work.
 - b. Before commencing work, report to Architect in writing, discrepancies between drawings and specifications and actual field conditions.
 - c. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of all adjacent conditions affecting work of the section involved.
 - 3. Information provided represents to the best of the District's knowledge, conditions and materials to be found in this project.
 - a. The District assumes no responsibility whatsoever in respect to the sufficiency or accuracy of the Drawings or interpretation thereof.
 - b. There is no warranty or guarantee, either expressed or implied, that conditions and locations indicated are representative of those existing throughout the existing structures or that unforeseen developments may not occur.
- C. Continued Occupancy: Comply with Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
 - 1. District will continuously occupy buildings adjacent to areas of demolition operations. Conduct demolition operations in a manner that will minimize need for disruption of District's normal operations.
 - 2. Provide minimum 3 working days advance notice to District of demolition activities which might severely impact District's operations.

- D. Protection of Property, Public, Occupants (when applicable) and Workmen: Comply with 02 41 00 - Demolition.
1. Portions of existing structures where existing work is to be demolished or removed, and where new work is to be done, connections made, materials handled or equipment moved and related, shall be temporarily protected prior to start of demolition.
 2. Temporary protection shall be such that interior of existing structures will at all time be protected from dust fumes, smoke and weather inclemency. Comply with 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 3. Protect temporary openings in exterior walls by temporary weatherproof plywood closures. Comply with 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 4. Contractor will be held responsible for damage to existing structures and contents by reason of insufficiency of such protection. Comply with 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
 5. Provide barricades, and maintenance and supervision thereof, in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local codes and their respective requirements, or as may be directed from time to time. Comply with 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- E. Transitions to Existing Work: Comply with 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
1. Where alterations occur or new and old work are joined, immediately adjacent surfaces that are involved shall be cut, removed, patched, repaired or refinished, and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
 - a. Materials and workmanship employed in alterations involving new construction, unless otherwise indicated or specified, shall conform to no less than that of original work.
 2. Where remaining existing materials interfere with installation of new work, remove existing materials. After installation of new work is complete, or in conjunction with installation of new work as applicable, reinstall existing materials, patch and refinish, or provide new to match existing.
- F. Relocation of Existing Materials and Equipment: Comply with 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
1. Relocate certain materials and equipment only as indicated or specified. Refinish certain existing surfaces as specified in applicable technical sections.
 2. Repair and refinish relocated materials and equipment as necessary to leave finished work in good condition.
- G. Salvage: Comply with 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements and 02 41 00 - Demolition.
1. Salvaged materials occurring from work demolished or removed become property of Contractor unless otherwise noted in the Project Manual or Drawings to remain property of District, and shall be removed from project site.
 2. Exceptions:
 - a. Existing materials or equipment may be removed by District at any time prior to start of work.

- b. Do not reuse in this project, materials and items removed from existing site or buildings, except with specific written approval by the Architect in each case, unless such removed material or item is specifically indicated or specified to be reused.
 - c. Remove materials and equipment indicated to be salvaged for reinstallation and store to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.
 - 1) Do not reuse in this project, other materials and equipment removed from existing site or building, except with specific written approval by the Architect in each case.
 - d. Dismantled materials and items indicated to be reused must be in good condition without objectionable cracks, chips, splits, checks, dents, scratches, or other defects.
 - 1) Operating items shall operate properly.
 - 2) Notify Architect immediately of items found to be to the contrary.
 - e. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets and similar items remain the property of the District.
 - 1) Notify District if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method of removal and salvage.
- H. Submittals: Demolition Plan per 02 41 00 - Demolition.
 - 1. Before commencing alteration, removal and demolition work, prepare and submit for review by District, a schedule showing commencement, order and completion dates of various parts of work, including utilities disruptions and proposal to ensure uninterrupted progress of District's on-site operations.
- I. Utilities: Comply with 02 41 00 - Demolition.
 - 1. Before starting work relating to existing utilities (electrical, sewer, water, heat, gas, fire lines, etc.), that will temporarily discontinue or disrupt service to existing buildings, provide two (2) working days notice to utility company, Architect and District, and obtain their approval in writing before proceed with this phase of Work.
 - 2. Disconnect, remove, and cap designated utility services, or those utility services required to be altered, within demolition areas.
 - 3. Mark locations of disconnected utilities. Identify and indicate capping locations on project record drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS FOR NEW WORK

- A. Comply with 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Products for New Work: Products specified in Part 2 - PRODUCTS of applicable technical sections of the Project Manual, shall be utilized for patching and extending Work.
- C. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspection and testing Products where necessary, referring to existing construction as a standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Comply with 02 41 00 - Demolition.
- B. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with building or exterior areas to remain used or occupied, and surrounding landscaped areas.
 - 1. Maintain protected egress and access at all times.
- C. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner.
 - 1. Protect existing and remaining foundations and structural members.
 - 2. Perform cutting, drilling and removal of existing work with extreme care, with small tools in order not to jeopardize structural integrity of building or its parts. See also Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

3.02 MODERNIZATION

- A. The following is an expansion of some of the main reconstruction notes and specifications used on this project, and apply where and whenever described work is required.
- B. Concrete Floor or Slab:
 - 1. Repair existing concrete floor.
 - a. Fill cracks and voids with epoxy mortar per 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete and 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes.
 - b. Paint per 09 91 23 - Interior Painting, at existing painted floors and where scheduled to receive paint.
 - 2. Replacement of concrete slabs:
 - a. Use normal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent walls, partitions or slabs. Use power saws where possible.
- C. Concrete and Masonry: Comply with 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
 - 1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.
 - a. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
 - b. Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face.
 - d. Break out the remainder of the concrete or masonry provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete or masonry is sound.
 - e. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete or masonry.
 - 2. Remove anchorages to at least 1/2-inch below the surface of concrete or masonry and patch depressions to provide a flush surface.

- a. Where surface will be concealed in the finished work, anchors may be cut flush with the surface.
- D. Roof: Comply with 07 01 50.20 - Roofing, Restoration, Patch, and Repair.
 - 1. Patch and repair existing roof where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Walls and Partitions:
 - 1. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Remove partitions including finish, studs, plates and sills.
 - b. Where only a partial run is removed, cut back the finish material to the centerline of the next adjacent support to remain.
 - c. Leave remaining material with a clean terminal line with no loose adhering material. Where partitions have been installed on curbs, remove curbs and patch existing floor to receive new finish.
 - 2. Clean, patch and paint exposed walls, trims, columns, window frames, doors and door frames:
 - a. Painting shall include all surfaces and materials between the floor and the finish ceiling.
 - 1) Exceptions:
 - (a) Window glazing
 - (b) Anodized or other new pre-finished metal
 - (c) Vinyl wall covering
 - (d) Mechanical and electrical equipment
 - (e) Cabinets of stained finish and plastic laminate.
 - b. Prepare and patch existing gypsum wall board per Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
 - 3. Gypsum board:
 - a. Cut back gypsum board to the centerline of the next adjacent support to remain. Leave remaining material with a clean terminal line with no loose adhering material.
 - 4. Prepare and patch existing plaster (where present) per 09 24 00 - Portland Cement Plastering.
 - a. Smooth/patch existing plaster walls:
 - 1) Cut existing plaster back to sound plaster on straight lines. Repair existing underlayment and metal lath for proper overlapping in shingle fashion to receive new plaster.
 - (a) See Drawings for additional details.
 - 2) Patch existing plaster with same type of plaster (gypsum or cement) where reconstruction work occurs.
 - 3) Plaster patching shall meet flush and match surrounding existing plaster texture.
 - 5. Paint per 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

F. Openings:

1. Doors: Comply with 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, 08 71 00 - Door Hardware, 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting, 09 91 23 - Interior Painting, and 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings
 - a. New door frame, door and hardware:
 - 1) Remove existing door, frame, wall section and other existing construction in order to install new door and frame.
 - 2) Construct new filler wall where required.
 - (a) Interior and exterior wall finishes to meet flush and match existing adjacent wall materials in type, texture and color.
 - (b) Frame new filler wall using materials to match existing, unless indicated otherwise.
 - (c) Provide secure, rigid head and jamb framing members to receive new door frames.
 - 3) Provide new frames per Specifications and Drawings.
 - 4) Provide new doors per Specifications and Drawings.
 - (a) Match door finish (paint or natural/stained) with existing doors to remain in the building/room.
 - 5) Prepare and paint or natural / stained finish doors and frames per Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting, 09 91 23 - Interior Painting, and 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.
 - 6) Provide new door hardware as indicated on Drawings and 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
 - 7) Relocate light switch where door opening is enlarged to fit new door.
 - b. New doors to replace existing (including new hardware):
 - 1) Remove existing door and hardware.
 - 2) Field verify existing clear opening dimension.
 - 3) Patch, fill and sand smooth holes in wood frames where old hardware has been removed. Position new hardware such as to avoid old locations and holes.
 - 4) At existing metal frames to remain, use new hinges to match hole mounting.
 - 5) Provide new door to fit in existing openings.
 - 6) Provide new door hardware per 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
 - 7) Prepare and paint or natural / stained finish new doors and frames.

G. Finishes:

1. Ceramic tile: Comply with 09 30 00 - Tiling.
 - a. New Ceramic Tile:
 - 1) Remove tile back to next full unit beyond the removal line.
 - 2) Saw cut setting bed at line to remain.

- 3) Remove individual damaged tile and backing mortar as required to provide for installation of new tile within the specified tolerances.
- b. Remove existing finish floor to receive new ceramic tile floor.
- c. Provide new slip resistant ceramic tile floor and base .
- d. Steam clean all existing ceramic tile surfaces, where indicated to remain:
 - 1) Clean and seal existing ceramic tile.
2. New suspended ceiling systems: Comply with 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings.
 - a. Remove existing ceiling materials where interfacing with the installation of new ceiling. Remove back to next full unit beyond removal line.
 - b. Remove individual panels where required for new light fixtures.
 - c. Store and protect units suitable for re-installation where indicated.
 - d. Install new ceiling.
3. New Resilient Flooring and Rubber Base: Comply with 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring.
 - a. Prepare floor in compliance with 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
 - b. Install new resilient tile flooring over existing concrete floor.
 - 1) Remove existing carpet or resilient floor finish, including adhesives.
 - c. Remove existing wood, rubber or vinyl base and mastic, patch and repair wall prior to installation of new base.
 - 1) Remove existing plaster grounds behind removed base and provide in-fill plaster finish; flush and smooth to receive new base.
 - d. Patching exposed above new base shall be finished to match surrounding wall.
 - e. Provide new topset base to match or existing as applicable.
4. New carpet and base: Comply with 09 68 13 - Tile Carpeting and 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring
 - a. Remove existing carpet, carpet mastic, edging strips and accessories, and thoroughly clean existing substrate.
 - b. Existing vinyl flooring is to remain beneath carpet to remain, unless noted otherwise.
 - c. Patch existing substrate (vinyl tile, concrete, etc.).
 - d. Provide new carpet and base.
5. Patch, clean and paint existing ceiling: Comply with 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting
 - a. Patch, clean and paint existing plaster ceiling or soffit.
 - b. Patch, clean and paint existing gypsum board ceiling or soffit
 - c. At existing acoustic tile ceilings, replace only damaged tiles when indicated, clean and paint entire ceiling.
 - d. Paint.

H. Accessories and Components:

1. New signage: Comply with 10 14 23 - Panel Signage.
 - a. Provide interior and exterior signage as indicated on Drawings.
2. New toilet accessories: Comply with 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories.
 - a. Remove existing toilet accessories.
 - b. Provide backing plates or blocking in existing walls as indicated and/or specified, and patch walls.
 - c. Provide new toilet accessories as scheduled on Drawings and as specified in 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories.
3. New fire extinguisher cabinets: Comply with 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties.
 - a. Remove existing fire extinguisher cabinets as indicated and patch walls flush, in preparation for new semi-recessed cabinets complete with fire extinguisher.

3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that demolition is complete, and areas are ready for execution of Work.
- B. Beginning of restoration Work will be interpreted to mean acceptance of existing conditions.

3.04 PREPARATION

- A. Cut, move or remove items as necessary for access for alterations, renovation and extension Work. Replace and restore at completion.
- B. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- C. Remove debris and abandoned items from area from concealed spaces.
- D. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and finishes.
- E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work, and salvage items where applicable, from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate Work for alterations and renovations to expedite completion sequentially and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated areas: Complete in all respects including operational mechanical and electrical work.
- C. Remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition, including finish paint on exterior. Refer to Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- D. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.

- E. In addition to specified replacement of equipment and fixtures, restore existing and remaining plumbing, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and electrical systems to full operational conditions.
- F. Install Products as specified in applicable Sections.

3.06 TRANSITIONS

- A. Where Work abuts or aligns with existing construction, perform a smooth and even transition. Patches shall match existing adjacent construction in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division. Refer to Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Where a waterproofing system is interrupted, leave sufficient material to allow for overlapping of new material over or behind existing maintaining a watertight installation.

3.07 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect's review.
- C. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- D. Fit work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

3.08 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
- B. Repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.09 FINISHES

- A. Finish surfaces as specified in applicable Sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area.
 - 1. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. In addition to cleaning specified in section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, clean District-occupied areas of existing construction affected by construction activities.
- B. Do not burn or bury materials on site.

3.11 DEMOLITION RESTRICTIONS

- A. Noise Abatement:
 - 1. Limit noise to a reasonable level as related to specific items of equipment used and their hours of use.

- 2. This does not preclude use of mechanical equipment, i.e. jack hammers, power-driven fasteners.
- B. Do not operate air compressors inside of existing buildings.
- C. Drilling or cutting of columns, beams, joists, girders, or other structural support elements not permitted, unless specifically approved by Architect.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- B. Immediately remove demolished materials from site or stockpile where directed if designated for re-use.
- C. Remove and promptly dispose of contaminated, vermin infested, or dangerous materials encountered.
- D. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements Section 5.408 of the California Green Building Standards Code.
 - 1. Recycle and/or salvage for reuse a minimum of 65 percent of the nonhazardous construction and demolition waste in accordance with Section 504.8.1.1, 5.408.1.2, or 5.408.1.3; or meet a local construction and demolition waste management ordinance, whichever is more stringent.
- B. District requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- C. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- D. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
 - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing for use options.
 - a. Comply with California Green Code (CGC) 5.408.3; Excavated soil and land clearing debris: 100 percent of trees, stumps, rocks and associated vegetation and soils resulting primarily from land clearing shall be reused or recycled.
 - 1) Exception: Reuse, either on-or off-site, of vegetation or soil contaminated by disease or pest infestation.
 - 6. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 7. Bricks: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as landscape cover, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 8. Concrete masonry units: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as sub-base material or fill.
 - 9. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
 - 10. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 11. Glass.

12. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
13. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
14. Roofing.
15. Paint.
16. Plastic sheeting.
17. Rigid foam insulation.
18. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
19. Plumbing fixtures.
20. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
21. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
22. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
23. Materials which could be hazardous and subject to special disposal regulations include but are not limited to the following: CalGreen Section 5.408.2
 - a. Lead-Based Paint
 - b. Asbestos: Found in older pipe insulation, asphalt floor tiles, linoleum, insulation, etc.
 - c. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs):
 - 1) Found in electrical oil filled equipment manufactured prior to 1978 such as transformers, switches and fluorescent lamp ballasts.
 - 2) Also found in adhesive, sealant, caulk, glazing putty, roofing material, pesticide vehicle, ink, paper, fabric dye, gaskets, and hydraulic fluid.
 - d. HVAC Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
 - e. Drinking Fountain Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
 - f. Fluorescent Light Tubes: Contain mercury.
 - g. EXIT signs and Smoke Detectors: May contain unregulated, radioactive tritium. · Required to be returned to manufacturer.
 - h. Contaminated Soils.
 - i. Pressure Treated Lumber.
- F. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.
 1. Contractor's quantitative reports for construction waste materials as a condition of approval of progress payments.
- G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements. CalGreen Section 5.408.1.1.
- H. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
 1. California Recycling Department, at www.dgs.ca.gov/BSC/CALGreen.

2. General information contacts regarding construction and demolition waste:
 - a. Directory of Wood-Framed Building Deconstruction and Reused Building Materials Companies: www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl_gtr150.pdf.
 - b. Additional resources to be developed by Contractor with assistance from District and **Contractor, as requested.**
3. Recycling Haulers and Markets: The source list below contains local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. This list is provided for information only and is not necessarily comprehensive; other haulers and markets are acceptable.
 - a. CAL-MAX: www.calrecycle.ca.gov.
 - 1) A free service designed to help businesses find markets for non-hazardous materials they have traditionally discarded.
 - b. General Recycling/Reuse Centers: For information on qualified local solid waste haulers contact the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery - CalRecycle. The website lists wastes recycling facilities in counties throughout the State of California.
4. Recycling Economics Information: The above lists contain information that may be useful in estimating the costs or savings or recycling options.
- I. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 1. Burning on the project site.
 2. Burying on the project site.
 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- J. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for District.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to product substitutions.
- F. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

- G. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.
- H. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
 - 1. Debris that is not hazardous as defined in CalGreen Section 5.408.2 and California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Section 66261.3 et seq.
 - 2. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel.
 - 3. The debris may be commingled with rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Diversion: Avoidance of demolition and construction waste sent to landfill or incineration. Diversion does not include using materials for landfill, alternate daily cover on landfills, or materials used as fuel in waste-to-energy processes.
- E. Enforcement Agency (EA). Enforcement agency as defined in CA Public Resources Code 40130.
- F. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- G. Landfill, Inert waste or Inert Disposal Facility:
 - 1. A disposal facility that accepts only inert waste such as soil and rock, fully cured asphalt paving, uncontaminated concrete (including fiberglass or steel reinforcing rods embedded in the concrete), brick, glass, and ceramics, for land disposal.
- H. Landfill, Class III:
 - 1. A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
 - 2. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB) and is regulated by the Enforcement Agency (EA).
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A processing facility that accepts loads of commingled construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing the non-recyclable residual materials.

- K. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- L. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- M. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- N. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- O. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- P. Recycling Center: A facility that receives only C&D material that has been separated for reuse prior to receipt, in which the residual (disposed) amount of waste in the material is less than 10% of the amount separated for reuse by weight.
- Q. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- R. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- S. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- T. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- U. Separated for Reuse:
 - 1. Materials, including commingled recyclables.
 - 2. Separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream for the purpose of:
 - a. Additional sorting or processing those materials for reuse or recycling.
 - 1) In order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused, or reconstituted products.
 - b. Products shall meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
 - c. Includes materials that have been "source separated".
- V. Solid Waste:
 - 1. All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including:
 - a. Garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes.
 - b. Abandoned vehicles and parts thereof.
 - c. Discarded home and industrial appliances.
 - d. Dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste.
 - e. Manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes.
 - f. Other discarded solid and semisolid wastes.

2. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.
- W. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
1. Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or processing of those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
- X. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- Y. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- Z. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.
- AA. Waste Hauler: A company that possesses a valid permit from the local waste management authority to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal in the locality.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
 1. Submit four copies of CWMP for review.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan must be approved by the Architect and Construction Manager prior to the start of Work.
 2. Approval of the Contractor's CWMP shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
- C. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 - a. Inert materials shall achieve a construction waste diversion rate of at least 95 percent.
 - 1) These materials include, but are not limited to, concrete, asphalt and rock.
 - 2) Earthwork is not included.
 - 3) Excavated soil shall not be included in any of the calculations used to ensure compliance with this specification section.
 - b. The overall diversion rate must be based on weight.

- c. The diversion rate of individual materials can be measured in either weight or volume, but the rate shall be converted into the units selected for calculating the overall diversion rate.
 - 1) All individual material diversions must be converted to a consistent set of units when calculating the overall diversion rate for the all reports and submittals required for the Work.
 - d. Base conversion rate numbers on standard conversion rate data for construction projects provided by the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB). This data is available at the following internet location, www.calrecycle.ca.gov/LGCentral/Library/Guidance.
- 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to District.
 - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
 - 5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
 - 6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 and Section 01 25 00.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 60 00:
 - 1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
 - 2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
 - 4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, District, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. As a minimum, provide:

- a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
 - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
 - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
- 2. Provide containers as required.
- 3. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
- 4. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
- 5. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
- 6. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
- 7. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
- 8. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

3.03 DISPOSAL OPERATIONS AND WASTE HAULING

- A. Remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused.
 - 2. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
 - 3. Use a permitted waste hauler or Contractor's trucking services and personnel. To confirm valid permitted status of waste haulers, contact the local solid waste authority.
 - 4. Become familiar with the conditions for acceptance of new construction, excavation and demolition materials at recycling facilities, prior to delivering materials.
 - 5. Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.
 - 6. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

7. Do not burn or bury waste materials on or off site. Appropriate on-site topical application of ground gypsum or wood, or use of site paving as granulated fill is considered reuse, not waste.

3.04 PLAN AND REPORT FORMS

- A. See suggested forms on the following pages.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

(Submit After Award of Contract and Prior to Start of Work)

Project Title:						
Contract or Work Order No.:						
Contractor's Name:						
Street Address:						
City:				State:		Zip:
Phone: ()				Fax: ()		
E-Mail Address:						
Prepared by: (Print Name)						
Date Submitted:						
Project Period:		From:			TO:	
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes To Be Used						
Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:						
01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)						
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)						
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)						
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials)						
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station						
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills						
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).						
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.						
09 - Other (please describe) _____						
Types of Material To Be Generated						
Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project						
A = Asphalt		C = Concrete		M = Metals		I = Mixed Inert G = Green Materials
D = Drywall		P/C=Paper/Cardboard		W/C = Wire/Cable		S= Soils (Non Hazardous)
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris		R = Reuse/Salvage		W = Wood		O = Other (describe)
Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)						
Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period						
Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).						
SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS						
Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355		
a. Total Diversion						

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS						
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles	2	35		
b. Total Disposal				0	0	0

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED			
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation)			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled	0	0	0
b. Total Disposed	0	0	0
c. Total Generated	0	0	0

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION			
Add totals from Section I + Section II			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled	0		
b. Materials Disposed	0		
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)	0	0	0
d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tonnage Only)*			

* Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled

Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities):

Notes:

1. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons (Use when scales are not available)	c. Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)
a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)	d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons)
b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)	e. Drywall Scrap: .20
	f. Wood Scrap: .16

CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

(Submit With Each Progress Payment)

Project Title:						
Contract or Work Order No.:						
Contractor's Name:						
Street Address:						
City:				State:		Zip:
Phone: ()				Fax: ()		
E-Mail Address:						
Prepared by: (Print Name)						
Date Submitted:						
Project Period:		From:		TO:		
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes to Be Used						
Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:						
01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)						
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)						
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)						
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials)						
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station						
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills						
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).						
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.						
09 - Other (please describe) _____						
Types of Material To Be Generated						
Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project						
A = Asphalt		C = Concrete		M = Metals		I = Mixed Inert G = Green Materials
D = Drywall		P/C=Paper/Cardboard		W/C = Wire/Cable		S= Soils (Non-Hazardous)
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris		R = Reuse/Salvage		W = Wood		O = Other (describe)
Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)						
Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period						
Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).						
SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS						
Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355		
a. Total Diversion						

CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS						
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles	2	35		
b. Total Disposal						

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED			
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation)			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled			
b. Total Disposed			
c. Total Generated			

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION			
Add totals from Section I + Section II			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled			
b. Materials Disposed			
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)			
d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tonnage Only)*			

* Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled

Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities):

Notes:	
1. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons (Use when scales are not available)	c. Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)
a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)	d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons)
b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)	e. Drywall Scrap: .20
	f. Wood Scrap: .16

SECTION 01 76 10
TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, and other surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Coordination of requirements for materials specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate existing finished surfaces to be protected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Temporary Protective Coverings:
 - 1. Fortifiber Building Systems Group: fortifiber.com.
 - 2. Protex Products: www.protex-products.com.
 - 3. Surface Shields, Inc: www.surfaceshields.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Provide materials that are easily removed without damage to the surfaces covered and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water resistant.
 - 2. Vapor permeable.

3. Impact resistant.
4. Slip resistant.
5. Flame retardant.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Materials:

1. Corrugated polypropylene sheet.
2. Recycled paperboard/plastic composite sheet.
3. Recycled paperboard sheet.
4. Wood Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered, 1/4 inch thick nominal.
5. Plywood, 1/2 inch thick nominal.
6. Fiberboard: ASTM C208, 1/2 inch thick nominal.
7. Water Vapor Permeability: Greater than 0.1 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
8. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
9. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Rolled Materials:

1. Self-adhering polyethylene film.
2. Recycled cellulose fiberboard paper.
3. Laminated glass fiber reinforced kraft paper.
4. Rosin coated paper.
5. Water Vapor Permeability: Greater than 0.1 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Corner and Door Jamb Protection Materials:

1. Cardboard, shaped specifically for application.
2. PVC plastic.

D. Tape: Type recommended by protective covering material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- #### **A.**
- Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- #### **A.**
- Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Trim or overlap sheet materials to fit area to be covered.
- C. Roll out and cut rolled materials to fit area to be covered.
- D. Tape seams. Avoid taping directly to finished surfaces.
- E. Stretch self-adhering film materials to completely cover surface.
- F. Install door jamb protection to full height of opening.
- G. Position corner protection 4 inches above finished floor to 96 inches high.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Final Inspection. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. District issued Bidding Instructions and Contract General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Construction oversight procedures by DSA regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Section 01 78 39 - Project Record Documents: Detailed requirements.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- G. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.
 - 1. Special Project warranty requirements for specific products or elements of the Work; commitments and agreements for continuing services to District.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Warranty: Assurance to District by Contractor, installer, supplier, manufacturer or other party responsible as warrantor, for the quantity, quality, performance and other representations of a product, system service of the Work, in whole or in part, for the duration of the specified period of time.
- B. Guarantee: Assurance to District by Contractor or product manufacturer or other specified party, as guarantor, that the specified warranty will be fulfilled by the guarantor in the event of default by the warrantor.
- C. Standard Product Warranty: Preprinted, written warranty published by product manufacturer for particular products and specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the District.
- D. Special Project Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into Contract Documents, to extend time limits provided by standard warranty or to provide greater rights for District.
- E. Correction Period: As defined in the Conditions of the Contract, Correction Period shall be synonymous with "warranty period", "guarantee period" and similar terms used in the Contract Specifications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Advance Submittals: For equipment and systems, or component parts of systems, put into service during construction and operated by District, submit documents within ten days of start of operation by District.
- B. Final Completion Submittals: Prior to application for final payment, Contractor shall submit 3 copies the following:
 - 1. Agency Document Submittals: Submit to District all documents required by authorities having jurisdiction, including serving utilities and other agencies. Submit original versions of all permit cards, with final sign-off by inspectors. Submit all certifications of inspections and tests.
 - a. Complete all required Contractor forms and obtain DSA approval of these same forms. Comply with "Final Certification of Construction" per Title 24 Part 1 section 4-339.
 - 1) Form-6.C: Verified Report – Contractor: From each Contractor having a contract with the District.
 - 2. Final Specifications Submittals: Submit to District all documents and products required by Specifications to be submitted, including the following:
 - a. Project record drawings and specifications.
 - b. Operating and maintenance data.
 - c. Guarantees, warranties and bonds.
 - d. Keys and keying schedule.
 - e. Spare parts and extra stock.
 - f. Test reports and certificates of compliance.
 - 3. Certificates of Compliance and Test Report Submittals: Submit to District certificates and reports as specified and as required by authorities having jurisdiction, including the following:
 - a. Sterilization of water systems.
 - b. Sanitary sewer system tests.
 - c. Gas system tests.
 - d. Lighting, power and signal system tests.
 - e. Ventilation equipment and air balance tests.
 - f. Fire sprinkler system tests.
 - g. Fire detection system, smoke alarms and dampers.
 - h. Roofing inspections and tests.
 - 4. Lien and Bonding Company Releases: Submit to District, with copy to Architect, evidence of satisfaction of encumbrances on Project by completion and submission of The American Institute of Architects Forms:
 - a. G706 - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims;
 - b. G706A - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens;
 - c. (if applicable) G707 - Consent of Surety;
 - d. or forms as as agreed to by the District.

- e. Comply also with other requirements of District, as directed.
 - f. All signatures shall be notarized.
- 5. Subcontractor List: Submit to two copies to District and two copies to Architect of updated Subcontractor and Materials Supplier List.
- 6. Warranty Documents: Prepare and submit to District all warranties and bonds as specified in Contract General Conditions and this Section.
- C. Project Record Documents: Submit final progress markup PDF documents by uploading via Bluebeam to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by District, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- E. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Final Inspection, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Final Inspection, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. See also Section 01 78 39 - Project Record Documents.
- B. Record Documents are to be maintained and submitted in searchable live electronic format (PDF), unflattened.
 - 1. Develop in compliance with Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
 - 2. Acceptable markup software:
 - a. Adobe Acrobat Professional.
 - b. Bluebeam Revu.

- C. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Project Manual with Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- D. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by District.
- E. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- F. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- G. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
 - 4. Provide copies of all approved addenda, directives, corrections, and change orders affecting the associated project.
 - a. These copies shall be included with the "Bid Set" and/or "Record Set" listed above and formatted as detailed above.
- H. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Reproducible (PDF) set of Contract Drawings will be provided to Contractor by District through Architect or Owner Representative.
 - 2. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 3. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 6. Details not on original Contract drawings.
 - a. Application of copies of details produced and provided by Architect during construction will be accepted.
 - 7. Sketches, clarifications (RFI's), Field Orders, Supplemental Instructions, Construction Change Documents, and Approved Change Orders
- I. Submission: Submit by uploading, Record Documents to Architect prior to each Application for Payment.

1. Provide, by email, to the Architect, a download link the Record Documents consisting of an unflattened PDF format with live text and redline mark-ups, not scanned.
2. Maintain one additional paper copy and one in PDF format (on CD) of the fire suppression and fire protection detection system drawings and specifications at the building premises.
 - a. One copy is to be kept on site for a period of three years to comply with CFC section 901.6.2.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; by label machine.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - 1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
 - a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
 - 2. Include Carbon Dioxide Monitoring Protocol.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 - 1. Parts Data:
 - a. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams as necessary for service and maintenance.
 - b. Include complete nomenclature and catalog numbers for consumable and replacement parts.
 - c. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in stock by the District or operator.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for District's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

1. Provide duplicate electronic formatted (PDF) versions of the O&M binder for record purposes. Organize the same as the printed versions.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 1. Project Directory.
 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. General:
 1. Provide all warranties and guarantees with District named as beneficiary.
 2. For equipment and products, or components thereof, bearing a manufacturer's warranty or guarantee that extends for a period of time beyond the Contractor's warranty and guarantee, so state in the warranty or guarantee.
- B. General Warranty and Guarantee Requirements:

1. Warranty shall be an agreement to repair or replace, without cost and undue hardship to District, Work performed under the Contract which is found to be defective during the Correction Period (warranty or guarantee) period.
 2. Repairs and replacements due to improper maintenance or operation, or due to normal wear, usage and weathering are excluded from warranty requirements unless otherwise specified.
- C. Provisions for Special Warranties: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
- D. Specific Warranty and Guarantee Requirements: Specific requirements are included in product Specifications Technical Sections, including content and limitations.
- E. Disclaimers and Limitations:
1. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties and guarantees shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for warranty and guarantee requirements.
 2. This applies to the Work that incorporates such products, nor shall they relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and installers required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has been found defective, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such defect or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- G. Reinstatement of Warranty:
1. When Work covered by a warranty has been found defective and has been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement.
 2. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- H. Replacement Cost:
1. Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has been found to be defective, replace or reconstruct the Work to a condition acceptable to District, complying with applicable requirements of the Contract Documents.
 2. Contractor is responsible for all costs for replacing or reconstructing defective Work regardless of whether District has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- I. District's Recourse:
1. Written warranties made to the District are in addition to implied warranties, and do not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the District can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 2. Rejection of Warranties:
 - a. The District reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- J. Warranty as Condition of Acceptance:

1. District reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment shall be required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- K. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Final Acceptance is determined.
- L. Project Warranty and Guarantee Forms:
 1. Example forms for special Project warranties and guarantees are included at the end of this Section.
 2. Prepare written documents utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer.
 - a. Submit a draft to District through Architect for approval prior to final execution.
 3. Refer to product Technical Specifications Sections for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
 4. Prepare standard warranties and guarantees, excepting manufacturers' standard printed warranties and guarantees, on Contractor's, subcontractor's, material supplier's, or manufacturer's own letterhead, addressed to District.
 5. Warranty and guarantee letters shall be signed by all responsible parties and by Contractor in every case, with modifications only as approved in advance by District to suit the conditions pertaining to the warranty or guarantee.
- M. Manufacturer's Guarantee Form:
 1. Manufacturer's guarantee form may be used in lieu of special Project form included at the end of this Section.
 2. Manufacturer's guarantee form shall contain appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties.
 3. If proposed terms and conditions restrict guarantee coverage or require actions by District beyond those specified, submit draft of guarantee to District through Architect for review and acceptance before performance of the Work.
 4. In other cases, submit draft of guarantee to District through Architect for approval prior to final execution of guarantee.
- N. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
 1. Provide all warranties and guarantees with District named as beneficiary.
 2. Signatures: By person authorized to sign warranties, guarantees and bonds on behalf of entity providing such warranty, guarantee or bond.
 3. Co-Signature: All installer's warranties and bonds shall be co-signed by Contractor. Manufacturer's guarantees will not require co-signature.
- O. Co-execute submittals when required.
- P. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

- Q. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- R. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
 - 1. If more than one volume of warranties, guarantees and bonds is produced, identify volume number on binder.
- S. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- T. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- U. Form of Warranty and Bond Submittals:
 - 1. Prior to final Application and Certificate for Payment, compile two copies of each required warranty, guarantee and bond, properly executed by Contractor, or jointly by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.
 - 2. Collect and assemble all written warranties and guarantees into binders and deliver binders to District for final review and acceptance.
 - 3. Include Table of Contents for binder, neatly typed, following order and Section numbers and titles as used in the Project Manual.
 - 4. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid or plastic covered tabs for each separate warranty.
 - a. Mark tabs to identify products or installation, and Section number and title.
 - 5. Include on separate typed sheet, if information is not contained in warranty or guarantee form, a description of the product or installation, and the name, address, telephone number and responsible person for applicable installer, supplier and manufacturer.
 - 6. When operating and maintenance data manuals are required for warranted construction, include additional copies of each required warranty and guarantee in each required manual.
 - a. Coordinate with requirements listed in the prior articles for operating and maintenance data manuals.

3.07 TIME OF WARRANTY AND BOND SUBMITTALS

- A. Submission of Preliminary Copies:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, obtain preliminary copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of completion of applicable item or Work.
 - 2. Prepare and submit preliminary copies for review as specified herein.
- B. Submission of Final Copies:

1. Submit fully executed copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of date identified in Certificate of Completion but no later than three days prior to date of final Application for Payment.
- C. Date of Warranties and Bonds:
1. Unless otherwise directed or specified, commencement date of warranty, guarantee and bond periods shall be the date established in the Certificate of Completion.
 2. Warranties for Work accepted in advance of date stated in Certificate of Completion:
 - a. When a designated system, equipment, component parts or other portion of the Work is completed and occupied or put to beneficial use by District:
 - 1) By separate agreement with Contractor, prior to completion date established in the Certificate of Completion, submit properly executed warranties to District within ten days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
 - 2) List date of commencement of warranty, guarantee or bond period as the date established in the Certificate of Completion.
 3. Warranties for Work not accepted as of date established in the Certificate of Completion:
 - a. Submit documents within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty, guarantee or bond period.
- D. Duration of Warranties and Guarantees:
1. Unless otherwise specified or prescribed by law, warranty and guarantee periods shall be not less than the Correction Period required by the Conditions of the Contract.
 2. In no case, the period is to be less than one year from the date established for completion of the Project in the Certificate of Completion.
 3. See product Specifications Sections of the Project Manual for extended warranty and guarantee beyond the minimum one year duration.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 78 00.01
WARRANTY FORM LETTER**

FOR CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

CONTRACTOR'S/SUBCONTRACTOR'S/SUPPLIER'S LETTERHEAD

SPECIAL LIMITED PROJECT WARRANTY FOR _____ WORK.

We, the undersigned, do hereby warrant that the portion of the Work described above which we have provided for Indian Springs High School Health Center is in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all such Work as installed will fulfill or exceed all minimum warranty requirements.

We agree to repair or replace Work installed by us, together with any adjacent Work which is displaced or damaged by so doing, that proves to be defective in workmanship, material, or function within a period of (years), commencing (date identified in Certificate of Completion, unless otherwise directed) and terminating (date).

The following terms and conditions apply to this warranty (obtain District 's approval before submission):

In the event of our failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions within a reasonable time period determined by the District , after notification in writing, we, the undersigned, all collectively and separately, hereby authorize the District to have said defective Work repaired or replaced to be made good, and agree to pay to the District upon demand all moneys that the District may expend in making good said defective Work, including all collection costs and reasonable attorney fees.

LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE: FOR WARRANTY MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT SERVICE, CONTACT:

(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(City) _____ (State) _____ (ZIP) _____
(Phone) _____ / _____
(signed) _____
(Typed Name) _____ (Date) _____
(Title) _____ (Firm) _____

CONTRACTOR:

State License No: _____
(signed) _____
(Date) _____ (Typed Name) _____
(Title) _____ (Firm) _____

FORM LETTER

FOR CONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S GUARANTEE

CONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S LETTERHEAD

SPECIAL LIMITED PROJECT [__WARRANTY__] [__GUARANTEE__] FOR _____ WORK.

We, the undersigned, do hereby [__warranty__] [__guarantee__] that the portion of the Work described above which [__we have provided__] [__was provided by (Installer or Subcontractor's Name)__] for Indian Springs High School Health Center in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all such Work as installed will fulfill or exceed all minimum warranty requirements. We agree to repair or replace Work installed by [__us,__] [__(Installer or Subcontractor's Name)__] together with any adjacent Work which is displaced or damaged by so doing, that proves to be defective in workmanship, material, or function within a period of (years), commencing (date indicated in Certificate of Completion, unless otherwise directed) and terminating (date).

The following terms and conditions apply to this [__warranty__] [__guarantee__] (obtain District's approval before submission):

In the event of our failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions within a reasonable time period determined by the District, after notification in writing, we, the undersigned, all collectively and separately, hereby authorize the District to have said defective Work repaired or replaced to be made good, and agree to pay to the District upon demand all moneys that the District may expend in making good said defective Work, including all collection costs and reasonable attorney fees.

LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE: FOR WARRANTY MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT SERVICE, CONTACT:

(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(City) _____ (State) _____ (ZIP) _____
(Phone) _____ / _____
(signed) _____
(Date) _____ (Typed Name) _____
(Title) _____ (Firm) _____

CONTRACTOR:

State License No: _____
(signed) _____
(Date) _____ (Typed Name) _____
(Title) _____ (Firm) _____

FORM LETTER

SECTION 01 78 39
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Record Drawings.
- B. Record Specifications.
- C. Record Product Data.
- D. Record Samples.
- E. Record Photos and Video.
- F. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Schedule of Values.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Project Coordination.
- C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: General Closeout.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Recorded actual locations.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Documents: Maintain one set of marked-up PDF copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

- e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Field changes of dimensions from Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - 1) Details not on original Contract Drawings. Application of copies of details produced and provided by Architect during construction will be accepted.
 - c. Depths of foundations and footing, measured in relation to finish First Floor datum.
 - d. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent ground improvements.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuits.
 - g. Actual equipment locations and sizes.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Permanent Room names and Room numbers.
 - k. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - l. Changes made following written orders by District or Owner Representative.
 - m. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - n. Note clarifications from RFI's.
 - o. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - p. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 - a. Format: DWG, Version, Microsoft Windows operating system.

2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect and Owner Representative for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 35 50 - Requests for Electronic Files for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect and Owner Representative for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification:
 - a. Project name and number.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Owner Representative.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

3.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications in PART 2 to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and Record Drawings, where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

3.03 RECORD DESIGN AND ENGINEERING DATA

- A. Fire Systems:
1. Provide updated SDU files at each:
 - a. One flash drive placed inside fire panel cabinet.
 - b. One flash drive turned over to District.
 - c. One file copy emailed Operations and Facilities Director or District.

3.04 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

3.05 RECORD SAMPLES

- A. Immediately before date of Substantial Completion, meet with District or Owner Representative at Project site to determine which Samples maintained during the construction period are to be transmitted to District or Owner Representative for record purposes.
- B. Comply with District or Owner Representative's instructions for packaging, identification, marking, and delivery to District or Owner Representative's Sample storage space. Dispose of other Samples in the manner specified for disposing surplus and waste materials

3.06 RECORD PHOTOS AND VIDEO

- A. Photograph all work before covering up, including:
1. All open trenches and manholes shall be photographed.
 2. All exposed utilities should be identified in the photos.
 3. Show photograph locations and dates on Record Drawings.

- B. Interior video recording of all underground sewer and storm drain lines, under the building and outside to and including the on-site or utility connection.

3.07 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
 - 1. Field records on excavations and foundations.
 - 2. Field records on underground construction and similar work.
 - 3. Surveys showing locations and elevations of underground lines.
 - 4. Invert elevations of drainage piping.
 - 5. Surveys establishing building lines and levels.
 - 6. Authorized measurements using unit prices or allowances.
 - 7. Records of plant treatment.
 - 8. Ambient and substrate condition tests.
 - 9. Certifications received in lieu of labels on bulk products.
 - 10. Batch mixing and bulk delivery records.
 - 11. Testing and qualification of trade persons.
 - 12. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - 13. Load and performance testing.
 - 14. Inspections and certifications by governing authorities.
 - 15. Leakage and water-penetration tests.
 - 16. Fire-resistance and flame-spread test results.
 - 17. Final inspection and correction procedures.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

3.08 SUBMISSION

- A. Keep Project Record Documents current, as they will be reviewed for completeness by Architect, Engineer, Project Inspector, and Owner Representative; as a condition of certification for each Progress Payment Application.
- B. Prior to the date of the Notice of Completion, submit marked Record Documents to Architect and Owner Representative for review, approval and further processing.

3.09 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

- B. Review of documents by Architect, Engineer, Project Inspector, or Owner Representative to be in concert with approval of the monthly Application for Payment.
- C. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples:
 - 1. Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction.
 - 2. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes.
 - 3. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss.
 - 4. Provide access to project record documents for Architect and Owner Representative reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of District personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. Landscape irrigation.
 - 3. Additional systems as requested by District.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of District personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.
 - 5. Additional systems as requested by District.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: District will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Each Sub, Design-Builder SubContractor and vendor responsible for training submits a written training plan to the Architect, District, and Owner Representative for review and approval prior to training.
 - 2. Submit to Architect for transmittal to District.
 - 3. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 4. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 5. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 6. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - 1) Equipment list

- c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - 1) Agenda and subjects (design intent, equipment inspections, modes of operation, system interactions, troubleshooting, preventative maintenance, etc.)
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - 1) The approved O&M manuals shall be used during the training for equipment specific references.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
- 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
- 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for District's subsequent use.
- 1. Format: DVD Disc, USB Flash drive, and/or cloud access.
 - 2. Label each with session identification and date.
 - 3. Edit training video so that the content is comprehensive and cohesive.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
- 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The Contractor and Design-Builder SubContractors shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and for ensuring that training is completed.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CA) shall be responsible for reviewing and approving the content of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.
- C. The specific training requirements of District personnel by Subs, Design-Builder SubContractors and vendors is specified in the Division in which the equipment is specified.
- D. For primary HVAC equipment, the Controls Contractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by District.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with District personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Final Inspection.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Final Inspection.

3.03 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. District will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of District's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by District; once schedule has been approved by District failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for District to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.

2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition .
 - 1. Hazardous materials are covered by separate documents prepared by others.
- B. Selective demolition of built site elements.
 - 1. Demolition and removal of existing site improvements within Project area, as indicated on Drawings and as necessary to accomplish the Work, including:
 - a. Asphaltic concrete and portland cement concrete paving.
 - b. Abandoned underground utility lines outside of utility easement.
 - c. Pavement cutting and removal.
 - d. Debris removal.
 - 2. Handling and disposal of removed materials.
 - 3. Dewatering of excavations as necessary to control surface and sub-surface water.
- C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by District.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.
- I. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

- J. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- K. Section 32 93 00 - Planting: Relocation of existing trees, shrubs, and other plants.
- L. Section 32 93 00 - Planting: Pruning of existing trees to remain.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous materials such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the State of California.
- B. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
 - 1. Demolition Waste: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The materials may include rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- C. Environmental Pollution and Damage: The presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human or animal life; affect other species of importance to humanity; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural or historical purposes.
- D. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
 - 1. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid waste including, but not limited to, soil and concrete, that does not contain hazardous substances or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality standards established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid waste.
- E. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
- F. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- G. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to District in ready-for-reuse condition.
- H. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- I. Reuse: The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.

- J. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- K. Waste:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Solid Waste: All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- B. CBC Ch. 33 - Safeguards During Construction.
- C. CFC Ch. 33 - Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.
- D. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct a pre-construction conference one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected trades.
- B. Convene a conference at the Project site 3 days prior to starting demolition to review the Drawings and Specifications, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, instructions and requirements of serving utilities, sequencing and interface considerations and project conditions.
- C. Conference shall be attended by Owner Representative, supervisory and quality control personnel of Contractor and all subcontractors performing this and directly-related Work.
- D. Submit minutes of meeting to District, Project Inspector and Architect, for Project record purposes.
- E. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain property of San Bernardino City Unified School District, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed, recycled, or disposed from Project site in an appropriate and legal manner.
 - 1. Arrange a meeting no less than ten (10) days prior to demolition with the District or Owner Representative and other designated representatives to review any salvageable items to determine if District wants to retain ownership, and discuss Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan.

- B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted without advance written approval from Owner Representative.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Demolition firm qualifications.
- D. Demolition phase:
 - 1. Proposed dust-control measures.
 - 2. Proposed noise-control measures.
 - 3. Schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
 - a. Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including start and end dates for each activity.
 - b. Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. If hazardous materials are encountered and disposed of, landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
 - 5. Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - a. This plan will not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
 - 6. Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.
 - 1. Record drawings: Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition and Removal Procedures and Schedule: Submit for Project record only.
- B. Project Record Drawings: Submit in accordance with provisions specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals. Indicate verified locations of underground utilities and storm drainage system on project record drawings.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.10 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule Work to precede new construction.
- B. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.
- C. Perform work between the hours of 8am and 5pm, subject to noise abatement regulations and District's approval for noise considerations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove the entire building as indicated on Architectural Demolition Site Plan A1.01.
 - 1. Demolish buildings completely and remove from the site. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations:
 - a. Locate demolition equipment throughout the building and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - b. Demolish concrete and masonry in sizes that will be suitable for acceptance at recycling or disposal facilities.
 - c. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - d. Break up and remove concrete slabs on grade in small sizes, suitable for acceptance at recycling or disposal facilities, unless otherwise shown to remain.
 - e. Remove all disconnected, abandoned utilities on site.
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.
- C. Remove all other paving and curbs within construction limits indicated on drawings.
- D. Within area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to minimum 2 feet below finished grade.
 - 1. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction:
 - a. Completely remove below-grade construction, including foundation walls and footings, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - b. Break up and completely remove below-grade concrete slabs, in small sizes, suitable for acceptance at recycling or disposal facilities.
 - c. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations to street level with satisfactory soil materials.

- E. Remove concrete slabs on grade within construction limits indicated on drawings.
- F. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- G. Remove fences and gates.
- H. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- I. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 22 00.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to the relevant Article of the General Conditions, South Coast Air Quality Management District and other applicable regulatory procedures when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.
- B. Selective Demolition of Site and Building Elements:
 - 1. Use techniques acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and which will achieve intended results and provide protection of surrounding features to remain.
 - 2. Some items may have been demolished prior to Work of this Contract. Verify existing conditions prior to start of demolition. If items are or have been demolished contact the Architect.
 - 3. Some items may require postponement of demolition until late in Contract Time period.
 - 4. Phase demolition as necessary to provide adequate interfacing of related Work.
 - 5. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing foundations, retaining walls, utility structures, other structures and finish materials to remain.
- C. Field Measurements and Conditions:
 - 1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition and recycling required.
 - 2. In addition to provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, verify dimensions and field conditions prior to construction. Verify condition of substrate and adjoining Work before proceeding with demolition Work. If conflict is found notify Owner Representative, Project Inspector and Architect.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 01 70 00.
- E. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for all permits required.
- F. Environmental Controls
 - 1. Comply with federal, state and local regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment and noise pollution.
 - 2. Protection of Natural Resources: Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries or restore to an equivalent condition.
 - 3. Confine demolition activities to areas defined by public roads, easements, and work area limits indicated on the drawings.

4. Temporary Construction: Remove indications of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, stockpiles or waste areas.
5. Water Resources: Comply with applicable regulations concerning the direct or indirect discharge of pollutants to underground and natural surface waters.
 - a. Oily Substances: Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water in such quantities as to affect normal use, aesthetics, or produce a measurable ecological impact on the area.
 - 1) Store and service construction equipment at areas designated for collection of oil wastes.
6. Dust Control, Air Pollution, and Odor Control: Prevent creation of dust, air pollution and odors.
 - a. Use temporary enclosures and other appropriate methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level.
 - b. Store volatile liquids, including fuels and solvents, in closed containers.
 - c. Properly maintain equipment to reduce gaseous pollutant emissions.
7. Noise Control: Perform demolition operations to minimize noise.
 - a. Repetitive, high level impact noise will be permitted only during the times indicated in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- G. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 1. Obtain required permits.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241, CBC Ch. 33, and CFC Ch. 33.
 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - a. Survey condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
 - 1) Retain a licensed and qualified civil or structural engineer to provide analysis, including calculations, necessary to ensure the safe execution of the demolition work.
 - b. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - c. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.
 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - a. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers, safety and security devices , for protection of streets, sidewalks, curbs, adjacent property and the public.

- b. Protection: Protect existing construction and adjacent areas with temporary barriers and security devices in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 1) Review location and type of construction of temporary barriers with District and/or the Owner Representative.
 - 2) Barriers shall control dust, debris and provide protection for persons occupying and using adjacent facilities.
 - 3) Maintain protected egress and access at all times, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with permission of DSA (AHJ having jurisdiction).
- 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
- 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
- 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
- 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- H. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from District.
- I. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- J. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- K. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
 - 4. Protect existing landscaping materials, appurtenances, structures and items that are not to be demolished, or are on adjacent property.
 - 5. Mark location of utilities.
- L. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- M. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- N. Remove materials to be re-installed or retained in manner to prevent damage. Store and protect in accordance with requirements of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- O. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.

1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- P. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.
- Q. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to District.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to District.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- C. Remove temporary work.
- D. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- E. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Shoring and underpinning for excavation.
- F. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- D. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- E. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- G. CBC Chapter 19A.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unexposed Finish: A general-use finish, with no appearance criteria, applicable to all formed concrete concealed from view after completion of construction.
- B. Exposed Finish: A general-use finish applicable to all formed concrete exposed to view and including surfaces which may receive a paint coating (if any).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on void form materials and installation requirements.

1. Form release agent.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Industry Standard: Formwork design and construction shall be in accordance with ACI SPEC-301, ACI CODE-318, and ACI PRC-347.
- B. Maintain one copy of each installation standard on site throughout the duration of concrete work.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to formwork construction requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.
- D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
- E. Comply with relevant portions of ACI CODE-318, ACI PRC-347, and ACI SPEC-301.
- F. Provide materials for contact with concrete which impart suitable surface quality to completed concrete. Use the following form types:
 1. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:
 - a. Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces.
 - b. Furnish in largest practical sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on the Drawings.
 2. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete:
 - a. Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material.
 - b. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - c. When unexposed concrete is intended to receive waterproofing, provide form as for exposed finish concrete.

- G. Provide materials to construct formwork to support forming materials in contact with concrete, of sufficient capacity to withstand pressures of concrete placement and to support concrete in place until cured, without distortion.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Architectural Concrete: Marine Grade, APA B-B Plyform Class 1.
 - 1. APA proprietary concrete form panels designed for high reuse.
 - 2. HDO for very smooth concrete finish, in Structural I, and with special overlays.
 - 3. Bond Classification: Exterior. Common Performance Categories: 19/32, 5/8, 11/16, 23/32, 3/4.
- B. Softwood Plywood for Concealed Surfaces: PS 1, undamaged face C Grade, Group 2 Plugged EXT or APA Structural I Sheathing.
- C. Hardboard: For curved surfaces, tempered hardboard, Masonite Corp., or equal.
- D. Lumber: Douglas fir or douglas fir-larch species; appropriate for intended use grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.
 - 1. Sound and undamaged straight edges, and solid knots, to maintain principal shores to support concrete until minimum strength is achieved as approved by Structural Engineer.
- E. Embedded Nailers: Clear all heart redwood or pressure preservative-treated (PPTDF) douglas fir, edges reverse beveled to key into concrete.

2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: Removable, adjustable-length or snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
 - 1. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
 - 2. Does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces or bond of applied coatings.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Kaufman Products Inc; FormKote Emulsion: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - b. Nox-Crete Inc; BIO-NOX: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Duogard II (water-based): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Dowel Sleeves: Plastic sleeve and nailable plastic base for smooth, round, steel load-transfer dowels.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.125 inch
 - 2. Compression Resistance, ASTM D695: 5,500-8,000 PSI.

3. Products:
 - a. BoMetals, Inc: www.bometals.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Speed Dowel: usa.sika.com
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- E. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 05 50 00.
- F. Screed Pins and Chairs:
 1. Provide units that leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inch to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grann Adjustable Quick Screed (800/554-7266).
 - b. Dayton Richmond (800/745-3700).
 - c. Aztek (877/531-3344).
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Formwork Design Requirements: Formwork products and execution specified herein are for finish surface quality only.
 1. Design, layout and construction of formwork shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
 2. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A requirements and ACI CODE-318.
 3. Resulting concrete shall conform to shapes, lines and dimensions indicated and required.
- B. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate Work specified in this Section with other Sections which require placement of embedded products and provision of openings and recesses.
 2. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from the Architect before proceeding.

3.03 EARTH FORMS

- A. Earth (Soil) Forms, General: Except as otherwise indicated on Drawings, conform to ACI SPEC-301, ACI PRC-347, and California Building Code (CBC) requirements. Refer also to notes on Structural Drawings.

- B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.04 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, ACI PRC-347, and California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2 requirements.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
 - 1. Use form ties of sufficient strength and sufficient quantities to prevent formwork spreading.
 - 2. Maintain principal shores to support concrete until minimum required strength is achieved.
- C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
 - 1. Design and fabricate forms for easy removal, without impact, shock, or damage to concrete surfaces or other portions of the work.
 - 2. Design to support all applied loads until concrete is adequately cured, within allowable tolerances and deflection limits.
- D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum. Make forms watertight to prevent leakage of concrete mortar. Locate form joints, at exposed concrete, to be symmetrical about center of panel, unless otherwise noted. Align joints symmetrically at exposed conditions.
- E. Permanent openings: Provide openings to accommodate Work specified in other Sections. Size and locate openings accurately. Securely support items built into forms; provide additional bracing at openings and discontinuities in formwork.
- F. Temporary openings: Provide temporary openings for cleaning and inspection. Provide drain openings at bottoms of formwork to allow water to drain. Locate temporary openings in most inconspicuous locations at base of forms, closed with tight-fitting panels designed to minimize appearance of joints in finished concrete Work.
- G. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- H. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.
- I. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.
- J. Inspection: Before placing of concrete, and after placement of reinforcing steel in the forms, provide notification so that proper inspection can be made. Make such notification at least 2 working days in advance of placing concrete.
- K. Rejection of Defective Work: Any movement or bellying of forms during construction or variations in excess of the tolerances specified shall be considered just cause for the removal of such forms and, in addition, the concrete construction so affected. Reconstruct forms, place new concrete and required reinforcing steel at no additional cost to the District.

3.05 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Form Release Agent: Provide either form materials with factory applied non-absorptive liner or field applied form coating to comply with applicable air quality regulations for VOC. If field applied coating is employed, thoroughly clean and recondition formwork and reapply coating before each use. Rust on form surfaces is not acceptable.
- B. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- D. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces to receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.06 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
 - 1. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and referenced standards, level, straight and plumb.
- B. Locate and set in place items that are cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
 - 1. Openings: Size and locate formed openings, depressions, recesses and chases to accommodate products to be applied to, built into and pass through concrete Work. Coordinate size, location and placement of inserts, embedded products, openings and recesses with Work specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Anchors and Other Devices: Set and build into concrete formwork anchorage devices and other embedded products required for Work to be attached to or supported by concrete elements.
 - 3. Locating Embedded Products and Openings: Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and templates to set embedded products.
 - 4. Screeds: Set screeds and establish level for tops of concrete slabs and leveling for finish surfaces. Shape surfaces as indicated on the Drawings. Provide cradle, pad or base type screed supports for concrete over waterproof membranes and vapor retarders.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints are not apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.07 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

1. At above grade forms, flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.
- C. Formwork Reuse: Do not reuse wood and plywood forming materials which contact concrete, except as follows:
1. High density plywood may be cleaned and reused for exposed concrete.
 2. Unfaced plywood may be reused for concealed concrete.
 3. Steel and fiberglass forming materials may be cleaned and reused.
- D. Patching and Repairs: Patch tie holes with sheet metal patches and restore forms to like new condition prior to reuse.

3.08 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI SPEC-117, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Also as specified in ACI CODE-318, ACI SPEC-301, and ACI PRC-347, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
1. Comply with CBC Table 1705A.3, item 12.
- C. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 3 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

3.10 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
1. Comply with California Building Code (CBC) requirements.
 2. Formwork supporting weight of concrete may not be removed until concrete has reached a minimum of specified 28-day compressive strength and no earlier than 21 days after pour.
 3. Removal of Load Bearing Formwork:
 - a. Do not remove shoring and forms supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, until concrete has attained its 28 day specified compressive strength, unless otherwise specified or permitted by the Structural Engineer of Record.

- b. Determine the actual compressive strength has attained is adequate to support the weight of the concrete and superimposed loads.
 - c. Maintain curing and protection operations after form removal.
 - 4. Removal of Non Load Bearing Formwork After Superimposed Loads or as Approved by Engineer:
 - a. Provided that concrete has hardened sufficiently, that it is not damaged, and has achieved sufficient strength to support its own weight and all imposed construction and design loads, forms not actually supporting weight of concrete or weight of soffit forms may be removed after concrete has cured at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours.
 - b. Maintain curing and protection operations after form removal.
 - B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
 - 1. Remove formwork progressively so no unbalanced loads are imposed on structure. Remove formwork without damaging concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Remove or snap off metal spreader ties inside wall surface. Cut nails and form ties off flush and leave surfaces level and clean.
 - C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

3.11 PATCHING

- A. Schedule: Patch forming and tie holes immediately after form removal.
- B. Cleaning: Clean surface of all loose materials and soiling.
- C. Patching: Patch all holes and depressions with grouting gun and grout mix of one part cement and 2-1/2 parts mortar sand.

3.12 FORMWORK SCHEDULE

- A. Footings and Walls, Not Exposed to View: Site fabricated plywood or lumber, coated with form release agent.
- B. Footings and Walls, Exposed to View: Site fabricated plywood, coated with form release agent compatible with applied finish coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete and masonry.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Division 26 - Electrical: Grounding connection to concrete reinforcement.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- C. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- D. ASTM A184/A184M - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A996/A996M - Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- H. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
- I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- J. AWS A5.5/A5.5M - Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding.
- K. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars.
- L. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- M. CRSI (P1) - Placing Reinforcing Bars, 10th Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:

1. Reinforcement supporting and spacing devices at exposed concrete only, to demonstrate non-corroding and non-staining characteristics.
 2. Adhesive compounds.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.
- F. Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following information related to quality assurance requirements specified:
1. Certifications: Submit to the testing laboratory mill test certificates for all reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis. If steel is to be welded, include in chemical analysis the percentages of carbon, manganese, copper, nickel, and chromium, and optionally the percentages of molybdenum and vanadium.
 2. Certifications: If steel is to be welded, submit certifications to the testing laboratory signed by AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) of prequalified welding procedures, qualifications of welding procedures unless prequalified, qualification of welding operators, and qualification of welders.
- G. Welding Procedure Specification Submittal: Submit to Testing Laboratory written Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) as defined by AWS D1.4/D1.4M. The WPS shall be prepared by the Fabricator for review and approval by the Architect (Structural Engineer) and Testing Laboratory as complying with specified criteria, and shall be readily available to the welding inspector.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI CODE-318, ACI MNL-66, ACI SPEC-301, ASTM A184/A184M, and CRSI (P1).
1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 Part 2, Chapter 19A requirements as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, for details of reinforcement.
- C. Provide Architect, Project Inspector, and Special Inspector with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
1. Only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors shall be used for tests and qualifications associated with welding of reinforcing steel.
 2. Only AWS qualified welders or welding operators shall perform welding of reinforcing steel.

- E. Coordinate Work specified in this Section with other Sections which require placement of embedded products and provision of openings and recesses.
- F. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect (Structural Engineer) before proceeding.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver reinforcement bars new and free from rust and mill scale in original bundles marked with durable identification tags.
- B. Storage: Store reinforcement to avoid excessive rusting or fouling with grease, oil, dirt or other bond-weakening coatings.
- C. Handling: Take precautions to maintain reinforcement identification after bundles are broken.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed low-alloy steel bars.
 - 1. Unfinished.
 - 2. Carbon Content: 0.55 % maximum.
- C. Reinforcing Steel: #3 Deformed bars, ASTM A615/A615M Grade 40 (280), Type A.
- D. Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, unfinished.
- E. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Wire-bar-type devices, complying with CRSI (DA4), for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - a. Supports at Slab on Grade: Provide devices with load-bearing pads or horizontal runners where base material does not support chair legs, to prevent puncture of vapor retarder/barrier or provide precast concrete block bar supports of equal or greater strength to specified concrete.
 - b. Corrosion Resistance:
 - 1) Provide stainless steel or plastic components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
 - (a) Provide plastic coated, plastic-tipped (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel types at exposed-to-view concrete surfaces.
 - (b) Provide only stainless steel (CRSI Class 2) at exterior exposed surfaces to be painted.

3. Welding Electrodes: AWS A5.5/A5.5M E80XX, low hydrogen, with a minimum yield point of 80,000 psi, for welding grade 60 reinforcing steel.

2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing 160% of steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
- B. Dowel Bar Splicer with Dowel-Ins: Mechanical devices for connecting dowels; Type II capable of developing 160% of steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
- C. Grout: Cementitious, non-metallic, non-shrink grout for use with manufacturer's grout sleeve reinforcing bar coupler system.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is permitted only with the specific approval of Architect. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- C. Fusion welded reinforcing steel assemblies are not permitted.
- D. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress. See Structural Drawings,
 1. Review locations of splices with Architect (Structural Engineer) before fabrication and placement. .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, soil, and other materials which may reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- B. Adjustment and Inspection: Do not bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner injurious to material. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to corrosion or other cause.
- C. Do not bend bars No. 5 and larger in the field.
- D. Do not bend bars more than once in the same location.

3.02 PLACEMENT

- A. General: Place and secure reinforcement as specified herein, as indicated and noted on Drawings and in compliance with recommended details and methods of reinforcement placement and support specified in CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- B. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
 1. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- C. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- D. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

- E. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as indicated on Structural Drawings:
- F. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified herein, provide concrete cover in compliance with ACI CODE-318.
- G. Bond and ground all reinforcement to requirements of Division 26.
- H. Coordination: Locate reinforcement to accommodate embedded products and formed openings and recesses.
- I. Slab on Grade Reinforcement: Do not displace or damage vapor retarder/barrier at slab on grade.
- J. Wire Reinforcement Placement: Place reinforcement in sheets as long as practicable, lapping adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16 gage wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps. Extend reinforcement to within 1-inch of edge at slabs on grade. Cut mesh at expansion joints and full depth control joints.
- K. Dowels: Secure tie dowels in place before depositing concrete. Provide No. 3 bars for securing dowels where no other reinforcement is provided.
- L. Reinforcement Splices, General: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact and tightly wire tying. Comply with details and requirements of ACI CODE-318 for minimum lap of spliced bars and criteria indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Clearances for Splices: Wherever possible, provide minimum 1-1/2 inch clearance between sets of splices. Stagger horizontal bars so that adjacent splices are minimum 48 inches apart.
- M. Reinforcement Supports: Support reinforcement on metal chairs, spacers or metal hangers to provide required coverage and to properly locate reinforcement. Do not use wood. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.
 - 1. Support Spacing: Space chairs and accessories in conformance with CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- N. Welding of Reinforcement Steel
 - 1. Welding: Perform welding under continuous inspection and supervision of a qualified Registered Deputy Inspector employed by testing and inspection agency. Weld reinforcement as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. If mill test report is not available, make chemical analysis of bars representative of bars to be welded. Bars with CE above 0.75 shall not be welded.
 - 3. No welds shall be made at bends in reinforcing bars. Welds to be 1 inch minimum from bends
- O. Corrections During Concrete Placement: Maintain reinforcing steel workers on-site during placement of concrete for resetting reinforcement displaced by runways, workers and other causes.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.
 - 1. Concrete floor slabs on grade are to be continuously inspected as recommended in the geotechnical report.
- B. Inspector of Record, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections, will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.
 - 1. Concrete floor slabs on grade are to be continuously inspected as recommended in the geotechnical report.
- C. Defective Reinforcement Work: The following shall be considered defective and may be ordered to be removed and reconstructed at no change in Contract Time or Sum.
 - 1. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Bars injured due to bending or straightening.
 - 3. Bars heated or bent.
 - 4. Reinforcement not placed in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 5. Rusty or oily bars.
 - 6. Bars exposed in surface of concrete or without adequate concrete cover.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floors and slabs on grade.
- B. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- C. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads and thrust blocks.
- D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- E. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.
- C. ACI 302.2R - Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- E. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- F. ACI PRC-302.2 - Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials - Guide.
- G. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
- H. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- I. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- J. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
- K. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- O. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens).

- P. ASTM C111/C111M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete.
- Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
- R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- S. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- T. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- V. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
- W. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- X. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures.
- Y. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- Z. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- AA. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.
- BB. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- CC. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
- DD. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
- EE. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- FF. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- GG. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method.
- HH. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film.
- II. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- JJ. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- KK. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- LL. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
- MM. CBC - California Building Code.

NN. DSA IR 19-3 - Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolans Used in Concrete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
 - 2. For membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, provide manufacturer's installation instructions,.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 19 - Concrete: Design and Durability Requirements, and Chapter 26 - Construction Documents and Inspection.
 - a. Reports must include all the data as required to verify conformance with ACI CODE-318, Section 26.4.2.2, and the following:
 - 1) Mix design identification number.
 - 2) Cement certification.
 - 3) Fly ash certification of compliance or test data.
 - 4) Admixture data.
 - 5) Aggregate test data.
 - 3. Mix Designs Utilizing 15% Or More Fly Ash: Proportioning conform to ACI CODE-318, Section 26.4.3. Based on field experience or trial mixtures, or both, per ACI 318, Section 26.4. Proportioning per ACI 318, Section 26.4.2.2 (without field experience or trial mixtures) is not permitted.
 - 4. Mix Design Review and Approval Process: An engineer from a DSA approved (LEA) testing laboratory shall review the mix design report and the design professional in responsible charge of the project shall approve the mix design.
 - a. Review by LEA Engineer: A qualified civil engineer associated with a DSA approved (LEA) testing laboratory shall review the report for conformance with ACI CODE-318, Sections 26.4.2.2. Issue an evaluation report of findings and recommendation for either acceptance or rejection and forward his report to the design professional in responsible charge of the project.
 - b. Approval by the Project Engineer in Responsible Charge: Based on the findings and recommendation of the LEA engineer's evaluation report, the project design professional in responsible charge decides whether to accept or reject the mix design.

- c. Documentation by the Concrete Supplier: The concrete supplier shall submit copies of the cement certification, fly ash certification of compliance or test data, admixture data, aggregate test data, and mix design identification number to the project inspector and the LEA engineer who reviewed the mix design report.
- 5. Indicate proposed mix design complies with admixture manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 6. Mix Design: Submit mix designs prepared, stamped and signed by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Samples: Submit two, 12 inch long samples of waterstops and construction joint devices.
- F. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field tests: Submit reports of all slump, strength and air content tests as required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
 - 2. Delivery tickets: Have available copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C94/C94M for each load of concrete delivered to site. Include on the tickets the additional information specified in the ASTM document.
- G. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- I. Sustainable Design Submittal: If any fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, rice hull ash, or other waste material is used in mix designs to replace Portland cement, submit the total volume of concrete cast in place, mix design(s) used showing the quantity of portland cement replaced, reports showing successful cylinder testing, and temperature on day of pour if cold weather mix is used.
- J. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305(305R) when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306(306R) when concreting during cold weather.
- D. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.
- E. For slabs indicated to receive membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, do not proceed with application unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.
- F. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Conform to California Building Code (CBC) Chapter 19A requirement, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Chemical products field-applied to concrete shall comply with applicable air quality requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Comply with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions, CALGreen Section 5.504.4 Finish material pollutant control; 5.504.4.1 Adhesives, sealants and caulks; 5.504.4.3 Paints and coatings.
 - b. Comply with CALGreen Section A5.405.4 Recycled content.
 - c. Comply with CALGreen Section A5.406 Enhanced Durability and Reduced Maintenance.
- G. Testing Agency Services: District will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to conduct tests and perform other services specified for quality control during construction, as required by Section(s) 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate the placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories. Coordinate concrete requirements with Work specified for underground utilities and mechanical and electrical equipment pads and bases.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. Construct and erect mock-up panel for architectural concrete surfaces indicated to receive special treatment or finish as result of formwork.
 1. Panel Size: Sufficient to illustrate full range of treatment.
 2. Number of Panels: Two.
 3. Locate as indicated on drawings.
- B. Accepted mock-up panel is considered basis of quality for the finished work. Keep mock-up exposed to view for duration of concrete work.
- C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

- A. Protection During Concrete Placement: Provide protective coverings and runways, and use appropriate equipment and means of access to Work areas to avoid soiling or damage to existing conditions.
- B. Runoff: Prevent run off of water contaminated by construction agents and chemicals from soiling existing surfaces and from contaminating existing and future landscape areas.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Slabs with Porosity Inhibiting Admixture (PIA) or Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of the concrete.
 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

2. Provide warranty by admixture manufacturer matching terms of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.
- C. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Membrane-Forming: Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 2. Provide warranty by manufacturer of MVRA matching terms of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.
- D. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Penetrating: Provide non-prorated warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 20 years.
 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 2. See Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II - Moderate Portland type.
 1. Cement used in contact with soil shall be Type V - Sulfate Resistant.
 2. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
 2. Fine and coarse aggregates, CBC Title 24, Part 2, 1903A.5, ACI CODE-318 Section 26.4.
 3. Other than Structural Concrete: Conform to requirements for structural concrete.
- C. Fly ash and raw or calcined natural pozzolans to conform to ASTM C618 for Class N or F (Class C fly ash is not permitted). Per ASTM C618, sampling and testing of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C111/C111M.
 1. Conform to ACI CODE-318 Section 26.4.2.2 and DSA IR 19-3 for the use of fly ash or natural pozzolan.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class N or F.
 - a. Supply fly ash by an experienced producer that complies with all applicable standards above.

- b. Provide fly ash from one source for the duration of the project, unless additional physical testing of the changed mix is performed; per Concrete Mix Design.
- 3. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- D. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI PRC-211.1.
- E. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. The use of any chemical admixture is subject to prior approval by DSA.
- B. Use no admixtures not included in mix design. Products of the following manufacturers are specified and will be acceptable provided they comply with referenced standards all other requirements of the Contract Documents:
- C. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; ACCELGUARD 80: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
 - 1. Provide pigmented type, with ASTM C979/C979M inorganic pigments.
- F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCON NW: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Closes capillary systems formed during concrete curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission. Reduces concrete shrinkage with no adverse effect on concrete properties or applied flooring.
 - 1. Provide admixture in slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 - 2. Provide admixture in concrete for elevator pits, retaining walls, water-retaining structures, underground structures, roads, dams, and bridges.
 - 3. VOC Content: Zero.
 - 4. Installed admixture to meet or exceed Modified ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170 testing to performance of moisture vapor emission rate (MVER) of 4 lbs/1,000 ft²/24 hours or lower.
 - a. Alternative test methods shall be acceptable to the finish flooring manufacturer and installer.
 - 5. The concrete ready mix supplier must coordinate with the admixture manufacturer before designing and testing any new mix designs, to receive guidance on achieving proper water absorption characteristics.

6. Products:
 - a. AVECS, LLC; PRO-ACT: www.avecs.build/#sle.
 - b. Barrier One Concrete Admixtures; MVRA-CPS: www.barrierone.com/#sle.
 - c. Hycrete, Inc: www.hycrete.com/#sle.
 - d. ISE Logik Industries, Inc; MVRA 900: www.iselogik.com/#sle.
 - e. Specialty Products Group; Vapor Lock 20/20: www.spggogreen.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:

1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Comply with ACI PRC-302.1 and ACI PRC-302.2.
 - b. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
 - 1) Permeance as tested after conditioning (ASTM E1745).
 - c. Comply with ASTM E1745 Class A.
 - d. Puncture Resistance, ASTM D1709: 2,300 gms.
3. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
4. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
 - c. Raven Industries; VaporBlock VB15, 15 mils thick (0.01 perms), Class A, unreinforced polyolefin: ravenefd.com,
 - d. Reef Industries, Inc.; Vaporguard, 15 mil (E-96 0.000 perms), Class B: www.reefindustries.com
 - e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier, 15 mils:: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
 - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.

1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M:
 - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.

- b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 4. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 8,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 5. Products containing aluminum powder are not permitted.
 - 6. Flowable Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. LATICRETE International, Inc; DURAGROUT: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; SC Precision Grout: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 588-10K: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 7. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, nonmetallic aggregate, and activator.
 - 1. Composition: High solids content material exhibiting positive expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M.
 - a. Maximum Height Change: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum Height Change: Plus 1 percent.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 7 days, ASTM C579: 12,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 7 days, ASTM D695: 12,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; E3-DEEP POUR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; ____: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - c. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star DP Epoxy Grout: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; REZI-WELD 3/2: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; AKKRO-7T: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. SpecChem, LLC; Strong Bond Acrylic Bonder: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; ACRY-LOK: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:

1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
2. Products:
 - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; CRACKBOND 2100 MV: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL FAST SET LV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX GEL: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX LV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL 452 GEL, DURAL 452 LV, or DURAL 452 MV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - g. Mapei Corporation; Planibond AE: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - h. Mapei Corporation; Planibond 3C: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - i. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000, SpecPoxy 2000, SpecPoxy 3000, or SpecPoxy 3000FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - j. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - k. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
 2. Products:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Foam Joint Filler with pre-scored top strip: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; X-Foam: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
 1. Products:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Speed-E-Joint: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
 1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
 2. Height: To suit slab thickness.
- F. Dowel Sleeves: Plastic sleeve for smooth, round, steel load-transfer dowels.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company ; EUCOBAR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Nox-Crete Inc; Monofilm: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - d. SpecChem, LLC; SpecFilm Concentrate or SpecFilm: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Clear, liquid sealer for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
 - 1. CONC-2.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 - 3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
 - 4. Solids Content: 25 percent, minimum.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; VaporSeal 309 System: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
 - b. Forta Corporation; ____: www.forta-ferro.com/#sle.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound, High Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, nonyellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
 - 1. Vehicle: Water-based.
 - 2. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
 - 3. VOC Content: Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) compliant.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LUMISEAL FX: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Mapecure UV WB: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; VOCOMP-30: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Curing paper, regular.
 - 2. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
- E. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, clear.

- F. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete. ASTM C1602/C1602M per ACI CODE-318 Sec. 26.4.3.1

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations and ACI CODE-318.
 - 1. Replace as much Portland cement as possible with fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, or rice hull ash as is consistent with ACI recommendation.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 4. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 5. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 6. Maximum Slump: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
 - a. Structural Concrete: Maximum size not larger than 1/5 of narrowest dimension between forms, 1/3 depth of slab nor 3/4 of minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars.
 - b. Other than Structural Concrete: Conform to requirements for structural concrete.

2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.
- C. Do not use shrinkage-reducing admixture (SRA) in same concrete batch with MVRA or PIA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.
- B. Layout construction and control joints according to the drawing details and plans following these guidelines:

1. Finished exposed concrete floors are critical for aesthetics.
 2. Layout joints on exposed concrete floors to allow for installation of utilities without sawcutting or concrete placement of different production batches subject to different colors. Staining and integral color concrete is not exempt from this requirement.
 3. Architect to review joint pattern submittal each floor.
 4. No lengthwise joints in corridors; place cross-corridor, if required.
 5. Place joint at 90 degree wall corners.
 6. Place joints at center line of columns.
 7. Equally space all joints.
- C. Verify that concrete cover requirements are met in formwork construction and reinforcement placement.
- D. Examine areas to receive reinforced vapor retarders. Notify Architect if areas are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- E. Subbase: Per ACI PRC-302.1.
1. As indicated on Drawings and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - a. Minimum 4 inch thick (or larger) base of 1/2 inch or larger clean aggregate, per CA Green Code 4.505.2.1 and CBC 1907A.1.
- F. Verify that base material (sand, gravel or natural as specified or indicated on Drawings) level, vapor barrier/retarder properly placed and that required clearances to reinforcing steel have been maintained.
- G. Verify that all embedded products and formed openings and recesses are correctly placed.
- H. At slabs on grade, verify that vapor retarder/barrier is properly placed and free of damage.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- B. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with hydro-blasting or wet sand blasting to provide suitable surface for bonding. Provide minimum aggregate exposure of 1/4 inch.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.
 - a. Install total thickness indicated on Drawings. Provide crushed rock, 1/2 inch grading, clean washed, complying with ASTM C33/C33M.
 - b. Minimum 4 inch thick (or larger) base of 1/2 inch or larger clean aggregate, per CA Green Code 4.505.2.1 and CBC 1907A.1.
 - c. Seam and Lap Sealing: With adhesive mastic and adhesive sealing tape, seal all seams, edges and penetrations of vapor retarder/barrier.
 - 1) For adhesive mastic seal, apply adhesive to both surfaces, allow approximately 10 minutes to set up and then press together smoothly and evenly, without gaps or fishmouths, for full contact bond.
 - 2) For adhesive tape seal, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 3) Seal all penetrations with both adhesive sealing tape and adhesive mastic.
 - 4) Seal sheets to concrete footing faces and penetrating components with adhesive mastic or double sided tape as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
2. Repair underslab vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.

3.03 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Concrete Mixing, General: Comply with ACI CODE-318 as adopted by CBC, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A and ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete. Introduce and mix admixtures in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Notify District's Inspector and at least 2 working days in advance of placing concrete.
- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
 1. General: Comply with ACI CODE-318, as adopted by CBC, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A and as follows:
 - a. Schedule continuous placement of concrete to prevent the formation of cold joints.
 - b. Deliver ready mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Place concrete within 90 minutes after start of mixing.
 - c. Provide construction joints if concrete for a particular element or component cannot be placed in a continuous operation.
 - 1) Submit for review, proposed locations of joints prior to pouring. See Structural Drawings for additional requirements.
 - d. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final location, to avoid segregation.

2. Placement in Forms: Limit horizontal layers to depths which can be properly consolidated, but in no event greater than 24 inches.
 - a. Consolidate concrete by means of mechanical vibrators, inserted vertically in freshly placed concrete in a systematic pattern at close intervals. Penetrate previously placed concrete to ensure that separate concrete layers are knitted together.
 - b. Vibrate concrete sufficiently to achieve consistent consolidation without segregation of coarse aggregates.
 - c. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally.
- C. Hot Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when ambient temperature before, during, or after concrete placement is expected to exceed 90 deg F or when combinations of high air temperature, low relative humidity, and wind speed are such that the rate of evaporation from freshly poured concrete would otherwise exceed 0.2 lbs./SF/Hr..
 1. Use evaporation reducer.
 2. Do not add water to approved concrete mixes under any conditions.
 3. Provide mixing water at lowest feasible temperature, and provide adequate protection of poured concrete to reduce rate of evaporation.
 4. Use fog nozzle to cool formwork and reinforcing steel immediately prior to placing concrete.
- D. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI PRC-306 when air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. Uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- E. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
 1. Schedule continuous placement and consolidation of concrete within planned construction joints.
 2. Place concrete in linear pattern, with control joints at slab on grade conditions only, with joints located as indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Thoroughly consolidate concrete without displacing reinforcement or embedded items, using internal vibrators, vibrating screeds, roller pipe screeds or vibrating laser screed as described below.
 4. Screeding Procedures: Strike off and level concrete slab surfaces before bleed water can collect on surface. Do not work concrete further until finishing operations are commenced.
 - a. Typical Slabs: Strike off and level surface using highway straight edges, darbies or bull floats.

- b. Create control and construction joints true to line and profile. Do not radius the joints. Refer to the Drawings for structural requirements of joints.
 - c. Locate joints as indicated on the Drawings but in no case shall joint spacing exceed 15 feet or 36 times the slab thickness in both directions and maximum area between joints shall not exceed 200 square feet. Locate joints on column centers and at re-entrant corners where possible.
 - d. Sawcut control joints to one-quarter of slab depth, immediately after slab has achieved initial set and not longer than 8 hours. "Soff-Cut" method is preferred.
 - e. Alternate control and construction joint products and procedures will be considered in accordance with substitution provision specified in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
 - G. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
 - H. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, and waterstops will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
 - I. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
 - J. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
 - 1. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07 92 00 for finish joint sealer requirements.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install where indicated and required on Structural Drawings, to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
 - 2. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.
 - 3. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, or as indicated.
 - a. Structural slab contact at foundation walls and grade beams shall be doveled as detailed.

- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 8 hours after placing; use 1/4 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. For the following applications, depressions in slab floors between high spots shall be a maximum 1/8 inch in 10 ft., using a metal straight edge placed at any location on slab, and measured within 72 hours of pour.
- D. Curbs:
 - 1. Top of Curb: 1/4 inch in 10 ft, non-cumulative.
 - 2. Side of Curb: 1/8 inch in 10 ft, non-cumulative, vertical and horizontal.
- E. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- F. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, immediately after removing formwork.
 - 1. Remove honeycombed areas and other defective concrete down to sound concrete, cutting perpendicular to surface or slightly undercutting without damaging reinforcement. Dampen patch location and area immediately surrounding it prior to applying bonding compound or patching mortar.
 - 2. Before bonding compound has dried, apply patching mixture matching original concrete in materials and mix except for omission of coarse aggregate, and using a blend of white and normal portland cement as necessary to achieve color match. Consolidate thoroughly and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:

1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include resilient flooring.
2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
 - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
 - a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
 - b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of Work specified in other Sections, after such Work is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work. Use non-shrink grout where required or indicated.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- C. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- E. Field Certifications: For all concrete, provide signed copy of batch plant's certificate stating quantity of each material, amount of water, admixtures, departure time and date accompanying each load of materials or concrete.
- F. Field Tests of Concrete: Perform tests in accordance with applicable California Building Code requirements, ACI SPEC-301 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- H. Compressive Strength Tests: ACI CODE-318, 26.12.2.1(a), ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure a minimum of four concrete test cylinders. Project Inspector to obtain test samples each day, for every 50 cubic yards, 2,000 sq. ft. of slab or wall surface area, or less of each class of concrete placed. CBC 1905A.1.15
 - 1. Take additional samples for 7-day compressive strength tests for of each class of concrete at the beginning of of concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
 - 2. Test one cylinder at 7 days and two at 28 days after placement.
 - 3. Maintain fourth cylinder to be tested at 56 days only if 28-day test fails to meet strength requirement.
 - 4. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting and cure it at job site under same conditions as concrete it represents. Test cold weather cylinder at 28 days.
 - 5. Comply with ACI CODE-318, 26.12.3 Acceptance Criteria for Standard-Cured Specimens.
 - a. Strength level of a concrete mixture shall be acceptable if (1) and (2) are satisfied:
 - 1) Every average of any three consecutive strength tests equals or exceeds f_c' .
 - 2) No strength test falls below f_c' by more than 500 psi if f_c' is 5000 psi or less; or by more than $0.10f_c'$ if f_c' exceeds 5000 psi.
 - b. If either of the requirements of 26.12.3.1(a) is not satisfied, steps shall be taken to increase subsequent strength tests.
 - c. Requirements of 26.12.6 for investigating strength tests shall apply if the requirements of 26.12.3.1(a)(2) are not met.
- I. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- J. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

- K. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
 - 1. Obtain repair details from Architect (Structural Engineer) and approved by DSA before proceeding.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.
- B. Protect concrete from marring and damage due to weather and construction activities.
 - 1. Protective measures shall include providing temporary coverings, and be in accordance with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls, and shall prohibit all non-essential construction activities, including cleaning and maintenance of construction equipment.
 - 2. In particular, protect concrete floor slabs from oil, paint and other products that might penetrate and degrade concrete surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 11 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.
- B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.
- C. Clear coatings.
- D. Clear penetrating sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.
- C. ANSI/NFSI B101.3 - Test Method for Measuring the Wet DCOF of Hard Surface Walkways.
- D. ASTM C156 - Standard Test Method for Water Loss [from a Mortar Specimen] Through Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete.
- E. ASTM D4039 - Standard Test Method for Reflection Haze of High-Gloss Surfaces.
- F. ASTM D5767 - Standard Test Method for Instrumental Measurement of Distinctness-of-Image (DOI) Gloss of Coated Surfaces.
- G. ASTM F609 - Standard Test Method for Using a Horizontal Pull Slipmeter (HPS).
- H. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- I. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- J. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.
- B. Pre-Concrete Placement Meeting:
 - 1. Prior to the start of concrete placement Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the required methods and procedures to achieve the required finish. Contractor shall send a meeting agenda to all attendees 20 days prior to the scheduled date of the meeting
 - 2. The Contractor shall require responsible representatives of every party concerned with the concreting work to attend the meeting, including but not limited to the following: Contractor's superintendent, ready-mix company, testing lab, topping and coating applicator, and Owner Representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Specimen Warranty: Manufacturer warranty.
- F. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certificate that all materials supplied conform to applicable Federal regulations and to applicable State and Local air pollution emission ordinances and regulations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.
- B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.
 - 1. Demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may not remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on the Date of Final Inspection.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide two-year manufacturer warranty for non-slip, color and fading, commencing on the Date of Final Inspection.
- D. Installer Warranty: Provide two-year manufacturer warranty for adhesion, alligating, and flaking commencing on the Date of Final Inspection.
- E. Finish Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All products used shall meet VOC requirements listed in Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Requirements for persons with disabilities: Provide flooring meeting slip-resistant requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, CBC Ch. 11B and ADA Standards, latest amendment.
 - 1. Flooring demonstrating a coefficient meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC Ch. 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces, CBC Ch. 11B-403 Walking Surfaces, and ADA Standards.
 - a. Also acceptable: A dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 per DCOF AcuTest ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6 or ASTM F609.
 - 2. Flooring surface shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Ch. 11B-302.1 General.
 - 3. Flooring surface demonstrating a dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 wet per DCOF AcuTest ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6 and ANSI/NFSI B101.3 (using a BOT-3000 testing unit) will be accepted as meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC Ch. 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces and ADA Standards.
 - a. Ramp surface: Provide DCOF value of 0.46 wet.

2.02 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all concrete floors are to be finished using liquid densifier/hardener.
- B. Liquid Densifier and Hardener:
 - 1. Use at following locations: concrete floors on grade.
- C. Clear Coating:
 - 1. Use at following locations: Concrete floors with sealer.
- D. Slip Resistant Coating: Finely-ground aggregates added to coatings.

2.03 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Troweling Aid, Densifier and Curing Agent: Liquid reactive colloidal silica-based topical treatment, spray-applied to wet concrete and floated or troweled into the surface.
- B. Surface Etching: A water-based liquid or gel compound to remove the concrete surface by chemically etching to produce a certain profile.
 - 1. VOC Compliance: Less than 40 g/L. Conform to SCAQMD 1113 requirements.
 - 2. Concrete Surface Profile: CSP-1 Acid Etched.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Ameripolish Inc.; EZ Etch-Concrete Surface Etching Agent: www.ameripolish.com.
 - b. Eco Safety Products; Ecoprocote-EcoEtch Pro Concrete Etcher & Cleaner: www.ecosafetyproducts.com.

- c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores, hardening, and dustproofing.
 - 1. Composition: Lithium silicate.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation; Densifier J13: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - 2) Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRASIL LI+: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - 3) PROSOCO, Inc; ColorHard used with Consolideck LS or LS/CS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
 - 4) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Composition: Sodium silicate.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Curecrete Distribution, Inc; Ashford Formula: www.curecrete.com/#sle.
 - 2) Euclid Chemical Company; EUCOSIL: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - 3) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; SEAL HARD: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
 - 4) Nox-Crete Inc; Duro-Nox: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - 5) Paul M. Wolff Co.; SHUR-HARD: www.paulwolffco.com.
 - 6) SpecChem, LLC; Cure Hard: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - 8) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Composition: Hybrid silicate.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Ameripolish, Inc; 3D HS Hybrid Silicate Densifier: www.ameripolish.com/#sle.
 - 2) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 COATINGS

- A. Matte Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, acrylic polymer-based coating.
 - 1. Composition: Water-based.
 - a. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design Product: X-Link E (WB) as manufactured by Ameripolish, Inc, or approved equal.
 - 2) Ameripolish, Inc; X-Link E (WL): www.ameripolish.com/#sle.
 - 3) Butterfield Color; Clear Guard H2O Water-Based Cure and Seal: www.butterfieldcolor.com.

- 4) Dayton Superior Corporation; PENTRA-HARD® GUARD: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - 5) Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRAGUARD: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - 6) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
 - 7) PROSOCO, Inc; LSGuard: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
 - 8) The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
 - 9) W. R. Meadows, Inc; Decra-Seal W/B: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - 10) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Aggregate: Finely ground polymer for addition to coatings for slip resistance.
1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO GRIP: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; Surface Grip: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Sure-Step: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Concrete Substrate: Structurally sound.
- C. Concrete Age: Minimum 28 days old.
- D. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Blow clean using unoled air or vacuum clean.
- B. Surface profile shall be CSP 2-5 per ICRI 310.2R.

3.03 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1; take measures necessary to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be polished, pigmented concrete, surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, and surfaces to receive dry-shake hardeners.
- B. Curing: Water retention 0.0006 psi in accordance with ASTM C156.

3.05 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.
- E. Broadcast system:
 - 1. Apply first layer of coating with non-slip aggregate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Apply topcoat as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 SURFACE DENSIFIER/SEALER APPLICATION

- A. New Concrete: Apply cure-seal-hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling; with colored concrete, wait a minimum of 30 days before application.
- B. Existing Concrete: Apply cure-seal-hardener only to clean bare concrete.
 - 1. Thoroughly remove previous treatments, laitance, oil and other contaminants.
 - 2. Saturate surface with cure-seal-hardener; re-spray or broom excess onto dry spots.
 - 3. Keep surface wet with cure-seal-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 - 40 minutes.
 - 4. If most of the material has been absorbed after the 30 minute soak-in period, remove all excess material, especially from low spots, using broom or squeegee.
 - 5. If most of the material remains on the surface after the 30 minute soak-in period, wait until the surface becomes slippery and then flush with water, removing all cure-seal-hardener residue. Squeegee completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
 - 6. If water is not available, remove residue using squeegee.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair or replace concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances, or specified requirements at no additional cost to District.
- B. Slip Resistance: Minimum 0.43 in accordance with ANSI A326.3 after polishing.
- C. Final Polished Concrete Appearance: Test image clarity value and haze index prior to application of sealer at a rate of three tests per 1000 sq ft of polished concrete.
 - 1. Image clarity: Test with Image Clarity Meter in accordance with ASTM D5767.
 - 2. Haze index: Test with Glossmeter in accordance with ASTM D4039.
 - 3. Match approved mock-ups.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.
- B. Protect finished surface as required and as recommended by manufacturer of polishing system until after final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 05 11
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar for masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
- B. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- D. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- E. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- F. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- G. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.
- H. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry.
- I. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of mortar, illustrating mortar color and color range.
- D. Reports: Submit reports on mortar indicating compliance of mortar to property requirements of ASTM C270 and test and evaluation reports per ASTM C780.
- E. Reports: Submit reports on grout indicating compliance of component grout materials to requirements of ASTM C476 and test and evaluation reports to requirements of ASTM C1019.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit packaged dry mortar manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Testing will be conducted by an independent test agency, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Mortar Mixes: Test mortars prebatched by weight in accordance with ASTM C780 recommendations for preconstruction testing.
 1. Test results will be used to establish optimum mortar proportions and establish quality control values for construction testing.
- C. Grout Mixes: Test grout batches in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.
 1. Test results will be used to establish optimum grout proportions and establish quality control values for construction testing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or CBC Chapter 21A building code, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- C. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

- A. Use only factory premixed packaged dry materials for mortar and grout, with addition of water only at project site.
 1. Exception: If a specified mix design is not available in a premixed dry package, provide equivalent mix design using standard non-premixed materials.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 2. Exterior, Non-loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
 3. Interior, Loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
- D. Grout Mix Designs:
 1. Comply with CBC 2103A.3.1.
 2. Bond Beams and Lintels: 2,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

- a. Course grout in all grouted cells of hollow unit masonry.
- 3. Engineered Masonry: Compressive strength at 28 days: as indicated on Drawings; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - a. Course grout in all grouted cells of hollow unit masonry.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All materials to conform to CBC, Section 2103A.2 and 2103A.3.
- B. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Type: Type S.
 - 2. Color: Standard gray.
- C. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Type: Coarse.
- D. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.
- F. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

2.03 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio; mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, uniform in coloration.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

2.04 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.
 - 1. Concrete Masonry High Lift Grouting Per DSA IR 21-2, revised 3/3/16:
 - a. The grout mix shall comply with the requirements of CBC, Section 2103A.3.
 - 1) All cells shall be solidly filled with grout in reinforced hollow unit masonry per CBC Section 2104A.1.3.

- 2) A coarse grout shall be used in grout spaces 2 inches or more in width and in all grouted cells of hollow unit masonry, per CBC Section 2103A.3.
- b. Sufficient water may be added to make a workable mix that will flow into all voids of the masonry without separation or segregation.
 - 1) The slump of the grout shall be 8 to 11 inches per TMS 402/602, Article 2.6 B.2 and ASTM C476, Section 4.2.2.
- c. Grout mixes shall contain an approved admixture conforming to the requirements of this specification. Admixture shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and appropriate listing from ICC-ES or other acceptable evaluation agency per IR A-5.
- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
 1. Basis of Design Product: Grout Aid as manufactured by Sika, or approved equal.
 2. Admixtures shall meet the requirements of CBC Section 2103A.5 and have an evaluation report meeting the requirements of IR A-5.
 3. The approval of the Architect or structural engineer and DSA is required for the use of any admixture.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

3.03 GROUTING

- A. Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique. Do not employ high-lift grouting.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
 1. Conform to CBC 2104A.1.3.1.
 2. Limit height of pours to 48 inches.
 3. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
 4. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; horizontal reinforcing to be in place prior to grout being poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 5. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- C. When grouting is stopped for more than one hour, terminate grout minimum 1-1/2 inch, 2 inches maximum below top of upper masonry unit to form a positive key for subsequent grout placement.

- D. Solid grout all cells and courses, no exceptions. Consolidate with 3/4 inch diameter mechanical vibrator inserted into each and every cell.
 - 1. Reconsolidate after the block has absorbed some of the water in the grout, but before the grout has lost plasticity.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field tests, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Testing of mortar and grout: Conform to the requirements of CBC, Section 2105A.3.
- C. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C780 procedures.
 - 1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.
- D. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.
 - 1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.

SECTION 04 26 13 MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- C. Flashings.
- D. Installation of lintels.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
- C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood stud backup for masonry veneer.
- D. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- E. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- B. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- C. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing.
- D. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls.
- E. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry.
- F. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Handle and store ceramic glazed masonry units in protective cartons or trays. Do not remove from protective packaging until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depth of 4 inches.
 - 2. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
 - a. Solid block, as indicated.
 - b. Lightweight.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 - 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.

3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.
4. Seismic Feature: Provide lip, hook, or clip on end of wire ties to engage or enclose not less than one continuous horizontal joint reinforcement wire of 0.1483 inch diameter.
5. Basis of Design Product: HFA Fleming Anchor System as manufactured by Halfen; www.halfen.com, or approved equal.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashing Materials: Galvanized Steel, as specified in Section 07 62 00.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
- C. Weeps:
 1. Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
 2. Weepholes to be at least 3/16 inch diameter and spaced less than 33 inches on center.
 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - d. Mortar Net Solutions: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
 - e. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Drainage Fabric: Polyester mesh bonded to a water and vapor-permeable fabric.
- E. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 1. Mortar Diverter: Panels installed at flashing locations.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products, Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- F. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- B. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- C. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- E. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- F. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.
- B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch greater than panel thickness.
 - 2. Hold cavity mortar control panel tight to face wythe.
 - 3. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement.

4. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.
 5. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.
- D. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.
- F. Seismic Reinforcement: Connect veneer anchors with continuous horizontal wire reinforcement before embedding anchors in mortar.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
 1. Install vertical leg of flashing behind water-resistive barrier sheet over backing.
- C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.
- D. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and terminate in an angled drip with hemmed edge. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- E. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.08 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch wide and deep.
- D. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

3.11 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Structural steel support members.
- C. Base plates, shear stud connectors.
- D. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual.
- B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures.
- C. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- D. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
- E. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- F. ASTM A1085/A1085M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS).
- G. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- I. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
- J. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- K. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- L. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric).
- M. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- N. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
- O. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.

- P. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- Q. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures.
- R. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film.
- S. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.
- T. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry.
- U. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- V. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing.
- W. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions.
- X. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series.
- Y. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
- Z. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength.
- AA. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- BB. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- CC. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- DD. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.
- EE. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections.
- FF. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- GG. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).
- HH. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- II. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.
- JJ. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.

2. Connections.
 3. Indicate cambers and loads.
 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
 - E. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - F. Materials Test Reports: Submit independent test results or engineered performance analysis of structural thermal-break pad performance in bearing or slip-critical connections where shear and moment loads are applied.
 - G. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
 - H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172, AISC 201, or City of Los Angeles Certified Fabricator.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172, AISC 201, or City of Los Angeles Certified Fabricator.
- F. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- G. Inspection: The District will employ a special inspector during all welding, and high-strength bolt installations and tightening operations, in accordance with California Building Code (CBC) requirements and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction
 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E329 and Section 01 45 33 for testing indicated.
 - a. Special Inspector: AWS-CWI qualified inspector approved by DSA for all welding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following building codes, including special inspection provisions:
 - 1. California Building Code (CBC), Chapters 17A and 22A.
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents as modified by the building codes:
 - 1. AISC 341, Supplement No. 1 and No.2.
 - 2. AISC 358.
 - 3. AISC 360 including high-seismic applications.
 - 4. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code-Steel".
 - 5. AWS D1.8/D1.8M, "Structural Welding Code-Seismic Supplement".
 - 6. RCSC (HSBOLT).

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles, Plates, and Channels: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 1. Unless indicated as Grade 50 on Drawings.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections (HSS): ASTM A1085/A1085M, Grade 50.
- F. Steel Bars: ASTM A108.
- G. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS, Grade 30 hot-rolled, or ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation SS, Grade 30 cold-rolled.
- H. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- I. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- J. Structural Bolts and Nuts: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
- K. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- L. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off type; ASTM F3125/F3125M.
- M. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.
- N. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- O. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- P. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; type required for materials being welded.
 - 1. Provide E70XX-low hydrogen electrodes for shielded metal arc welding.

2. Provide E71TXX wire type for flux-cored arc welding.
 3. The filler metal used for the welding of members of the lateral load resisting system, shall have a notch toughness not less than 20 ft.-lbs. at 20F. as measured by a standard Charpy V-notch test, ASTM E23, in accordance with the applicable filler metal specification referenced in [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#).
- Q. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
1. Provide minimum compressive strength as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested according to ASTM C827/C827M:
 - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
- R. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. SSPC-Paint 15, standard color.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- S. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Develop required camber for members.

2.04 FINISH

- A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures shall be subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
 1. Such inspections and tests do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.
- B. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- C. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.
- D. Galvanize all exterior structural steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least 100 percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect continuously or periodically per the DSA Form 103 all shop-welded connections and test at least 100 percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.
 - a. Performed on root pass and on finished weld.
 - b. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
- D. See also part 3 article "Field Quality Control".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

- C. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
 - 1. Special Inspector: AWS-CWI qualified inspector to inspect all welds.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect continuously or periodically per the DSA Form 103 all field-welded connections and test at least 100 percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.
- D. Report: AWS-CWI Welding inspector will submit a signed report to the Architect, Structural Engineer, Project Inspector, and Authority Having Jurisdiction (Division of the State Architect) verifying that welding was performed in compliance with specified and Code-mandated requirements and that adequate methods were used to determine the quality of the welding.
- E. Re-Inspection: After correction of deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and test reports indicate, additional inspections and tests will be performed to confirm that structural steel complies with specified requirements. Costs of re-inspections shall be paid in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Cleaning: Perform initial cleaning immediately after completion of installation. Prepare surfaces for finish painting.
- B. Galvanizing Touch-Up: Touch up galvanizing immediately after installation, including field welding.
 - 1. Prepare surface and apply cold galvanizing compound in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M and the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Primer Paint Touch-Up: Touch up shop paint immediately after erection. Use products compliant with Section(s) 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
 - 1. Clean exposed areas of rust, field welds, bolted joints, and areas where primer is damaged by SSPC-SP 2 hand tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Paint with applicable SSPC-Paint 15 (interior) or SSPC-Paint 20 (exterior) compliant material used for shop painting, minimum 3 mils dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.
- B. Requirements for materials and equipment for post-installed mechanical and adhesive anchors in concrete.
- C. Pipe bollards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.
- D. Divisions 10 - Specialties, 22 - Plumbing, 26 - Electrical, 27 - Communications, and 28 - Electronic Safety and Security: Mounting of equipment and components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. ACI 355.4 - Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete.
- C. ACI 440.2R - Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures.
- D. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures.
- E. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
- F. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- H. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- I. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- J. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- K. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

- L. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- M. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- N. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- O. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- P. ASTM F594 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
- Q. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- R. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- T. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- U. DSA IR 17-11 - Identification, Sampling and Testing of Threaded Steel Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods.
- V. DSA IR 22-2 - Anchor Rods (Bolts) Connecting Steel to Concrete.
- W. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.
- X. SSPC-PA 1 - Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals.
- Y. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- Z. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).
- AA. SSPC-SP 5 - White Metal Blast Cleaning.
- BB. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- CC. SSPC-SP 10 - Near-White Metal Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning.
- DD. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. ICC ES Reports: If requested, ICC Evaluation Service report indicating conformance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- D. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172, AISC 201, or City of Los Angeles Certified Fabricator.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172, AISC 201, or City of Los Angeles Certified Fabricator.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E329 and Section 01 45 33 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Special Inspector: AWS-CWI qualified inspector approved by DSA for all welding.
- D. Installer Training: Prior to beginning the work, manufacturer or manufacturer's representative shall provide on-site training for all contractor's personnel who will be installing anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Comply with Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code Chapter 35 "Welding and Other Hot Work."

2.02 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M, for channels, angles and plates.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Comply with SSPC-PA 1. Coordinate with requirements specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings .
 - a. Coordinate primer with finish paint and coating, as applicable, to provide sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure during construction.
 - 1) Shop primer for ferrous metal at exposed exterior locations: Tnemec 90E-92, ethyl silicate zinc primer, or equal.
 - b. Apply primer immediately following surface preparation.

- J. Galvanize all exterior steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Ferrous Metal Surfaces, General:
 - 1. For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work: Provide ferrous metals materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes.
 - 2. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
- B. Hot-dip galvanize fabricated ferrous items, indicated as remaining unpainted, after fabrication. Field connections shall be bolted or screwed where possible. Avoid field cutting and welding which damage galvanized coating.
- C. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- D. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- E. Gas cutting of non-structural steel items may be acceptable where stress is not transmitted through flame-cut surfaces.
 - 1. Make cuts clean and to contour.
 - 2. Deduct 1/8 inch from effective width of members cut by torch.
- F. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- G. Joints Exposed to Weather or Water: Fabricate to keep water out, or provide adequate drainage of water that penetrates.
- H. Steel Tubing and Piping Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated, close ends with plate stock so no exposed ends of tubing and piping. Grind all edges.
- I. Connections, General:
 - 1. Component parts of built-up members shall be well-pinned with closely-fitted contact.
 - 2. Conceal connections where possible.
 - 3. Otherwise, make countersinks for concealment after fabrication, except where noted.
- J. Welding: Conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M recommendations.
 - 1. Do not field weld galvanized components to remain unfinished.
 - 2. Provide continuous welds at welded corners and seams.
 - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with base material.
 - 4. Re-weld to fill holes. Putties and fillers are not acceptable.
- K. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

- L. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 1. Bolted and Screwed Connections:
 - a. Provide holes and connections for work specified in other Sections.
 - b. Use bolts for field connections only.
 - c. Provide washers under heads and nuts bearing on wood.
 - d. Draw all nuts tight and nick threads of permanent connections.
 - e. Use beveled washers where bearing is on sloped surfaces.
 - f. Where screws must be used for permanent connections in ferrous metal, use flat head type, countersunk, with screw slots filled and finished smooth and flush.
- M. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Rough Hardware
 - 1. Provide bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Other Products and Fabrications
 - 1. Other Products and Fabrications: Provide all materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor, subject to review and acceptance by Owner Representative and Architect.
- C. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; electro-galvanized per ASTM B633 Type III, SC 1 finish.

2.05 POST INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Provide products as indicated on the approved Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Substitutions: Substitutions of products from manufacturer's not listed are not permitted.
 - a. Substitution of structural anchors requires structural calculations and DSA approval.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Conform to Code Evaluation Report, ACI 355.4, DSA IR 17-11, and DSA IR 22-2.
 - 2. Interior Use: For use in conditioned environments free from potential moisture, provide zinc plated carbon steel anchors.
 - 3. Exterior Use:
 - a. In exposed or potentially wet environments, and for attachment of exterior cladding materials, provide stainless steel anchors.
 - b. Stainless steel nuts and washers shall be of matching alloy group of equal or greater strength than the rod.

- c. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
- 4. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel rebar conforming to ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60. Permissible sizes as described in each adhesive products ICC report.
- C. Mechanical Anchors:
 - 1. Expansion, screw or undercut anchors having current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete, with a published ICC Evaluation Service report.
 - a. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK; Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ2 Carbon and Stainless Steel Anchors in Cracked and Uncracked Concrete (ICC Report ESR-4266); www.us.hilti.com.
 - 3. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as indicated on Drawings:
- D. Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded carbon steel rod, inserts, or reinforcing dowels complete with required nuts, washers, adhesive system and manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - a. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete with a published ICC Evaluation Service report required.
 - 2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide:
 - a. Carbon steel threaded rods conforming to specification as indicated on structural drawings. Where no specification and grade are indicated, provide: ASTM A193/A193M Type B7 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
 - 3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors.
 - a. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 and Type 316 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener.
 - b. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594, unless otherwise specified.
 - 4. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as indicated on Drawings:
 - 5. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as indicated on Drawings:
- E. Power-Driven/Powder Actuated Fasteners
 - 1. Use only if approved by Architect, generally not permitted where not specifically indicated or in load-bearing installations; as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Mechanical Finishes: Complete finishing prior to fabrication wherever possible.
 - 1. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match finish.
 - 2. Protect finish on exposed surfaces by using temporary protective covering.
- B. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete.
 - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- C. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
 - 1. Exterior fabrications: Clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 5, SSPC-SP 6, 8, or SSPC-SP 10.
- D. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- E. Prime Painting: One coat.
- F. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize all exterior steel members after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- G. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize all exterior steel members after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.
- F. Punch, drill and reaming in manner to leave clean, true lines and surfaces.
 - 1. Oversize hole 1/16 inch by punching, when material thickness is equal to or less than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Sub-punch 1/16 inch smaller than bolt and drill or ream to oversize by 1/16 inch, when material thickness is thicker than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Field Inspection of Fabricated Products: Prior to installation, inspect products for damage and verify markings and dimensions against reviewed submittals.
- C. Environmental Conditions: Do not install products intended for interior locations when spaces are uncovered and unprotected from inclement weather.

- D. Coordination: Coordinate metal fabrications Work with Work specified in other Sections so that related Work shall be accurately and properly joined.
- E. Post Installed Anchors
 - 1. Verification of Conditions
 - a. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete until concrete has achieved full design strength.
 - b. Temperature of concrete surface and ambient air temperature must meet manufacturer's requirements prior to use of adhesive anchor products.
 - c. Embedded Items:
 - 1) Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
 - 2) Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
 - 3) Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging anything embedded in the concrete including electrical/telecommunications conduit, gas pipes, and plumbing pipes.
 - 4) Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
 - d. Beginning of installation indicates acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete.
- C. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- D. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not indicated on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
 - 1. Touch up galvanized steel with cold galvanizing compound.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

- A. Installation shall comply with all manufacturer's instructions and current ICC ESR report.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors in Hardened Concrete.
 - 1. Drilled-in anchors and/or powder driven pins in existing non-prestressed reinforced concrete: use care and caution to avoid cutting or damaging the existing reinforcing bars.
 - 2. Maintain a minimum clearance of one inch between the reinforcement and the drilled-in anchor and/or pin.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide on-site training for all personnel who will be installing post-installed adhesive anchors at the beginning of the work. Installation of anchors must be performed by a certified installer.
- D. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer.
- E. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits. Bits must be of type required and permitted by ICC ESR report.
 - 1. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits or core drills using diamond core bits.
 - 2. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
 - 4. Where anchors are to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 5. Cored holes may only be used if acceptable to the Engineer and in compliance with ICC ESR report.
- F. Holes shall be cleared of debris after holes are drilled per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. For adhesive installations, at a minimum, holes shall be blown out with oil-free compressed air and shall be brushed with a wire or nylon brush.
 - 2. Holes shall then be blown out one additional time with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Additional hole cleaning requirements may be required by manufacturer and ICC ESR Report.
- G. During adhesive curing time period, the temperature of the substrate shall be kept above the minimum substrate temperature as defined by the manufacturer. Contractor shall determine the appropriate means and methods to ensure that the temperature is kept above the required minimum temperature required before adhesive installation is begun.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
 - 1. Special Inspector: AWS-CWI qualified inspector to inspect all welds.
- B. Inspection: Special inspection of post-installed anchors shall be provided as required by the ICC-ES report for that anchor and not less than the requirements of the Structural Drawings and the following (whichever is the most restrictive):
 - 1. Continuously observe the installation of all anchors, or as specified in the ICC report.
 - a. Minimum anchor embedments, proof loads and torques shall be as shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Load Testing: Per Structural General Notes on Drawings.
 - c. Post-Installed Anchor Load Testing: CBC Section 1910A.5.
 - 1) As indicated on Structural Drawings, minimum 10 % of drilled-in sill plate bolting anchor applications shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory.
 - 2) 100 % of each type and size of drilled-in anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory.
 - 3) Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors shall not be torque tested unless otherwise directed by the Architect.
 - 4) Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.
 - 5) Torque shall be applied with a calibrated torque wrench.
 - 6) Proof loads shall be applied with a calibrated hydraulic ram, as required and indicated on the Structural Drawings. Comply with CBC 1910A.5.
 - (a) Displacement of adhesive and capsule anchors at proof load shall not exceed $D/10$, where D is the nominal anchor diameter.
 - 7) If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Architect.
 - d. Verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, anchor spacing, edge distances, anchor embedment and adherence to the manufacturer's published installation instructions.
 - e. For adhesive anchors also verify hole cleaning technique, adhesive expiration date and proper mixing and dispensing.
 - 2. Subsequent inspection of installation will be required when there is a change of personnel doing the installation. Change is defined as any one or more persons drilling or preparing holes, or installing anchors.
 - 3. Visually inspect 100% of all installed anchors.
- C. Reporting:

1. Daily reports shall reference the applicable ICC-ES report number, indicate that all specified criteria were complied with and provide itemized verification of all inspected items.
 2. Special Inspector shall immediately report any deviations from the requirements to the Architect.
- D. Defective Work:
1. Installations that are not accepted by the Special Inspector shall be considered defective.
 2. Provide additional testing and inspection to determine acceptability of defective work, as directed by the Architect at Contractor's expense.

3.07 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove and replace misplaced, defective or malfunctioning anchors at Contractor's expense. Replacement of anchors requires signed structural detail, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength, non-shrink non-metallic grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Roof-mounted curbs.
- F. Roofing nailers.
- G. Roofing cant strips.
- H. Preservative treated wood materials.
- I. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- J. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- L. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Prefabricated beams and columns for support of wood framing.
- D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- E. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
- G. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AFPA (NDS) - National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM B695 - Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.

- E. ASTM F2130 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Repellency, Retention, and Penetration of Liquid Pesticide Formulation Through Protective Clothing Materials.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- H. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- I. CBC - California Building Code.
- J. ICC-ES AC380 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems.
- K. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- L. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels.
- M. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.
- N. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on Date of Final Inspection or Final Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.

2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; WCLIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19; Maximum 19%.
- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 2. Grade: No. 1 & Better.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 2. Grade: No. 1 and Better.
 - a. No. 1 & Better for joists and rafters;
 - b. No. 1 for beams and stringers.
- F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
 2. Boards: No. 2 or Standard Grade.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: PS 1 or PS 2 type, rated Single Floor.
 1. Panel Type: Plywood.
 2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 3. Span Rating: 48.
 4. Performance Category: 1-1/8 PERF CAT.
 5. Edges: Tongue and groove.
 6. Products:
 - a. Roseburg Forest Products; Softwood Plywood: www.roseburg.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Roof Sheathing: PS 1 type, rated Structural I Plywood Sheathing.
 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.

2. Span Rating: 24.
 3. Performance Category: 15/32 PERF CAT.
 4. Edge: Square edge.
- C. Wall Sheathing: PS 2 type plywood.
1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 3. Span Rating: 24.
 4. Performance Category: 5/16 PERF CAT.
 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- D. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Other Applications:
1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
 2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
 3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere. Comply with CBC 2304.10.2.1.
 - a. Exterior Wall Coverings: Provide hot dipped or mechanically deposited zinc-coated steel, stainless steel, silicon bronze or copper.
 - 1) Provide coating weights for mechanically deposited zinc coating fasteners complying with ASTM B695, minimum Class 55.
 2. Wood Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 3. Anchors: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Basis of Design Product: Connectors as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie, or approved equal.
- C. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2. Basis of Design Product: Connectors as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie, or approved equal.
- D. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- E. Termite Resistant Base Condition:
 1. Termite-Resistant Sill Plate Barrier: Self-adhesive, 4 mil film-backed 64 mil barrier with release sheet; adheres to concrete substrates and blocks termite access.
 - a. Thickness: 68 mil, 0.068 inch.
 - b. Termite Resistance: 100 percent when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC380.
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.035 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design: Polyguard Products Inc.; TERM® Sill Barrier | Termite Barrier : www.polyguardproducts.com, or approved equal.
 - 2) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Termite-Resistant Sill Flashing: Self-adhesive membrane; 4 mil polyethylene film bonded to 36 mil sealant.
 - a. Thickness: 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
 - b. Width: 12 inches, minimum.
 - c. Termite Resistance: 100 percent when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC380.
 - 1) ICC ESR 3632.
 - d. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.035 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - e. Pesticide repellency; chlorodane, fipronil, and permethrin: 0 percent penetration, tested to ASTM F2130.
 - f. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design: Polyguard Products Inc.; TERM® Flashing Barrier | Termite Barrier : www.polyguardproducts.com, or approved equal.
 - 2) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Accessory Sealants: indicated on details to maintain warranty.
 - a. Sill Barrier Sealant: Polygard Detail Sealant PW (California VOC Compliant), or approved equal.
 - b. Sill Flashing Sealant : Polyguard California Sealant, or approved equal.
- F. Sill Flashing: See Section 07 62 00.
- G. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 25 00.
- H. Air Barrier: See Section 07 27 00.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWP A U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWP A standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Lonza Group: www.wolmanizedwood.com/#sle.
 - b. Koppers Performance Chemicals, Inc: www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/#sle.
 - c. Viance, LLC; Preserve ACQ: www.treatedwood.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
 - 3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
 - e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- B. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA (NDS).
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
 - 1. Comply with CBC Section 718.2 Fireblocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.

6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
10. Equipment.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 1. At long edges provide solid edge blocking where joints occur between roof framing members.
 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
 1. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches, measured horizontally.
 2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.
- C. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.
- C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- E. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
 - 2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - 2. Provide the information required by AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
 - 3. Include certification program label.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 6 inch long.

- E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Company with at least one project within the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- B. Protect from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Match existing; prepare for stained transparent finish.

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Lumber: Douglas Fir species, S4S sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.
- B. Hardwood Lumber: Drawing indicated species, S4S sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, veneer core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Softwood Plywood, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, veneer core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

- E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4 Pressed wood fiber with resin binder, Class 1 - Tempered, 1/4 inch thick, smooth one side (S1S).

2.04 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

- A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
 - 1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
 - 2. Panel Thickness: 3/4 inch.

2.05 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; blind finish in concealed locations and Architect selected finish in exposed locations.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of indicated species.
- C. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.
- D. Wood Filler: Oil base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.07 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

- A. Stain and Finishing Materials: Comply with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.08 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.09 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.
- D. Finish work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
 - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
 - c. Sheen: Semigloss.
- E. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
- D. Install components with nails at 12 inch on center.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 91 23.
- C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.
- C. Factory finishing. PL-1, PL-2, & RP-1
- D. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- C. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry: Wood trim unrelated to casework.
- D. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
- D. ASTM D2843 - Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics.
- E. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- F. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- I. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.
- J. CBC - California Building Code.
- K. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- L. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- M. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- N. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP).
- O. WI (CSIP) - Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP).
- P. WI (MCP) - Monitored Compliance Program (MCP).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
 - 3. Include certification program label.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Spare Parts: One of each kind of lock.
 - 3. Extra Stock Materials: six keys of each kind of lock.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.
 - 2. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
 - a. A Licensee of the Woodwork Institute's Certified Compliance Program.
 - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
- B. Quality Certification:
 - 1. Comply with WI (MCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section:
<https://woodworkinstitute.com/#sle>.
 - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
 - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.

4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
 - a. Before delivery to the jobsite the woodwork supplier shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the millwork products being supplied and Certifying that these products fully meet the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
 - b. Each elevation of casework, each laminated plastic top, and each solid surface top shall bear a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label.
5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
 - a. At completion of installation the woodwork installer shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the products installed, and Certifying that the installation of these products fully meets the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
6. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Compliance program are the responsibility of the millwork manufacturer and/or installer and shall be included in the bid.
7. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware, finishes, and plumbing accessories.
- B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wall hung cabinets and floor supported cabinets over 5 feet high shall be braced and anchored in accordance with the California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 Part 2, Table 1607A.1.
 1. Comply with OHSPD Pre-Approval OPM-0092.
- B. Requirements for Persons with Disabilities: Provide products meeting requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, CBC, CBC Ch. 11B, and ADA Standards, latest amendment.

1. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-309 Operable Parts.
2. Pull hardware shall be U-shaped wire pulls or equally accessible at all accessible casework; CBC Ch. 11B-811.4 Operable Parts.

2.02 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade. PL-1, PL-2
- C. Cabinets:
 1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Cabinet Liner.
 - a. Cabinet interiors (other than exposed interior surfaces of open or glass front cabinets) including faces of shelving therein, and interior door faces.
 4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
 5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thick applied band.
 - a. Provide with subfronts and applied finish fronts securely fastened, with square corners, edges finished with 3 mm purified PVC.
 - b. Doors, Drawer Fronts, and False Fronts: 3 mm purified PVC edge band, color and pattern to match exposed laminate, hot-melt applied.
 - c. All other exposed and semi exposed edges: 1 mm PVC edge band, color and pattern to match exposed laminate.
 6. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
 7. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
 8. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; reveal overlay.
 - a. Hinged to swing flat against the face of adjoining cabinet or the side of cabinet
 - b. Do not notch door or cabinet ends, or divisions to receive hinge.
 9. Patterned Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
 - a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
 10. Cabinet Design Series: As indicated on drawings.
 - a. 100 Series - Base Cabinets without drawers.
 - b. 200 Series - Base Cabinets with drawers.
 - c. 300 Series - Wall hung Cabinets.
 - d. 400 Series - Tall Storage Cabinets.
 - e. 500 Series - Wardrobe Cabinets.
 11. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf.

- a. Deflection: L/144.
 - b. Shelves: 1-M-2 particle board, 1 inch thick, MOE of 950.
 - c. Edge Bands: 1 mm PVC in color to match shelf. All 4 edges of adjustable shelves to receive banding.
- 12. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
- 13. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
- 14. Drawer Side Construction: Manufacturer's option.
- 15. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Lumber shall be sound, kiln dried softwood and/or hardwood meeting the requirements of the NAAWS Grade specified for its intended purpose.

2.04 HARDWOOD PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Hardwood Plywood: Plywood manufactured for nonstructural decorative applications; consisting of faces and backs applied to a variety of core types; comply with HPVA HP-1.
 - 1. Woodwork Quality Standard: Panels complying with specified woodwork quality standard.
 - 2. Core, Medium Density Fiberboard: Comply with ANSI A208.2.
 - a. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
 - 1) Comply with NAAWS, Grade 150 minimum, where required by CSIP.
 - b. Construction and Thickness: 3 plies, 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design Material: Combination Core, PureBond Classic Core, www.columbiaforestproducts.com, or approved equal.
 - b. Roseburg Forest Products; SkyPly Hardwood Plywood: www.roseburg.com/#sle.
 - c. Timber Products; Pro Core MDF: www.timberproducts.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. PL-1 Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arborite: www.arborite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lamin-Art: www.laminart.com.
 - 4. Panolam Industries International, Inc: www.panolam.com/#sle.
 - 5. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 6. Or EqualSubstitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- C. Flame Spread Rating ASTM E84: Provide units bearing the label of Underwriters' Laboratories, or other testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal, indicating that the units provide the specified flame spread rating. CBC Table 803.13.
 - 1. Class C Flame spread rating 26-200, smoke developed 0-450 per ASTM E84.
- D. Provide specific types as indicated.
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, textured low gloss finish.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, textured low gloss finish.
 - 3. Post-Formed Horizontal Surfaces: HGP, 0.039 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as selected.
 - 4. Post-Formed Vertical Surfaces: VGP, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as selected.
 - 5. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as indicated.
 - 6. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 DESIGN RESIN MATERIAL

- A. Basis of Design Product: Varia as manufactured by 3Form LLC, or approved equal.
 - 1. Engineered acrylic resin produced in the USA.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Maximum 4' x 10'.
 - 3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Sheet minimum performance attributes:
 - a. Rate of Burning (ASTM D635): CC2 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
 - b. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D1929): Greater than 850°F.
 - c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class C; Flame spread index of 200 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1) For a thickness of ½ inch.
 - 2) Rooms and enclosed spaces: Class C per CBC Table 803.13.
 - d. Density of Smoke (ASTM D2843): Less than 10%.
 - e. Color infusion must use water soluble dyes and penetrate at least 150 microns into material.
 - f. Applied coatings must be low-VOC, contain non-toxic pigments, not contain any heavy metals and be approved for exterior use.
 - g. Matte surface should be completely renewable onsite.

2.07 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops: See Section 12 36 00.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by NAAWS to suit application.
 - 1. Type I.
 - 2. Urea Formaldehyde adhesives shall not be used.
 - 3. Contact Cement: VOC content of less than 80 g/l.
 - 4. Construction adhesive shall have a VOC content compliant with Section 01 61 16.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Original Wood Glue: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.09 HARDWARE

- A. Cabinet Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for hardware types and grades indicated below:
 - 1. Hardware Types: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Product Grade: Grade 2.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
 - 1. Locking 3/4-inch plastic shelf supports for 5 mm hole diameter.: Knap & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Product No. 339: www.knapandvogt.com.
 - 2. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Countertop Brackets: Fixed, concealed vertical leg, side-of-stud mounting.
 - 1. Materials: Steel L- and T-shapes.
 - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, primer.
 - b. Color: Black.
 - c. Vertical Leg: 26 inches, or as indicated on Drawings.
 - d. Support Member Depth: 2 inches.
 - e. Support Member Width: 2 inches
 - f. Support Member Length: 24 inches, or as required by counter depth.
 - 2. Products:

- a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Concealed Brackets: www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.
 - b. Centerline Brackets; Floating Wall Mount: www.countertopbracket.com/#sle.
 - c. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Inside Wall Flush Mount Brackets: www.rakks.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
 - 1. Comply with CBC 11B-811.4.
 - 2. Amerock: BP76312-G10, 4 inch Pull, Allison Value Hardware
 - 3. Rockler: Satin Nickel 4 inch Wire Pull.
 - 4. Top Knob: M338 - Wire Pull 4 inch - Brushed Satin Nickel - Somerset Collection
 - 5. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
 - 1. Basis of Design: 5-pin tumbler, complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.11, Grade 1 manufactured by Olympus Lock.
 - a. Finish: 26D Satin Chrome.
 - b. Drawer Locks: 200W.
 - c. Door Locks: 100DR.
 - d. Sliding Glass Door Lock: 329R (Ratchet Lock).
 - e. Not acceptable: Cam type locks.
 - 2. Provide locks on approximately 50 percent of all cabinet doors and drawers in classrooms, except accessible sink bases, and as follows:
 - a. A.V. Cabinets.
 - b. Tall Storage Cabinets.
 - c. Display Cabinets.
 - d. Wardrobe.
 - e. Work Area.
 - f. "Personal" Drawers.
 - g. Filing Cabinets.
 - h. Workrooms to have locks on all doors and drawers.
 - 3. Key locks alike for doors and drawers for each room and master keyed.
 - 4. Master key project in accordance with District's keying requirements.
 - a. Coordinate with District's keying at a keying meeting held with the Owner Representative.
 - b. Provide for the District's review a keying schedule as part of the final shop drawings.
 - 5. Metal Strike Plates: Provide cabinet door and drawer locks with metal strike plates to protect against particle board rip out.

6. Door and drawer locks shall be of pin tumbler design and include working cylinder slides and forwardly removable cylinder to re-key without totally disassembling lock body and passed by ANSI Grade 1 testing.
7. Locks shall be easily rekeyable pin tumbler with working top slide and retainer staple.
8. Cabinet Locks:
 - a. Olympus Lock; Product 500DR: www.olympus-lock.com.
 - b. Corbin Cabinet Lock; Product 0737 Drawer Lock: www.cclsecurity.com.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
9. Drawer Locks:
 - a. Olympus Lock; Product 600DW: www.olympus-lock.com.
 - b. Corbin Cabinet Lock; Product 0738 Drawer Lock: www.cclsecurity.com.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
 1. Catches for Doors Without Locks: Magnetic with aluminum case.
 - a. Amerock; Product No. 145: www.amerock.com.
 - b. The Engineered Products Co.; Product EP591: www.epcohardwaresecurity.com.
 - c. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knappeandvogt.com/#sle.
 - d. Rockler Companies, Inc: www.rockler.com/#sle.
 - e. Stanley Architectural Hardware; Product CD46.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Catches for Inactive Leaf of Pairs of Doors With Locks: Elbow catch.
 - a. Amerock; Product E.Z. Flex No. 3675-2G: www.amerock.com.
 - b. The Engineered Products Co.; Product No. 1016: www.epcohardwaresecurity.com.
 - c. Ives; Product 2-A92: www.iveshinges.com.
 - d. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knappeandvogt.com/#sle.
 - e. Rockler Companies, Inc: www.rockler.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Drawer Slides:
 1. Type: Full extension, no deflection.
 2. Static Load Capacity: As required by drawer size.
 - a. For drawers up to 18 inches wide and less than 4 inches in depth, provide slides with 100 pound capacity.
 - b. For drawers over 18 inches in width and over 4 inches in depth, provide slides with 150 pound capacity.
 - c. Drawer slide capacity with paper storage: 200 pounds.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Positive type.

5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
 - a. With rolling balls, steel rollers and self-lubricating bearings.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Accuride International, Inc; Light-Duty Drawer Slides: www accuride.com/#sle.
 - b. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www accuride.com/#sle.
 - c. Blum, Inc; MOVENTO: www.blum.com/#sle.
 - d. Grant Hardware Company, Division of Hettich International: www.hettichamerica.com.
 - e. Hettich America, LP: www.hettich.com/#sle.
 - f. Hafele America Co.
 - g. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Light-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
 - h. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Medium-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
 - i. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
 - j. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Hinges: Butt self-closing type, BHMA No. A156.9 level, Grade 1, steel with polished finish.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blum, Inc; COMPACT BLUMOTION: www.blum.com/#sle.
 - b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
 - c. Hafele America Co.; : www.hafele.com.
 - d. Hardware Resources: www.hardwareresources.com/#sle.
 - e. Hettich America, LP: www.hettich.com/#sle.
 - f. Stanley Hardware Div.: www.stanleycommercialhardware.com.
 - g. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.10 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

- A. Stain, Varnish, and Finishing Materials: In compliance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
 - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
 - 2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.
- F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.12 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
 - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
 - c. Sheen: Flat.
 - 2. Opaque:
 - a. System - 4, Latex Acrylic, Water-based.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect.
 - c. Sheen: Flat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
 - 1. Install in accordance and comply with WI Certified Seismic Installation Program (WI (CSIP)).
 - a. Certified Seismic Casework Installation:
 - 1) All wood or metal frame wall construction shall be constructed with continuous in wall blocking of either 3x6 flat Douglas Fir, 16 ga. x 6 inch wide, or as indicated on the AHJ approved structural drawings, 50 KSI sheet metal provided in accordance with the location requirements included on the cabinet fabricator/installer's shop drawings. Responsibility for blocking installation shall be that of the wall fabricator.

- 2) All casework installation shall be certified by the Woodwork Institute in accordance with their Certified Seismic Installation Program (WI (CSIP)), including:
 - (a) A CSIP Certificate indicating that all of the casework installation fully meets the requirements of the AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) and WI (CSIP).
 - 3) It is the responsibility of the installer to include within their bid, any and all costs for WI (CSIP) certification. Certification is a prerequisite for final acceptance. For further information, please visit www.woodworkinstitute.com
2. Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate for installation as specified herein.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
 1. Install plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Scribe and cut for accurate fit.
 2. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, plumb, and level. Adjust sub-tops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten each individual cabinet to floor at toe space, with fasteners spaced 12 inches on center. Bolt continuous cabinets together. Secure individual cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners into floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets.
 - a. Where required, assemble units into one integral unit with joints flush, tight, and uniform. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.
 3. Wall Cabinets: Securely fasten woodwork per WI (CSIP). Standards (as adopted by WI) to solid supporting wall framing material, not plaster, lath, or gypsum board. Anchor, adjust, and align wall cabinets as specified for base cabinets.
 - a. Reinforcement of stud walls to support wall-mounted cabinets specified in appropriate section, but responsibility for accurate location and sizing of reinforcement shall be coordinated with applicable trade.
 - C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
 - D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
 1. Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned.
 - E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
 - F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
 - G. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.
 - H. Install finish hardware after all finish work has been completed. Inspect drilling operations for surface splinters or delaminations. Pieces bearing such imperfections will be rejected.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 01 50.20
ROOFING, RESTORATION, PATCH, AND REPAIR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Partial removal of existing roofing system in preparation for new penetrations.
- B. Patching and repair shall not void or reduce Contractor's and manufacturer's warranty of existing roofing. If possible, removal of existing roofing and repair is recommended to be done by the Roofing Contractor in which the roofing system was originally installed.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing, plywood sheathing, wood curbs, cants, nailers, blocking and backing.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings, reglets, .
- C. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated curbs.
- D. Division 22 - Plumbing: Roof drains, plumbing items penetrating roofing membrane.
- E. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning (HVAC): Roof mounted equipment, curbs, and ducts penetrating roofing membrane.
- F. Division 26 - Electrical.
 - 1. Conduit penetrating roofing membrane.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with affected mechanical and electrical work associated with roof penetrations.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Attendance is mandatory at conference required in section specifying new roofing installation.
 - a. Require attendance by Contractor's superintendent and other supervisory and quality control personnel having responsibility for roofing, supervisory personnel of roofing installer and, if required for warranty provisions, representative of roofing products manufacturer.
 - b. DSA, testing and inspection agency (if engaged by District), District's insurance underwriter (if necessary, at District's option), and Architect (if authorized by District) will attend.
 - c. At Contractor's option, installers of each component of related Work, including deck or substrate construction, rooftop equipment, penetrations of roof deck, and other Work integral with or adjacent to roofing may attend.
 - d. If required, attendance shall include Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Contractor shall verify requirement with Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and arrange for attendance.

2. Establish at pre-bid job walk, number of layers to be removed and reconfirm at pre-installation conference.
3. See new roofing installation section for additional information.
4. Agenda items specific to patch and repair.
 - a. Review Drawings and Specifications for suitability for application of roofing system. Review application procedures and coordination required with related Work.
 - 1) Discuss changes and deviations from Drawings and Specifications, if any, recommended or required.
 - b. Walk roof areas to review and discuss substrate preparation including repair of unacceptable surfaces, roof drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and work performed by other trades which requires coordination with roofing system.
 - c. Review Contract Document requirements and submittals for roofing system, including roofing schedule, inspection and testing, and environmental conditions.
 - 1) Identify which governing regulations or insurance requirements will affect roofing system installation.
 - d. Discuss anticipated weather, as well as procedures for responding to unacceptable weather, including using temporary roofing.
 - 1) Temporary roofing, if necessary, will be added to scope of the Work by contract modification (change order or construction change directive), with acceptable adjustment in Contract Time and Contract Sum.
 - e. Document discussions in writing, including actions required, and distribute copy of report to each meeting participant.
 - f. Attendance by DSA, Architect and independent testing and inspection agency shall not relieve Contractor of sole responsibility for means, methods, techniques and sequence of construction, in accordance with provisions of the Bidding and Contract Requirements.
- C. Schedule work to coincide with commencement of installation of new roofing system.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of material.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate size, configuration, and installation details.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports.
- E. Materials Removal Company Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Preconstruction Testing Agency Qualification Statement.
- H. Certification required for existing buildings to be re-roofed per Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code Section 1 Section 3006(b):

1. I, _____ (Name), _____ (Name of Employer), certify that I have not offered, given, or agreed to give, received, accepted, or agreed to accept, any gift, contribution, or any financial incentive whatsoever to or from any person in connection with the roof project contract. As used in this certification, "person" means any natural person, business, partnership, corporation, union, committee, club, or other organization, entity, or group of individuals. Furthermore, I _____ (Name), _____ (Name of Employer), certify that I do not have, and throughout the duration of the contract, I will not have, any financial relationship in connection with the performance of this contract with any architect, engineer, roofing consultant, materials manufacturer, distributor, or vendor that is not disclosed below.
2. I _____ (Name), _____ (Name of Employer), have the following financial relationships with an architect, engineer, roofing consultant, materials manufacturer, distributor, or vendor, or other person in connection with the following roof project contract:

Name and Address of Building, Contract Date and Number

3. I certify that to the best of my knowledge, the contents of this disclosure are true, or are believed to be true.

_____ (Signature) _____ (Date)

_____ (Print Name)

_____ (Print Name of Employer)

4. Submit this certification to District, DSA, and Architect.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Title 24 Part 2 - California Building Code Sections 1504 Performance Requirements, 1505 Fire Classification and 1507 Requirements for Roof Coverings; and Part 6 - California Energy Code requirements
- B. Materials Removal Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Industry Standards:
 1. Work specified in this Section shall comply to manufacturer's product data and application instructions.
 2. Work shall also conform to recommended practices and details published in NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, NRCA ML104 and recommended practices and details of Western States Roofing Contractors Association (WSRCA), where such practices and details are more stringent.
- D. Testing and Inspection:
 1. At District's option, services of an independent inspection and testing agency may be obtained. Costs of this service will be paid for by District.
 2. Contractor shall cooperate with independent testing and inspection agency.

1.06 SCHEDULING

- A. Remove only existing roofing materials that can be replaced with new materials as the weather will permit.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not remove existing roofing membrane when weather conditions threaten the integrity of the building contents or intended continued occupancy.
- B. Maintain continuous temporary protection prior to and during installation of new roofing system.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces affected by reroofing, by methods and with materials acceptable to warrantor.
 - 1. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system before proceeding, and upon completion of reroofing.
 - 2. Obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected by manufacturer's technical representative, warrantor, and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. External Fire Exposure Classification: ASTM E108 Class A, UL (DIR) or Warnock Hersey listed.
- B. Indicated Roof Areas: Patch and repair existing roofing, perimeter flashings, base flashings, counter flashings, vent stack flashings, roofing membrane, and insulation where required for the installation of new roof mounted equipment.
- C. Patch and repair roofing as necessary to provide complete, weathertight installation conforming to referenced industry standards and as necessary to accommodate new Work.
- D. Contract Drawings and Specifications:
 - 1. Contract Drawings and Specifications are diagrammatic and of a general nature only.
 - 2. Materials manufacturer's specifications for roofing and related flashings shall govern Work as if set forth herein, except as specifically indicated or where more stringent requirements are specified or required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - 3. All Work shall be completed as required to obtain specified warranty and guarantee.
- E. Design Review:
 - 1. Contractor, roofing installer and manufacturer's representative of the original roofing installation (if known or identifiable) shall review Drawings and Specifications.

2. Obtain confirmation from roofing installer and manufacturer of original roofing (if known or identifiable) that selected roofing materials for patching and repair are proper, compatible and adequate for the Project and that conditions and details indicated and specified do not conflict with requirements and recommendations of manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Protection: Sheet polyethylene; provide weights to retain sheeting in position.
 1. Provide thickness sufficient to prevent tearing or damage during use.
- B. Protection Board: ASTM C208 cellulose fiber board, one face finished with mineral fiber, asphalt and kraft paper.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing site conditions.
- B. Verify that existing roof surface is clear and ready for work of this section.
 1. Verify that roof deck is structurally sound to support live and dead load requirements of roofing system and sufficiently rigid to support construction traffic.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate patching and repairs of roofing with installation of penetrations, supports and other adjoining new construction which affects existing roofing.
- B. Deck Preparation:
 1. Clean and prepare roof deck in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 2. Correct substrate surfaces which are unacceptable to installer.
- C. Sweep roof surface clean of loose matter.
- D. Remove loose refuse and dispose off site.
 1. Free Fall Maximum: 8 feet, provide enclosed chutes for higher fall.
 2. Do not use District's disposal system.
- E. Deck Condition: Firm, smooth, clean and sufficiently dry to suit roofing manufacturer's requirements.
 1. Conduct moisture test of deck and surrounding roofing.
 2. Do not proceed with roofing application until deck and surrounding materials are dry.

3.03 MATERIAL REMOVAL

- A. Remove only existing roofing materials that can be replaced with new materials as the weather will permit.
- B. Remove metal counter flashings.
- C. Remove damaged portions of roofing membrane, perimeter base flashings, flashings around roof protrusions, pitch pans and pockets.

- D. Cut and lay flat any membrane blisters.
- E. Remove damaged insulation and fasteners, cant strips, blocking .
- F. Remove sheathing paper and underlay..
- G. Repair existing underlying deck surface to provide smooth working surface for new roof system.

3.04 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.
- B. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.
- C. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing drainage facilities.
- D. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

3.05 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General:
 - 1. It is intended to leave existing roofing intact as much as feasible.
 - a. Roofing Work is intended to be patching and repair of portions of existing roofing due to new:
 - 1) Structural supports.
 - 2) Penetrations.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment.
 - 4) Electrical system penetrations.
 - b. Include repairs of areas damaged as result of construction activities.
 - 2. Comply with instructions and recommendations of manufacturer of existing roofing system for making patches and repairs.
 - 3. Comply also with recommended practices of referenced industry standards.
 - 4. Protect other Work from spillage of roofing materials and prevent materials from entering or clogging drains and conductors. Replace and restore other construction damaged or degraded by roofing Work.
 - 5. Apply roofing materials in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and published details and recommendations of Western States Roofing Contractors Association (WSRCA).
 - 6. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Do not permit phased construction.
- B. Flashing Replacement: Entire sheet of flashing membrane is to be adhered to vertical substrate and hot-air welded to the secured field membrane.
- C. Penetrations:
 - 1. Coordinate roofing Work with plumbing, mechanical and electrical Work and other Work involving penetrations of roofing membrane.

2. Provide pipe and conduit penetrations as indicated on Drawings, or if more stringent, as detailed in NRCA - Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
 3. Verify that penetrations through roof are adequately separated by a minimum of 18 inches from each other, away from curbs, platforms, sleepers and walls and are also located a minimum of 24 inches beyond all waterways.
- D. Other Roofing Accessories: Install other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and NRCA Construction Details, as applicable.
 - E. Crickets and Tapered Areas: Install to provide positive slope at proper transitions at changes in roof plane.
 - F. Flashing and Sheet Metal Work: Set and flash in integrated sheet metal.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent agency inspection and testing will be provided under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. The drawings identify the approximate limits to material removal.
- C. Testing will identify the condition of existing materials and their reuse, repair or removal.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate existing insulation moisture content and existing roof system quality.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.
- B. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.
- C. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing drainage facilities.
- D. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Roof Areas as Indicated: Remove, where required, existing perimeter flashings, base flashings, counter flashings, vent stack flashings, roofing membrane, and insulation.
- B. Remove indicated roof mounted mechanical equipment and electrical equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 05 53
FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CBC - California Building Code.
 - 1. Section 703.5 Marking and Identification.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of marking, indicating font, foreground and background colors, wording, and overall dimensions.
- C. Schedule: Completely define scope of proposed marking, and indicate location of affected walls and partitions, and number of markings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of marking proposed for use, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating font, wording, and method of application.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhered markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by label or sign manufacturer.
- B. Do not install painted markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by coating manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Partition Identification Labels:
 - 1. Fire Wall Signs, Inc: www.firewallsigns.com.
 - 2. Safety Supply Warehouse, Inc: www.safetysupplywarehouse.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Marking and Identification" requirements of "Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests" chapter of the building code.
- B. Adhered Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification Signs: Printed vinyl sign with factory applied adhesive backing.
 - 1. Size: 11 by 15 inches, nominal.
 - 2. Not Less than 3 inch high letters with with minimum 3/8 inch stroke in a contrasting color.
 - 3. Suggested Text:
 - a. 1 HOUR FIRE/SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS"
- C. Applied Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification: Identification markings applied to partition with paint and a code compliant stencil. See Section 09 91 23 for products.
- D. Languages: Provide sign markings in English.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. See Section 09 91 23 for substrate preparation for painted markings.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate markings as required by CISPI 301 Section 703.7; measured horizontally along wall or partition.
 - 1. Place on fire walls in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space above accessible ceiling.
 - 2. Within 15 feet from the end of each wall.
 - 3. Maximum interval of 30 feet.
- B. Install adhered markings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install applied markings in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- E. Protect from damage until Date of Final Inspection; repair or replace damaged markings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at exterior wall behind plaster wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.
- D. Batt insulation for acoustic applications in interior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers: Separate air barrier materials.
- B. Section 07 54 00 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Insulation specified as part of the roofing membrane system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- C. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.
- F. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
 - 1. Manufacturer and product identification for each product specified, including R-Value and fire resistance and surface burning characteristics specified herein.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Compliance Certification: Upon completion of installation of building envelope insulation, a card certifying compliance with requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24 for installation of insulation shall be completed, executed and delivered to local building officials, and one copy conspicuously posted at Project site.

- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where insulation is used within a fire rated wall assembly, provide insulation materials which are identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, in accordance with methods specified below, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to State Fire Marshal.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Class A: Maximum flame-spread 0-25 and smoke developed of 0-450.
 - b. Class B: Maximum flame-spread 26-75 and smoke developed of 0-450.
 - c. Class C: Maximum flame-spread 76-200 and smoke developed of 0-450.
 - 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119.
 - 3. Combustibility: ASTM E136.
- B. Comply with Chapter 12-13 Standards for Insulating Materials, California Reference Standards Code (Part 12, Title 24. CCR) as published by Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation.
- C. Comply with California Energy Code:
 - 1. Section 110.8(a): Installed insulating material shall have been certified by the manufacturer to comply with the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 12, Chapters 12-13, Article 3, "Standards for Insulating Material.
 - 2. Section 110.8(c): All Insulating Materials shall be installed in compliance with the flame spread rating and smoke density requirements of CBC Chapters 7 and 26.
 - 3. Section 120.7(b) item 7: The opaque portions of framed demising walls in nonresidential buildings shall be insulated to meet a u-factor of:
 - a. Metal Framed Walls: Not greater than 0.151 (R-6 minimum).
- D. Certificate: As required by the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, post a certificate containing the building permit number and the insulation manufacturer's name, material identification and R-value and stating that the insulation has been installed in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- E. Performance: Materials shall conform to Section 720, California Building Code.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Over Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Polyisocyanurate board.

- B. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
- C. Acoustic Insulation in Wood Framed Interior Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation in Wood Framed Ceiling Structure: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.03 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
 - 6. Board Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
 - 8. Continuous Insulation at Plaster Systems: See Section 09 24 00 - Cement Plastering.
 - 9. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; STYROFOAM CladMate, CavityMate Ultra, or Foamular: www.dowbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard GG25-LG XPS Insulation Board: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type IV Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation with Facers Both Sides: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289; Type I, aluminum foil both faces; Class 2, glass fiber-reinforced core.
 - 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type I: Faced with aluminum foil on both major surfaces of core foam.
 - 1) Class 2 - Glass fiber reinforced or non-reinforced core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-30, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 9.0, minimum, at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Comply with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
 - 5. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.

6. Board Thickness: 4 inches, maximum.
7. Board Edges: Square.
8. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Rmax Inc; ECOMAXci FR: www.rmax.com/#sle.
 - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Thermax XARMOR (ci): building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - c. Johns Manville; AP Foil-Faced: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 5. Exterior Walls: Two layers.
 - a. Thermal Resistance: Each R-value of 15. Total R-25
 - b. Thickness: Each 3-1/2 inch.
 6. Facing: Unfaced.
 7. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - c. Knauf Insulation: www.knauf.com.
 - d. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
 1. Typical at interior walls, see section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
 2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. ROCKWOOL; COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.

1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
2. Thermal Spacer Clip: Pultruded glass fiber and thermoset polyester resin.
3. Clip Depth: As required for thickness of insulation.
4. Spacing of Clips: 16 inches on center, vertically.
5. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.
6. Products:
 - a. Advanced Architectural Products, LLC; SMARTci GREENGirt Clips - Thermal Spacer series: www.smartcisystems.com/#sle.
 - b. Cascadia Windows & Doors; Cascadia Clip: www.cascadiawindows.com/#sle.
 - c. Northern Facades; ISO Clip: www.northernfacades.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Adhere 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
- B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION USING CLADDING AND CONTINUOUS INSULATION SUPPORTS

- A. Install supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install supports in compliance with system orientation, sizes, and locations as indicated on drawings and in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- C. Install supports to fill in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids in insulation.
- D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces and provide a continuous thermal layer.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-resistive barriers, two layers under exterior plaster over air barrier/weather barrier.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.
- B. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers: Air barriers sheet and fluid applied flashing.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.
- B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- B. AAMA 713 - Voluntary Test Method To Determine Chemical Compatibility of Sealants & Self-Adhered Flashing.
- C. ASTM C719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- F. ASTM D779 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Vapor Resistance of Sheet Materials in Contact with Liquid Water by the Dry Indicator Method.
- G. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- H. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- J. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies.

- K. ASTM E2556/E2556M - Standard Specification for Vapor Permeable Flexible Sheet Water-Resistive Barriers Intended for Mechanical Attachment.
- L. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct weather barrier mock-up, 12 feet long by 8 feet wide, indicating complete assembly with two layers under exterior plaster over air barrier..
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

- A. Description: Materials installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly. Primary materials include mechanically applied sheets; accessory materials include flashings and seam tapes.
- B. Asphalt Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I, No.15 asphalt felt.
- C. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated kraft Grade D type sheathing paper complying with ICC-ES AC38.
 - 1. Water Resistance: At least 60 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM D779.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 29 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Super Jumbo Tex 60 Minute: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Optional: Building Paper with Embossed Drainage Layer: Asphalt-saturated kraft Grade D type sheathing paper with embossed spunbond polypropylene fabric and barrier layer complying with ICC-ES AC38, CBC 1403.2, CBC 2510.6.1, and ASTM E2556/E2556M Type II.
 - 1. Water Resistance: At least 120 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM D779.

2. Water Vapor Permeance: 7.6 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
3. Drainage Efficiency: Greater than 95 percent in accordance with ASTM E2273.
4. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; HydroTex: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - 1) ICC ESR-1027 and ESR-3791.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seam Tape: Pressure sensitive tape as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
 - a. Types: Sheathing Tape: Henry – Sheathing Tape, or equal.
 - b. Roll Dimensions: 1-7/8" x 55 yards.
 - c. Adhesive Type: Acrylic.
6. Sealant: One component, moisture curing, non-sag, gun-grade elastomeric polymer for use as a sealant or liquid applied flashing.
 - a. Types: Sealant: Henry – Moistop® Sealant, or equal.
 - b. Referenced Standards: Must meet ASTM C920.
 - c. Movement Capability: ±25%; ASTM C719.
 - d. Max VOC: 9 g/L; ASTM D3960.
 - e. Compatibility: Chemically compatible with flexible flashing; AAMA 713.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seal and Perimeter Tapes: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer.
- B. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.
- C. Metal Flashings: See Section 07 62 00.
- D. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; waive slip resistance requirement if not installed on roof.
 1. Width: 4 inches.
 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
 3. Products:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; FlexWrap: www.dupont.com/building/#sle.
 - b. Henry Company; FortiFlash: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield Butyl Flashing: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Preformed Transition Membrane: Semi-rigid silicone or polyester composition, tapered edges, and tear resistant.
 1. Products:

- a. Dow; DOWSIL Silicone Transition Strip and System: www.dow.com/en-us/#sle.
- b. Henry Company; Moistop Corner Shield: www.henry.com/#sle.
- c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; RF100 Reinforcing Fabric: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
- d. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
- e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ProGlaze ETA System 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners for Attaching Water-Resistive Barriers to Substrates: As recommended by barrier manufacturer for application.
- B. Self-Sealing Washers: Solid plastic, 2 inch diameter washers; seals building-wrap air barriers against air penetration.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. TruFast Walls, a Division of Altenloh, Brinck & Co. US, Inc; Thermal-Grip Flat Washer: www.trufastwalls.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install continuous water-resistive barriers where indicated on drawings, with sheets lapped to shed water.
 - 1. At Plaster: Install two layers building paper under lath over plastic sheet per Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers.
 - 2. Not required at metal panels.
- C. Apply sealants within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets:
 - 1. Install sheets in shingle fashion to shed water; align horizontally.

2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.
 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.
 4. Attach to framed construction with fasteners extending through sheathing into framing, and space fasteners at 12 to 18 inches on center along each framing member supporting sheathing.
 5. For applications indicated to be airtight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Where stud framing rests on concrete or masonry substrate, extend lower edge of barrier sheets at least 4 inches below bottom of framing and seal to substrate with sealant or approved mounting tape.
 7. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
 8. Install head flashings under water-resistive barrier.
 9. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
 3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
 5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. District's Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with District's testing agency.
 1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
 2. Notify District's testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
 3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.

- C. Do not cover installed water-resistive barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- D. Obtain approval of installation procedures from water-resistive barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.
- E. Envelope Water-Spray Test by Contractor: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each area as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 35 percent and 70 percent completion of this work.
 - 3. Testing: Installer to water test all weather barriers, storefront, windows, glazing, and door openings, in the presence of the Project Inspector (IOR) and Owner Representative by spraying with hose heavily for 5 minutes. Repair all leaks discovered by testing procedures and repeat test until leak-free performance is achieved.
- F. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up weather barriers.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave paper- or felt-based barriers exposed to weather for longer than one week.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 00 AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air barriers at all exterior wall surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Building paper under plaster applications and testing requirements.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.
- B. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.
- C. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
- D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- G. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.

- G. Testing agency qualification statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct air barrier mock-up, 12 feet long by 8 feet wide, indicating complete assembly under exterior cladding with two layers under exterior plaster over air barrier..
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
 - 1. Thickness: 3.6 mils, 0.0036 inch.
 - 2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
 - 4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
 - 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2-1/2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. Certainteed, Inc.; CertaWrap Weather-Protection Membrane: www.certainteed.com.

- b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Tyvek CommercialWrap D with FlexWrap NF, StraightFlash, StraightFlash VF, Tyvek Wrap Caps, and Tyvek Tape: building.dupont.com/#sle.
- c. Fiberweb, Inc; Typar MetroWrap: www.typar.com/#sle.
- d. Henry Company; WeatherSmart Commercial: www.henry.com/#sle.
- e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.
 - 1. Application: Apply at 30 to 40 mil, 0.030 to 0.040 inch, nominal thickness.
 - 2. Color: Green.
 - 3. Elongation: 1,300 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - 4. Peel Adhesion: 28 lb/inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Head Pressure: Resists head pressure of 57 feet, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D751.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Karnak Corporation; 323 K-NRG Gap Seal FR: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Rubber Polymer Company; Rub-R-Wall Mastic: www.rpcinfo.com/#sle.
 - c. TYPAR; TYPAR HD Heavy-Duty Sealant: www.typar.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement waived if not installed on roof.
 - 1. Width: 4 inches.
 - 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; DuPont FlexWrap: www.dupont.com/building/#sle.
 - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; DuPont StraightFlash: www.dupont.com/building/#sle.
 - c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; DuPont VersaFlange: www.dupont.com/building/#sle.
 - d. Henry Company; FortiFlash: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - e. Henry Company; FortiFlex Butyl: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - f. Henry Company; FortiFlash Butyl: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - g. TYPAR; TYPAR All-Temperature Flashing: www.typar.com/#sle.
 - h. TYPAR; TYPAR Butyl Flashing: www.typar.com/#sle.
 - i. TYPAR; TYPAR Flexible Flashing: www.typar.com/#sle.
 - j. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield Butyl Flashing: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

- k. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, gun grade, trowelable.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 778 Silicone Liquid Flashing: www.dow.com/en-us/#sle.
 - b. Dow; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.dow.com/en-us/#sle.
 - c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; Elemax 5000 Liquid-Applied Flashing: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - d. Parex USA, Inc; Parex USA WeatherTECH with WeatherFlash: www.parexusa.com/#sle.
 - e. Polyglass USA, Inc: www.polyglass.us/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.
- B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
 - 1. Install sheets shingle fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
 - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.
 - 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.

4. Attach to framed construction with fasteners extending through sheathing into framing, and space fasteners at 12 to 18 inches on center along each framing member supporting sheathing.
 5. For applications indicated to be airtight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Where stud framing rests on concrete or masonry substrate, extend lower edge of air barrier sheet at least 4 inches below bottom of framing and seal to substrate with sealant or approved mounting tape.
 7. Install air barrier underneath jamb flashings.
 8. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
 3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. District will provide testing services, and Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing.
- C. Do not cover installed air barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- D. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up air barriers.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured plank and profiled metal panels for walls, with related flashings and accessory components. MWP-1

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wall panel substrate.
- B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under wall panels.
- C. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers: Air barrier under wall panels.
- D. Section 07 42 13.23 - Metal Composite Material Wall Panels: Metal wall panels with or without composite filler.
- E. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashing components integrated with this wall system.
- F. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.
- G. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Wall panel substrate.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, and methods of anchorage.
 - 1. Profile.
 - 2. Gauge of panel.

3. Location, layout and dimensions of panels.
 4. Location and type of fasteners.
 5. Shape and method of attachment of all trim.
 6. Locations and type of sealants.
 7. Installation sequence.
 8. Other details as may be required for a weathertight installation.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.
 - E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
 - F. Installer's qualification statement.
 - G. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with installer.
 - H. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with requirements.
 - I. Manufacturer Erection Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions including proper material storage, material handling, installation sequence, panel location(s), and attachment methods, details and required trim and accessories.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: Conduct a pre-installation meeting at the job site attended by Owner, Architect, Manufacturer's Technical Representative, Panel Installer, and Contractors of related trades. Coordinate structural support requirements in relation to wall panel system, installation of any separate air/water barriers, treatment of fenestration, and other requirements specific to the project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
 1. Installer shall be authorized by the manufacturer and the work shall be supervised by a person having successfully completed a manufacturer training seminar regarding proper installation of the specified product

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct mock-up, 8 feet high by 12 feet wide; include panel system, glazing, attachments to building frame, associated vapor retarder and air seal materials, weep drainage system, sealants and seals, related insulation in mock-up.
- C. Locate as directed by Architect.

- D. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver panel materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.
- D. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.
 - 1. Store wall panel materials on dry, level, firm, and clean surface. Elevate one end of bundle to allow moisture run-off, cover and ventilate to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape.
- E. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide 15-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in District's name and register with warrantor.
 - 1. Paint Finish: Twenty (20) years from date Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty covering water tightness and integrity of seals of metal wall panels. Complete forms in District's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. MWP-1 Metal Wall Panels - Concealed Fasteners: Structural Standing Seam Magna-Loc manufactured by Metal Sales Corp., or approved equal.
 - 1. ICC-ESR-2385.

2.02 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
 - 1. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
 - 2. Design Pressure: In accordance with ASCE 7; See Project Design Criteria listed on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: $L/180$ for length(L) of span.

4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
 5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
 6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
 7. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2-inch returns.
- B. Exterior Wall Panels:
1. Profile: Vertical; style as indicated.
 2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
 3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum thickness.
 4. Panel Width: 16 inches.
 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Subgirt Framing Assembly:
1. 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick formed non-precoated steel sheet.
- D. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
1. Provide mitered internal corners, back braced with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick precoated metal sheet to maintain continuity of profile.
- E. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content of 25 percent plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content at 6 percent, for a total not less than 28 percent.
- B. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Exposed Surface Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) coating, top coat over epoxy primer.
- B. Panel Backside Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester wash coat.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

- B. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant, see Section 07 92 00
- C. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect.
- D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.
 - 1. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws.
- E. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Metal wall panels and liner panels shall be formed to lap and interconnect with edges of adjacent panels which are then mechanically attached through panel to supports using concealed fasteners.
- B. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- C. Form pieces in longest practicable lengths.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panels to eliminate condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- E. Panels shall be factory formed. Field formed panels are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.
- B. Examine individual panels upon removing from the bundle; notify manufacturer of panel defects. Do not install defective panels.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane, and spaced at intervals indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint; allow to dry prior to wall panel installation.
- C. Cutting and fitting of panels shall be neat, square and true. Torch cutting is prohibited.
- D. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.
- E. Locate joints over supports.
- F. Trim Installation: Apply sealant tape at trim, per manufacturer's details and approved shop drawings, for weathertight installation.

- G. Provide expansion joints where indicated or required.
- H. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise indicated by Architect.
- I. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.
- J. Sealant Installation for Exposed Joints:
 - 1. Clean and prime surfaces to review exterior exposed sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Follow sealant manufacturer's recommendations for joint width-to-depth ratio, application temperature range, size and type of backer rod, and compatibility of materials for adhesion.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Abutting or In Line: 1/16 inch, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane or Location As Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective film immediately after installation.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.
- D. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.
- E. Touch-up, repair or replace metal panels and trim that have been damaged.
- F. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13.23
METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior cladding consisting of formed metal composite material (MCM) sheet, secondary supports, and anchors to structure, attached to solid backup.
- B. Matching flashing and trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier behind wall panel system.
- B. Section 07 42 13 - Metal Wall Panels: Profiled wall panels to coordinate with this section.
- C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashing components integrated with this wall system.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- F. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- G. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- H. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- I. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire.
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

- L. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- M. ASTM D1781 - Standard Test Method for Climbing Drum Peel for Adhesives.
- N. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
- O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- P. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- Q. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- R. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- S. CBC - California Building Code.
- T. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section to verify project requirements, coordinate with installers of other work, establish condition and completeness of building substrate, and review manufacturers' installation instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Require attendance by the installer and relevant sub-contractors.
 - 2. Include MCM sheet manufacturer's representative and wall system manufacturer's representative to review storage and handling procedures.
 - 3. Review in detail truck transportation, parking, vertical transportation, schedule, personnel, installation of adjacent materials and substrate.
 - 4. Review procedures for protection of work and other construction.
 - 5. Review safety precautions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data - MCM Sheets: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including thickness, physical characteristics, and finish, and:
 - 1. Finish manufacturer's data sheet showing physical and performance characteristics.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Fabrication instructions and recommendations.
 - 4. Specimen warranty for finish, as specified herein.
- C. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
 4. Specimen warranty for wall system, as specified herein.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show layout and elevations, dimensions and thickness of panels, connections, details and location of joints, sealants and gaskets, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, trim, flashings, and accessories.
1. Indicate panel numbering system.
 2. Differentiate between shop and field fabrication.
 3. Indicate substrates and adjacent work with which the wall system must be coordinated.
 4. Include large-scale details of anchorages and connecting elements.
 5. Include large-scale details or schematic, exploded or isometric diagrams to fully explain flashing at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, submit at least three sample color chips representing manufacturer's standard range of available colors and patterns.
1. Sealant Color: Color as selected by Architect.
- F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, submit at least three samples, minimum size 12 inch square, and representing actual product in color and texture.
- G. Certificate: Certify that the work results of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Test Report: Submit report of full-size mock-up tests for air infiltration, water penetration, and wind performance.
- I. Test Report: Submit test report verifying compliance with NFPA 285 for previously-tested exterior wall assembly.
- J. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Provide within 48 hours of field review. State what was observed and what changes, if any, were requested or required.
- K. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- L. Installer's qualification statement.
- M. Testing agency's qualification statement.
- N. Maintenance Data: Care of finishes and warranty requirements.
- O. Executed Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- P. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with installer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions by field measurement before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing wall panel systems specified in this section.
1. With not less than three years of documented experience.

2. Approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 3. Submit contact names and phone numbers for at least three references connected with successful past projects.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section.
1. With minimum three years of documented experience.
 2. Approved by wall panel system manufacturer.
 3. Submit contact names and phone numbers for at least three references connected with successful past projects.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent agency experienced in testing assemblies of the type required for this project and having the necessary facilities for full-size mock-up testing of the type specified.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide a mock-up for evaluation of fabrication workmanship.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Provide specified finish on panels.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
 1. Protect finishes by applying heavy-duty removable plastic film during production.
 2. Package for protection against transportation damage.
 3. Provide markings to identify components consistently with drawings.
 4. Exercise care in unloading, storing, and installing panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Store products protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Store in well-ventilated space out of direct sunlight.
 2. Protect from moisture and condensation with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering installed to provide ventilation.
 3. Store at a slope to ensure positive drainage of accumulated water.
 4. Do not store in enclosed space where ambient temperature can exceed 120 degrees F.
 5. Avoid contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty covering water tightness and integrity of seals of wall panels. Complete forms in District's name and register with warrantor.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in District's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product to Match Adjacent Buildings: Envelope 2000 Deep Reveal (D-RV) System as manufactured by Citadel Architectural Products, Inc, or approved equal.
- B. Wall Panel System Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3A Composites USA: www.alucobondusa.com.
 - a. ICC ESR-1114, PE core.
 - b. ICC ESR-1185, Alucobond Plus,. 40 ft. and above.
 - 2. ALPOLIC Materials; ALPOLIC/fr (Fire Retardant core): www.alpolic-america.com/#sle.
 - a. ICC ESR-2653, FR core. 40 ft. and above.
 - b. ICC ESR-3704, PE core.
 - 3. Citadel Architectural Products, Inc; Envelope 2000 Deep Reveal (D-RV) System : www.citadelap.com/#sle.
 - a. ICC ESR-1015. up to 40 ft. and above
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 WALL PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Wall Panel System: Metal panels, fasteners, and anchors designed to be supported by framing or other substrate provided by others; provide installed panel system capable of maintaining specified performance without defects, damage, or failure.
 - 1. Provide panel jointing and weatherseal using reveal joints and gaskets but no sealant.
 - 2. Anchor panels to supporting framing without exposed fasteners.
- B. Provide labeling to conform to CBC 1406.13 and 1703.5.
- C. Basis of Design Deep-Reveal (D-RV) System:

1. Description: Field-assembled installation system consisting of metal composite material (MCM), trim moldings, silicone sealant, and accessories to provide a rainscreen (cavity wall) system.
2. Performance:
 - a. Air Infiltration: Installation system shall not allow air infiltration in excess of 0.06 cfm/ft² at 1.57 psf. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.
 - b. Structural Performance:
 - 1) Installation system shall have a design load of 35.0 psf applied in the positive and negative direction.
 - 2) There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any support member nor shall there be any failure of the system.
 - 3) At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no support member shall have permanent deformation in excess of 1/1000 of its span nor shall there be any failure of the system.
 - 4) Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
3. Water Penetration:
 - a. Installation system shall not have uncontrolled water penetration to the room side at a static air pressure differential of 15.0 psf.
 - b. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E331.
4. Trim Moldings: Color to match adjacent panel.
 - a. CRAX-10 Extrusion.
 - b. CRAX-11 Extrusion.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movement: Provide for free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction under material temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects; allow for ambient temperature at time of fabrication, assembly, and erection procedures.
 1. Design Wind Pressure: As specified in CBC/ASCE 7. See Wind Project Design Criteria on S0-1.1.
- B. Air Leakage: 0.10 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.
- C. Water Penetration: No water penetration under static pressure when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential of 10 percent of inward acting design load, 6.27 psf minimum, after 15 minutes.
 1. Water penetration is defined as the appearance of uncontrolled water on the interior face of the wall.
 2. Design to drain leakage and condensation to the exterior face of the wall.
- D. Fire Performance: Use test method complying with NFPA 285.

2.04 PANELS

- A. Panels: Metal composite material sheet by routing back edges of sheet, removing corners, and folding edges.
 - 1. Reinforce corners with riveted aluminum angles.
 - 2. Provide concealed attachment to supporting structure by adhering attachment members to back of panel; attachment members may also function as stiffeners.
 - 3. Maintain maximum panel bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width and length; provide stiffeners of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness without showing local stresses or read-through on panel face.
 - 4. Reinforce panels over 36 inches long with metal angle braces 24 inches on center in short direction.
 - 5. Secure members to back face of panels using structural silicone sealant approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 - 6. Metallic Finished Panels: Maintain consistent grain of MCM sheet; specifically, do not rotate sheet purely to avoid waste.
 - 7. Fabricate panels under controlled shop conditions.
 - 8. Where final dimensions cannot be established by field measurement before commencement of manufacturing, make allowance for field adjustments without requiring field fabrication of panels.
 - 9. Fabricate as indicated on drawings and as recommended by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 - a. Make panel lines, breaks, curves, and angles sharp and true.
 - b. Keep plane surfaces free from warp or buckle.
 - c. Keep panel surfaces free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.
 - 10. Provide joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on inside face of panel system.
 - 11. For "dry" jointing, secure extrusions to returned pan edges with stainless steel rivets; provide means of concealed drainage with baffles and weeps for water that might accumulate in members of system.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet: Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching a core of extruded thermoplastic material; no foamed insulation material content.
 - 1. Overall Sheet Thickness: 0.0139 inch, minimum.
 - a. Unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 2. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.024 inch, minimum.
 - a. Core: 105 inch thermoset phenolic resin.
 - b. Back: 010 inch primed smooth aluminum.
 - 3. Alloy: Manufacturer's standard, selected for best appearance and finish durability.

4. Bond and Peel Strength: No adhesive failure of the bond between the core and the skin nor cohesive failure of the core itself below 22.4 inch-pound/inch with no degradation in bond performance, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781, simulating resistance to panel delamination, after 8 hours of submersion in boiling water and after 21 days of immersion in water at 70 degrees F.
 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. CBC 1406.10.1.
 6. Flammability: Self-ignition temperature of 650 degrees F or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
- B. Metal Framing Members: Include sub-girts, zee-clips, base and sill angles and channels, hat-shaped and rigid channels, and furring channels required for complete installation.
1. Provide material strength, dimensions, configuration as required to meet applied loads and in compliance with applicable building code.
 2. Stainless Steel Sheet Components: ASTM A480/A480M.
 3. Aluminum Components: ASTM B209/B209M; or ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, with at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as indicated on drawings.
1. Products:
 - a. PPG; Duranar: www.ppgmetalcoatings.com/#sle.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Fluropon: www.coil.sherwin.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3 as indicated on Drawings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing: Sheet aluminum; 0.040 inch thick, minimum; finish and color to match MCM sheet; see Section 07 62 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Extrusions:
1. Conform with ASTM B211/B211M and the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Applied in accordance with the panel manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- C. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.
1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
 2. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Use one of the following:
1. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A276/A276M, ASTM A480/A480M, or ASTM A666.
 2. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip zinc coating to ASTM A153/A153M.

3. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M, with Coating Thickness Grade of 100.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. Screws: Self-drilling or self-tapping Type 410 stainless steel or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
 2. Bolts: Stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners of high-strength aluminum or stainless steel.
- F. Joint Sealer: Provide color as selected by Architect silicone sealant of type approved by MCM sheet manufacturer, and in compliance with ASTM C920.
 1. See Section 07 92 00 for additional requirements.
- G. Provide panel system manufacturer's and installer's standard corrosion resistant accessories, including fasteners, clips, anchorage devices, and attachments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.
 1. Verify that weather barrier system is properly installed; see Section 07 25 00 for requirements.
- B. Examine substrate on-site to determine that conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Inspect framing that will support composite wall panel system to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to composite wall panel system manufacturer.
 - a. Maximum deviations acceptable to composite wall panel system manufacturer:
 - 1) 1/4 inch in 20 feet vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
 - 2) 1/2 inch maximum deviation from flat substrate on any building elevation.
 - 3) 1/8 inch in 5 feet.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
 1. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with composite wall panel system installation.
- D. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work, and do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install products that are defective, including warped, bowed, dented, and broken members, and members with damaged finishes.
- B. Comply with instructions and recommendations of MCM sheet manufacturer and wall system manufacturer, as well as with approved shop drawings.
- C. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete assembly, including flashings, gutters, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, closures, and similar accessory items.
- D. Install underlayment on horizontal surface before installing metal panels. See Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers. Apply from eaves to ridge in shingle fashion, overlapping horizontal joints a minimum of 2 inches and side and end laps a minimum of 3 inches. Offset underlayment seams.
- E. Install wall system securely allowing for necessary thermal and structural movement; comply with wall system manufacturer's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.
- F. Do not handle or tool products during erection in manner that damages finish, decreases strength, or results in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.
- G. Do not form panels in field unless required by wall system manufacturer and approved by the Architect; comply with MCM sheet manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for field forming.
- H. Separate dissimilar metals; use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.
- I. Install flashings as indicated on shop drawings. At flashing butt joints, provide a lap strap under flashing and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.
- J. Install square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections maintaining the following installation tolerances:
 - 1. Variation From Plane or Location: 1/2 inch in 30 feet of length and up to 3/4 inch in 300 feet, maximum.
 - 2. Deviation of Vertical Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 - 3. Deviation of Horizontal Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 - 4. Offset From True Alignment Between Two Adjacent Members Abutting End To End, In Line: 0.03 inch, maximum.
- K. Replace damaged products.
 - 1. Exception: Field repairs of minor damage to finishes are permitted only when approved in writing by Architect, panel manufacturer, and fabricator.
 - 2. Field Repairs to Finishes: Using materials and methods sufficient that repairs are not discernible when viewed at distance of 10 feet under all typical light conditions experienced at the project.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Wall System Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with instructions.
- C. Site Visits: Schedule two site visits during execution of installation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Ensure weep holes and drainage channels are unobstructed and free of dirt and sealants.
- C. Remove protective film after installation of joint sealers, after cleaning of adjacent materials, and immediately prior to completion of work.
- D. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- E. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed panel system from damage until Date of Final Inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 00
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- C. Vapor retarder.
- D. Cover boards.
- E. Flashings.
- F. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Division 26 - Electrical: Conduit penetrating roofing membrane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
- C. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.
- F. CBC - California Building Code.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- H. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design.
- I. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual.
- J. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual.
- K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

2. Notification: Two weeks prior to pre-application conference, inform District and Architect of scheduled roofing beginning and completion dates, such that District may arrange for independent inspection of roofing Work, and presence of independent testing and inspection agency at pre-application conference.
3. Attendance: Require attendance by Contractor's superintendent and other supervisory and quality control personnel having responsibility for roofing, supervisory personnel of roofing applicator and, if required for warranty provisions, representative of roofing products manufacturer.
 - a. DSA, Architect's insurer, independent testing and inspection agency and Architect, if authorized by District, will attend.
 - b. Require attendance of installers of each component of related Work, including deck or substrate construction, rigid insulation, metal flashing, rooftop equipment, penetrations of roof deck, and other Work integral with or adjacent to roofing may attend.
 - c. If required, attendance shall include authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall verify requirement with authorities having jurisdiction and arrange for attendance.
 - d. Agenda:
 - 1) Meeting purpose is to review Drawings and Specifications for suitability for application of roofing system.
 - 2) Review application procedures and coordination required with related Work. Discuss changes and deviations from Drawings and Specifications, if any, recommended or required.
 - 3) Walk roof areas to review and discuss substrate preparation including repair of unacceptable surfaces, roof drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and work performed by other trades, which require coordination with roofing system installer.
 - 4) Review contract document requirements and submittals for roofing system, including roofing schedule, inspection and testing, and environmental conditions. Identify which governing regulations or insurance requirements will affect roofing system installation.
 - 5) Discuss anticipated weather, as well as procedures for responding to unacceptable weather, including using temporary roofing. Temporary roofing, if necessary, will be added to scope of the Work by contract modification (change order or construction change directive), with acceptable adjustment in Contract Time and Contract Sum.
 - 6) Document discussions in writing, including actions required, and distribute copy of report to each meeting participant.
 - 7) Attendance by DSA, Architect and independent testing and inspection agency shall not relieve Contractor of sole responsibility for means, methods, techniques and sequence of construction, in accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and setting plan for tapered insulation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Specimen Warranty: For approval.
- J. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor to review all roofing details prior to bid. Submittal of bid per contract documents shall be guarantee that roofing will be installed and warrantied as shown on contract documents. Any detail revisions initiated by roofing contractor or manufacturer will be implemented at Contractor's cost.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum twenty years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Industry Standards:
 - 1. Conform to manufacturer's product data and application instructions.
 - 2. Perform work in accordance with NRCA (RM) and NRCA (WM) and and Western States Roofing Contractors Association (WSRCA).
 - a. Maintain one copy on site.
- E. Testing and Inspection:
 - 1. District's independent inspection and testing agency will perform inspections and tests of roofing work.
 - 2. Costs of this service will be paid for by District.
 - 3. Contractor shall cooperate with independent testing and inspection agency.

4. Refer to general requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- F. Private label and third-party-manufactured membranes are not permitted.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- D. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- E. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.
 1. Provide temporary roof membrane if necessary to protect portions of the Work before final roofing can be installed.
 - a. Record by way of change order the District's agreement to proceed with temporary roofing, along with additional costs and other changes (if any) to Contract Documents.
 - b. Remove temporary roofing before starting installation of final roofing system.
- F. Arrange work sequence to avoid use of newly constructed roofing as a walking surface or for equipment movement and storage.
 1. Provide all necessary protection and barriers to segregate the work area and to prevent damage to adjacent areas.
 2. Provide a substantial protection layer consisting of plywood over felt or plywood over insulation board for all new and existing roof areas that receive rooftop traffic during construction.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

- B. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
 - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
 - a. Provide a written guarantee signed by the manufacturer's authorized official, agreeing to correct failures in product and installation, with no dollar limit on such corrections, for the noted warranty term from date established in Notice of Completion.
 - 2. Include insulation and flashing as part of the roofing system and all other manufacturer supplied system components to be used as part of the roofing assembly..
 - 3. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
 - 4. Exceptions are not Permitted:
 - a. Damage due to roof traffic.
 - b. Damage due to wind speed up 60 mph.
 - c. Damage due to ponding water; assign no time limit for any such ponding water during the warranty period.
 - d. Roof system maintenance.
- C. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Warranty:
 - 1. Applicator to supply the District with a separate five-year workmanship warranty.
 - 2. In the event any work related to roofing, flashing, or associated metal is found to be within the Applicator warranty term, defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Applicator shall repair that defect at no cost to the District.
 - 3. The Applicator's warranty obligation shall run directly to the District, and a copy shall be sent to the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermoplastic Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Membrane Roofing Materials:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: G-410 ES as manufactured by Sika Sarnafil, a Division of Sika Corporation, or approved equal.
 - 2. Johns Manville; JM PVC Fleece Backed ES (Energy Saving), 80 mil, SP8PA: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sika Corporation Roofing; Sarnafil PVC: usa.sika.com/sarnafil/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation manufacturer as part of the tested and warrantable roofing system membrane assembly.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.03 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over vapor retarder and insulation.
- B. Roof Assembly: (from the top down)
 - 1. Typical assembly:
 - a. Roofing Membrane
 - b. Cover Board - Glass mat gypsum panel.
 - c. Insulation - Rigid board. R-30
 - d. Tapered Insulation layers for crickets.
 - e. Deck Sheathing.
 - f. Vapor Barrier
 - g. Roof deck.
- C. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Minimum of 64 based on three-year aged value; if three-year aged data is not available, minimum of 82 initial value.
 - 2. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
 - 3. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any of types specified.
 - 1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate or glass fiber board.
 - a. Use two layers if total thickness is over 2-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate board covered with single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
- E. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of types specified.
 - 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.
 - 2. Tapered polyisocyanurate board covered with uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board.
 - 3. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2.04 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane Roofing Materials:

1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type II, sheet contains reinforcing fibers or reinforcing fabrics.
 - a. Thickness: 80 mil, 0.080 inch, minimum.
 - b. Backing: 9 oz. Feltback fabricated as part of the membrane.
2. Sheet Width:
 - a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches, maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F for extended period of time during installation.
3. Solar Reflectance: 0.75, minimum, initial, and 0.65, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
4. Thermal Emissivity: 0.80, minimum, initial, and 0.79, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
5. Color: White, integral.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Material approved by roof manufacturer complying with requirements of fire rating classification; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
 1. Fire-retardant adhesive.
 2. Vapor Permeability: 0.018 perm inch, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 3. Basis of Design Product: Vapor Retarder SA 31 as manufactured by Sika Sarnafil, a Division of Sika Corporation, or approved equal.
- D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.05 COVER BOARDS

- A. Cover Boards: Glass-mat faced gypsum panels complying with ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X, fire-resistant.
 - a. Application: Over parapet wall studs.
 2. Thickness: 1/4 inch, fire-resistant.
 - a. Application: Over insulation.
 3. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck Prime with EONIC Technology: www.densdeck.com/#sle.
 - b. USG; USG Securock® Brand UltraLight Glass-Mat Roof Board: www.usg.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 INSULATION

- A. Comply with CBC Section 720 and Chapter 26.
 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.

1. Classifications:
 - a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3, 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3, 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.
2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
3. Board Thickness: 4.0 inches maximum.
4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Sarnatherm (ACFoam®-II) as manufactured by Atlas Roofing, or approved equal.
 - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - c. GAF; EnergyGuard Polyiso Insulation: www.gaf.com/#sle.
 - d. Rmax Inc.; ECOMAXci: www.rmax.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Clad Metal Flashing:
 1. Description: Membrane-coated, heat-weldable sheet metal capable of being formed into a variety of shapes and profiles.
 2. Materials: 24 gauge, G90 galvanized metal sheet with a 20 mil unsupported roofing membrane laminated on one side.
 3. Color: Clad metal to match roofing membrane.
 4. Basis of Design Product: Sarnaclad manufactured by Sarnafil.
- B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- C. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.
- D. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
 1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.
- E. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- F. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

- G. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- H. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- I. Strip Reglet Devices: Galvanized steel, maximum possible lengths per location, with attachment flanges.
- J. Insulation Perimeter Restraint: As required for wind rating. Stainless steel edge device configured to restrain insulation boards in position and provide top flashing over ballast.
- K. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- L. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
 - 1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.
 - 3. Surface Color: White or Yellow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 PREPARATION - WOOD DECK

- A. Composition:
 - 1. FM Approved Wood Deck: Minimum 2 inch thick lumber or 3/4 inch thick treated plywood.
 - a. Conform deck to FM requirements for Class 1 fire-retardant and rot-resistant wood.
 - b. Install deck according to FM and local code requirements.
 - 2. Non-FM Approved Wood Deck: Minimum 1-1/2 inch thick lumber or 15/32 inch thick plywood.
 - a. Install deck according to local code requirements.
 - b. Contact Manufacturer's Technical support for fastening patterns and methods.
- B. Verify flatness and tightness of joints in wood decking; fill knot holes with latex filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- F. Coordinate this work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by other sections as the work of this section proceeds.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Install vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
 - 2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.
 - 3. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, T-joints, 90 degree angle transitions, fishmouths, or other openings. Use a trowel to mound mastic around the penetrations to seal the opening. Do not apply mastic where it may come into contact with Sarnafil or Sikaplan roofing membrane
- B. Attachment of Insulation: Embed each layer of insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
- D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.
- E. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- G. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- H. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.
- I. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.05 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of 0.69 gallons per square foot. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
 - 3. Secure flashing to nailing strips at 4 inches on center.
 - 4. Insert flashing into reglets and secure.
- F. At gravel stops, extend membrane under gravel stop and to the outside face of the wall.
- G. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.06 BUILDING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Face the numbering/lettering toward the street. Locate as close to center of roof as possible.
- B. Numbers/Letters Character Shape: Block type.
 - 1. Character height: 72 inches, minimum.
 - 2. Stroke Width: 6 inches, minimum.
- C. Provide the same roofing product specified to stencil building numbers and building description at each roof.
- D. Coating Thickness: Minimum 25 mils dry. Color: Black.
- E. Color: Black.

3.07 TEMPORARY CUT OFF

- A. Install flashings concurrently with the roof membrane in order to maintain a watertight condition as the work progresses.
 - 1. Construct all temporary waterstops to provide a 100% watertight seal.
 - 2. Make staggered insulation joints even by installing partial panels of insulation.
 - 3. Carry new membrane into the waterstop.
 - 4. Seal waterstop to the deck and/or substrate so that water will not be allowed to travel under the new or previous roofing.
 - 5. Seal the edge of the membrane in a continuous heavy application of sealant as described in Part 2 above.
 - 6. When work resumes, cut out the contaminated membrane.
 - a. Remove all sealant, contaminated membrane, insulation fillers, etc.; from the work area and properly disposed of off site.
 - b. Do not use these materials in the new work.
- B. If inclement weather occurs while a temporary waterstop is in place, provide the labor necessary to monitor the situation to maintain a watertight condition.
- C. If any water is allowed to enter under the newly-completed roofing, remove and replace the affected area at Applicator's expense

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. District will provide testing services, and Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing in accordance with requirements.
- C. Provide daily on-site attendance of roofing manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.
 - 1. Provide regular daily written reports to the Contractor and Architect for every day of roofing installation work.
 - 2. Provide to Architect a written on-site approval by the roofing system manufacturer and sign-off on pre-roofing deck, insulation installation, membrane installation, flashing details and completed assembly.
 - 3. Provide to Architect a Project Closeout Report by the roofing system manufacturer upon delivery of the project warranty. This report shall include the following sections:
 - a. Project Specifications.
 - b. Project Summary.
 - c. Progress reports as a result of roof inspections.
 - d. Job progress photos.
 - e. Warranty document with Maintenance Manual describing maintenance and emergency repair.
- D. Roofing Inspection and Testing Services by Independent Agency: District's independent agency will provide inspection and testing services during application of roofing system.
 - 1. Unless otherwise directed, inspection, including test cuts and evaluation procedures, will be performed in accordance with Chapter V, "Quality Control," of The NRCA Low-Slope Roofing Manual.
 - 2. Independent agency will provide reports of inspections and tests to DSA and Architect. Copies of reports will also be provided to Contractor.
 - 3. Water Test: Conduct simulated rain storm test by indirect spray of water for 15 minutes over entire roof surface. Check area below roofing for leaks and check top surface for standing water.
 - a. Record test and inspection by video tape or digital recording.
 - 4. Remedial Work: Correct all defects and irregularities reported from inspections and tests, at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.
- C. Sheet metal splash pans.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Flexible flashing.
- B. Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Roofing system.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- F. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness.
- G. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method).
- H. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.
- I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- J. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- K. ASTM D792 - Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.
- L. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim:
 - 1. Hickman Edge Systems; Permashnap & Permasnap Plus:
www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Exterior Penetration Flashing Panel:
 - 1. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom colors.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
 - 1. Coping and Cap Flashing:
 - a. Coping and caps of type and profile indicated on Drawings, 20 gage galvanized sheet metal, with integral expansion.
 - 2. Drips at Doors and Windows:
 - a. Provide 20 gage galvanized sheet metal drips at head of all exterior doors and windows where no roof or overhang protection occurs.
 - b. Extend drips 2 inches beyond jambs, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Perimeter metal blocking system:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: EdgeBox RI as manufactured by Hickman Edge Systems, or equal.
 - 2. Two-piece assembly shall be fabricated from 20 Ga. galvanized steel with pre-punched fastener holes. The bottom section is attached to the metal deck with the provided mechanical fasteners. No slots are necessary for use with rigid insulation. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 4 inches wide, except at continuous strips, interlocking with sheet.
 - 1. Typically use continuous strips.
- D. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- E. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- F. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
 - 1. Typical Seams: Overlapped and sealed seams.
 - 2. Coping Seams: Lock seams, flattened.
 - 3. Seams, Horizontal to Vertical Transitions: Solder joints.
 - 4. Soldered seams: Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- H. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- I. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Rectangular profile.
- B. Downspouts: Profile as indicated.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Downspouts: See section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

- a. Provide steel pipe downspouts where indicated. Fabricate from galvanized, Schedule 40 steel pipe or tube of sizes indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Shop prime with zinc-rich primer for field painting.
 - b. Provide necessary transitions from steel pipe to gage metal roof gutters and gutter outlets.
 - c. Hold downspouts in position 1 inch clear of walls with galvanized steel straps at spacing indicated, securely fastened to wall.
 - 1) Provide heavy duty mounting bracket hardware for attachment to structural steel.
- C. Scuppers and Overflows: 24 gage galvanized sheet metal, as indicated on Drawings and complying with referenced SMACNA Manual Figure number. Fabricate with minimum 6 inch flanges.
- D. Gutters and Downspouts: Size indicated.
- E. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Straps.
 - 3. Downspout Supports: Straps.
 - 4. Strainers 10 gage galvanized steel wire basket type, riveted and soldered into place.
- F. Splash Pans: Same metal type as downspouts, formed to 12 x 18 inches size; rolled sides of 1 inch high for inverted pan placement.
- G. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3,000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.
- H. Downspout Boots: Steel.
- I. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.
- J. Seal metal joints.

2.05 EXTERIOR PENETRATION FLASHING PANELS

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Quickflash Weatherproofing Flashing Panels as manufactured by Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc., www.quickflashproducts.com, or equal.
- C. Coordinate with each trade to provide specific models correctly sized for each individual pipe, duct, conduit, box, or panel penetration in each application as occurs in the building envelope.
- D. Plumbing Flashing Panels:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Panel: Combination of high-density polyethylene (HDPE) and low-density polyethylene (LDPE).
 - 1) HDPE, Specific Gravity, ASTM D1505: 0.953 g/cm³.

- 2) HDPE, Tensile Strength at Yield, ASTM D638: 3,100 psi.
- 3) LDPE, Specific Gravity, ASTM D792: 0.917 g/cm³.
- 4) LDPE, Tensile Strength at Yield, ASTM D638: 1,300 psi.
- b. Weatherproof Seal: Thermoplastic elastomer.
 - 1) Hardness, ASTM D2240, Shore A, 10 Seconds: 46.
 - 2) Specific Gravity, ASTM D792: 1.05 g/cm³.
 - 3) Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 490 psi.
- E. Electrical Flashing Panels:
 - 1. Material: Thermoplastic elastomer.
 - a. Hardness, ASTM D2240, Shore A, 10 Seconds: 93.
 - b. Specific Gravity, ASTM D792: 1.05 g/cm³.
 - c. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 1,300 psi.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Miscellaneous Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of the Work, matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- C. Underlayment: Self-adhesive sheet flexible flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 1. Adhesives: Type recommended by flexible flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized sheathing paper.
- E. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- F. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- G. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
 - 1. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part non-corrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior non-moving joints including riveted joints.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.
- I. Reglets: Surface-mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.
 - 1. Reglets:
 - a. Surface-applied, Fry Springlok Flashing System Type SM, or equal.
 - b. Recessed, Fry Springlok Flashing System Type ST, or equal.
 - 2. Performance Requirements
 - a. Reglet and flashing manufacturer shall certify that the system to be installed has been tested to resist 110 MPH wind loads when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M for a minimum period of two hours.

3. Specified Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corporation, www.fryreglet.com.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. O'Keefes, Inc., www.okeefes.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Reglets and Flashing, General: Springlok Flashing, as manufactured by Fry Reglet Corporation, or equal, formed metal reglet with snap-in metal counter-flashing, factory-fabricated, with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inches.
 - a. Reglet material: 24 gage galvanized steel.
 - b. Flashing material: 0.020 inch Type 302 stainless steel.
 - c. End laps: Factory-formed, 1 inch at reglets and 3 inches at flashings.
 - d. Corners: Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles.
 - e. Wind clips: Provide Fry Windlok Clip, sheet metal clips to be secured to wall prior to installing flashing in reglet, and to be bent up over bottom edge of flashing.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Corners: Factory-manufactured, mitered inside and outside corners.
 - b. Splices: Factory-manufactured, integral component of reglet and flashing system.
- J. Solder: ASTM B32, Alloy Grade - Sn50 (50/50).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

1. Counterflashings Installation: Install counterflashing in reglets to form tight fit, either by snap-in seal arrangement or by securing in place with lead wedges spaced 18 inches on center maximum. Pack remaining spaces with lead wool.
 - a. Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets, extending down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Form counterflashings to required shapes before installation.
 - c. Lengths of metal counterflashings shall not exceed 120 inches.
 - d. Where stepped counterflashings are required, counterflashing may be installed in short lengths or may be of the preformed one-piece type.
 - e. Provide factory- or shop-form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle.
 - f. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make laps weathertight with sealant.
 - g. Turn up concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into wall.
 - h. Fold exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch.
 - i. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.
2. Thru-Wall Flashing:
 - a. Start flashing 1/2 inch behind exposed face of wall and extend through wall.
 - b. Lap-seam joints and seal with sealant.
 - c. Provide sealant around penetrations through flashing.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.
- F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- G. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.
- H. Set splash pans under downspouts. Set in place with adhesive .
- I. Scuppers and Overflows Installation:
 1. Mechanically fasten and solder joints.
 2. Fold outside edges under 1/2 inch on all sides.
 3. Join the bottom edge to closure flange, where necessary, and form ridge to act as a gravel stop around scupper inlet.
 4. Coat interior of scuppers and overflows with bituminous plastic cement.
- J. Metal Flashing at Wall and Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports:
 1. Exception:
 - a. Roofing: Where single ply system assembly has provided flashing for penetrations.
 2. Penetrations through Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) membrane:
 - a. Roofing contractor is to install Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) cones and or flashing per roofing manufacturers standard details.

- b. Roofing contractor is to provide sealant and stainless draw band to seal Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) cones and or flashings in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's standard details.
- 3. Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck or walls.
 - a. Goose-necks, rainhoods, power roof ventilators, and other plumbing, HVAC and electrical products are specified as appropriate in:
 - 1) Division 21 - Fire Suppression.
 - 2) Division 22 - Plumbing.
 - 3) Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC).
 - 4) Division 26 - Electrical.
 - b. Coordinate also with sheet metal curbs specified in Section 07 72 00.
- 4. Single Pipe Vents: Provide lead flashing as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on centers.
 - b. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches.
 - c. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed galvanized sheet metal housing.
 - d. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center.
 - e. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band.
 - f. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with specified sealant. Sealants are specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- 5. Roof Penetration Flashing:
 - a. Base Flashing:
 - 1) Extend flange onto roof 6 inches minimum away from penetration.
 - 2) Extend flange upward around penetration to at least 8 inches above roofing felts.
 - 3) Fold back upper and side roof flange edges 1/2 inch minimum.
 - 4) Lap and solder joints.
 - b. Counterflashing: Overlap base flashing 1 inch minimum with storm collar sloped away from penetration. Secure to penetration with draw band and sealant.
- 6. Equipment Support and Pad Flashing:
 - a. Fully cap support and pad.
 - b. Overlap base flashing 4 inches.
 - c. Lap and solder joints.

- d. Provide sealant around penetrations through-flashing.

3.04 CLEANING AND PREPARATION FOR FIELD PAINTING

- A. Metal Preparation: As sheet metal installation progresses, neutralize excess flux with 5 to 10 percent washing soda solution, and thoroughly rinse.
- B. Repairs: Repair or replace damaged and deformed sheet metal.
- C. Cleaning: Wash down exposed surfaces and remove stains, scrap and debris such that sheet metal is ready to receive field painting and related Work.
 - 1. Wash down exposed surfaces and remove soiling, dust, contamination from steel wool and drilling residue, and other scrap and debris.
 - 2. Scrub surfaces with detergent solution as necessary to remove grease and oil films, handling marks, and stains.

3.05 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Field Painting: Field-paint exposed sheet metal for corrosion resistance and decorative purposes. Field finish painting is specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.07 SCHEDULE

- A. Fascia and Cornices: Prefinished.
- B. Gutters and Downspouts: Prefinished to match adjacent wall color.
- C. Scuppers: Thermoplastic membrane cladding, when adjacent to and a part of the roofing.
- D. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings: Thermoplastic membrane cladding, when adjacent to and a part of the roofing.
- E. Flashings Associated with Roofing Tiles, including Valley, Hip, Ridge, Eave, Gutter Edge, Gable Edge, Chimney: Pre-finished
- F. Sheet Metal Roof Expansion Joint Covers, and Roof-to-Wall Joint Covers: Pre-finished to match adjacent wall color.
- G. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings): Thermoplastic membrane cladding.
- H. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items: Exposed galvanized, when behind a parapet; pre-finished otherwise
- I. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports: Exposed galvanized, when behind a parapet; pre-finished otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof hatches.
- B. Non-penetrating pedestals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Roofing System

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- G. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Non-penetrating Rooftop Supports: Submit design calculations for loadings and spacings.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.

D. Warranty Documentation:

1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
2. Ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Participate in conference with insulation and built-up roofing manufacturer and applicator as required in roofing section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for hatches. Complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 5-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Warranty, Roof Hatches: Manufacturer's standard five year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
1. Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - a. Diamond Series model RHDG-7, without deflector plate.
 2. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 3. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
 4. BILCO Company; Type E - Ladder Access: www.bilco.com/#sle.
 5. Dur-Red Products: www.dur-red.com.
 6. Precision Ladders, LLC; Model PH-A: www.precisionladders.com/#sle.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Roof Hatches: Factory-assembled aluminum frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: PH-A2630-C PH-A 2'6" x 3'0" (762 mm x 914 mm) for an aluminum roof hatch. Roof Hatch with Folding Guard Rail System as manufactured by Precision Ladders LLC, or approved equal.
 - 2. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Size: As indicated on drawings; single-leaf style unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 30 by 36 inches.
- C. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
 - 1. Material: Mill finished aluminum, 11 gauge, 0.0907 inch thick.
 - 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
 - 3. Curb Height: 12 inches from surface of roof deck, minimum.
 - 4. Flange: 3-1/2 inches with pre-drilled holes for attachment to roof deck..
- D. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
 - 1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load, internal loading of 20 psf (0.96 kPa).
 - 2. Material: Mill finished aluminum; outer cover 11 gauge, 0.0907 inch thick, liner 0.04 inch thick.
 - 3. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
 - 4. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.
- E. Safety Railing System: Roof hatch safety rail system mounted directly to curb without penetration of roofing system.
 - 1. Railing Size: For 30 by 36 inches hatch size.
 - 2. Railing: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23 for ladder safety, with a safety factor of two.
 - a. Folding Aluminum Guard Rail System shall support a load of 200 lbs applied in any direction.
 - 3. Self-Closing Gate: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 for safe egress and fall protection through hatch opening.
 - 4. Posts and Rails: Aluminum tube.
 - 5. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
 - 6. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
 - 7. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
 - 8. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - 9. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.

10. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Folding Guard Rail System as manufactured by Precision Ladders LLC, or approved equal.
 - b. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; RTA Safety Railing, Model RHG Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - c. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 - d. BILCO Company; Bil-Guard 2.0: www.bilco.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
 1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
 2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
 3. Automatic hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
 - a. Automatic hold-open arm complete with red or contrasting colored vinyl grip handle to permit easy release and one-hand control of cover to closed and latched position.
 4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
 5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior and exterior.
 6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.
- G. Ladder Safety Post:
 1. Furnish and install where indicated on Drawings. Pre-assemble the ladder safety post by manufacturer.
 2. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Tubular post shall lock automatically when fully extended.
 - b. Safety post shall have controlled upward and downward movement.
 - 1) Release lever shall disengage the post to allow it to be returned to its lowered position.
 - c. Adjustable Mounting Bracket Spacing: Up to 14 inches on center.
 - 1) Clamp Bracket Size: 1-1/4 inch in diameter.
 3. Post: High strength tubing. A pull up loop shall be provided at the upper end of the post to facilitate raising the post.
 4. Material of construction: Steel (Model LU-1, LU-2).
 5. Factory Finish: Yellow powder coat steel (Model LU-1).
 6. Hardware: All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 7. Balancing spring: A stainless steel spring balancing mechanism shall be provided to provide smooth, easy, controlled operation when raising and lowering the safety post.
 8. Products:

- a. Basis of Design Product: Model LU-1 Yellow Powder Coat as manufactured by BILCO Company, or equal.
- b. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
- c. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
- d. BILCO Company; Model LU-1 Yellow Powder Coat: www.bilco.com/#sle.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported items to top of roofing.
 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
 6. Basis of Design Product: Dura-Blok Rooftop Supports as manufactured by Eaton, or equal.
 7. Products:
 - a. Eaton; Dura-Blok: www.eaton.com.
 - b. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions; S-5! PV Kit: www.s-5.com/#sle.
 - c. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - d. Portals Plus: www.portalsplus.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
 1. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
 2. See relevant piping system specification section for additional requirements.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
 1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 4. Products:

- a. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions; S-5! Utility System: www.s-5.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ladder Safety Post:
 - 1. Furnish and install where indicated on plans ladder safety post Model LU-1 manufactured by Bilco Company; www.bilco.com, or equal. The ladder safety post shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Tubular post shall lock automatically when fully extended.
 - b. Safety post shall have controlled upward and downward movement.
 - 1) Release lever shall disengage the post to allow it to be returned to its lowered position.
 - c. Adjustable Mounting Bracket Spacing: Up to 14 inches on center.
 - 1) Clamp Bracket Size: 1-1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 3. Post: High strength square tubing. A pull up loop shall be provided at the upper end of the post to facilitate raising the post.
 - 4. Activation: Pull up loop shall be provided at the upper end of the post to facilitate raising the post.
 - 5. Material of construction: Steel (Model LU-1, LU-2).
 - 6. Balancing spring: A stainless steel spring balancing mechanism shall be provided to provide smooth, easy, controlled operation when raising and lowering the safety post.
 - 7. Hardware: All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 8. Factory Finish: Yellow powder coat steel (Model LU-1).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

- B. Operational Units: Test and operate units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.
- C. Section 07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.
- D. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.
- E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.
- F. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- H. CBC - California Building Code.
- I. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- J. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors.
- K. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- L. Firestop Contractors International Association (FCIA): M.O.P. Manual of Practice.
- M. International Firestop Council (IFC); www.firestop.org:
 - 1. Reference 1: Recommended IFC Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Engineering Judgments.
 - 2. Reference 2: Inspectors Pocket Guide; Fifth Edition.
- N. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- O. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

- P. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- Q. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.
- R. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- S. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.
- H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- I. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide products for all trades from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible and from the same supplier/distributor.
- B. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. One firestop manufacturer shall be used for the entirety of applications on this project unless otherwise approved by the Architect. The manufacturer will be required to furnish UL tested systems for all applications pertaining to the project, and other relevant information.
 - a. Materials of different manufacture than allowed by the tested and listed system shall not be intermixed in the same firestop system or opening.
 - b. Tested and listed firestop systems are to be used before an Engineering Judgment (EJ) or Equivalent Fire Resistance Rated Assembly (EFRA) is installed.

2. A manufacturer's knowledgeable direct representative (manufacturer authorized; distributor, independent representative, manufacturer's representative, or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
1. Trained by manufacturer.
 2. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - a. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor
 - b. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - c. Shown to have successfully completed not less than 5 comparable scale projects.
 - d. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - e. Firestop Contractors International Association Contractor Member in good standing.
 - f. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Project coordination is essential to inform and educate all the parties involved with the firestopping process of their role and how they can affect firestopping on the project. A pre-construction meeting shall be scheduled and required for all parties involved prior to the start of construction.
- B. Do not cover up firestopping installations until District's inspection agency or the Authorities Having Jurisdiction have examined each installation.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
 1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
 2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install at least 1 linear foot of firestopping.
- C. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) before proceeding.
- D. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for this work.
- E. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E814, ASTM E2307, ASTM E1966, UL 263, UL 723, and UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
 - 1. Positive pressure in accordance with California Building Code (CBC) for ratings. Reference: CBC Section 714.4.1.2.
 - 2. Comply with UL 2079 for top of wall assemblies.
 - 3. Conform to CBC Section 714.4.1.1 and 714.4.2.
- B. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineer judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council (September 7, 1994).

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
 - 3. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 5. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle.
 - 6. Rectorseal; Bio FireShield and Metacaulk Systems: www.rectorseal.com.
 - 7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.
 - a. UL runs ASTM E814 under their designation of UL 1479 and publishes the results in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually with a midyear supplement.
 - 1) Through-Penetration Firestop Devices (XHCR).
 - 2) Fire Resistance Ratings (BXUV).
 - 3) Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ).
 - 4) Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW).
 - 5) Forming Materials (XHKU).
 - 6) (XHBO)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.
- B. Pre-Installation Inspection: Inspect all fire and smoke barriers for penetrations of any type; mark or otherwise identify all penetrations indicating action required: 1) repair; 2) firestopping; or 3) smokestopping.
 - 1. Conduct inspection prior to covering up or enclosing walls or ceilings.
 - 2. Conduct inspection jointly with authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
- C. If the configuration of a particular penetration does not conform to the configuration necessary for the required firestopping assembly:
 - 1. Notify the installer of the penetration for modification of the configuration to suit the assembly.
 - 2. Do not use the firestopping assembly in other configurations except as specifically stated in the test report or as approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.
- D. Priming:
 - 1. Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods.
 - 2. Confine primers to areas of bond.
 - 3. Do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- E. Masking:
 - 1. Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work.
 - 2. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing the firestopping seal with substrates.
- F. Verify that system components are clean, dry, and ready for installation.
- G. Verify that field dimensions are as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Prepare penetrations in accordance with the material manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
 - 1. Provide all accessory materials.
- B. Firestop Joint Systems:
 - 1. Install joint fillers to provide support of firestop materials during application and at the position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed firestop material relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.
 - 2. Install systems by proven techniques that result in firestop materials:
 - a. Directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates.
 - b. Completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration,
 - c. Providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimize movement capability.
 - 3. Tool non-sag firestop materials immediately after their application and prior to the time skinning or begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required.
 - a. Produce fire-resistance rating
 - b. To eliminate air pockets
 - c. To ensure contact and adhesion with sides of joint.
- C. Penetration Firestops:
 - 1. Coordinate with other trades to assure that all pipes, conduit, cable, and other items, which penetrate fire rated construction, have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestop assemblies.

2. Schedule the work to assure that partitions and all other construction that conceals penetrations are not erected prior to the installation of firestop and smoke seals.
3. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
4. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - a. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - b. Install materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
5. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces
- D. Remove combustible forming materials, unless they are a required component of the tested assembly.
- E. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by District's Independent Testing Agency.
- F. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Install labeling required by code; Section 07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.
 1. Near fire and smoke barriers, mark each exposed penetration with label identifying it as a fire-stopped or smoke-stopped assembly.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by District, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.
 1. Inspection agency to examine firestopping and will determine, in general, that firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements of tested and listed firestop system, and installation process conforms to FM 4991 - Standard for Approval of Firestop Contractors or UL Qualified Firestop Contractor Program.
 2. The inspector shall advise the Contractor of any deficiencies noted within one (1) working day.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until inspection agency has verified that the firestop installation complies with the requirements.
- D. Submit report of inspection to the DSA and Architect.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Hazardous disposal of firestop materials shall be strictly observed as noted on the individual MSDS.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
 1. Clean up excess material adjacent to penetrations promptly; use methods and materials approved by the manufacturers of the penetration seals and of surfaces to be cleaned.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances.
- C. Protect installed Work from damage from construction operations using substantial barriers as necessary.
- D. Repair damaged materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 91 00
PREFORMED JOINT SEALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precompressed foam seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Emissions restrictions for joint seal adhesives and primers.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Liquid and mastic joint sealants and their backing materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product, including chemical composition, movement capability, color availability, limitations on application, and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealers that fail to achieve watertight seal or exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Precompressed Foam Seals:
 - 1. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; Chemseal Watertight Joint System: www.emseal.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/sle.

3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRECOMPRESSED FOAM SEALS

- A. Precompressed Foam Seal: Urethane foam impregnated with water-repellent, with self-adhesive faces protected prior to installation by release paper.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect.
 2. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.
 3. Calculate size according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Measure size of existing joints before selecting seal width.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by seal manufacturer.
- B. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and strip seal.
- C. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive, non-staining type recommended by seal manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Primer: Type recommended by seal manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.
- E. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that seal will not adhere to.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive this work.
- B. Measure joint dimensions and verify that seal products are of the correct size to properly seal the joints.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Properly prepare construction components adjacent to the work of this section to prevent damage and disfigurement due to this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Precompressed Foam Seals:
 1. Install only when ambient temperature is within recommended application temperature range of adhesive. Consult manufacturer when installing outside this temperature range.
 2. Prepare joints and install seals in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 3. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
 4. Do not stretch precompressed seal; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joints from damage until adhesives have properly cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.
- D. District-provided field quality control.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.
- I. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
- J. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.
- K. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness.
- L. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- M. SWRI (VAL) - SWR Institute Validated Products Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 9. Sample product warranty.
 10. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
 11. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- I. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- J. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
- K. Installation Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
- L. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
- M. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- N. Installer's qualification statement.

- O. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 - 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 - 4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
 - 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 - 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- E. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following:
 - 1. Joint width indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Joint depth indicated in Contract Documents; to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
 - 3. Method to be used to protect adjacent surfaces from sealant droppings and smears, with acknowledgment that some surfaces cannot be cleaned to like-new condition and therefore prevention is imperative.
 - 4. Approximate date of installation, for evaluation of thermal movement influence.
 - 5. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Unique identification of each length or instance of sealant installed.
 - b. Location on project.
 - c. Substrates.
 - d. Sealant used.
 - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
 - f. Primer to be used, or indicate no primer is used.
 - g. Size and actual backing material used.
 - h. Date of installation.
 - i. Name of installer.
 - j. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.

- k. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
 - l. Air temperature.
- F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
 - 1. Identification of testing agency.
 - 2. Name(s) of sealant manufacturer's field representatives who will be observing.
 - 3. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Substrate; if more than one type of substrate is involved in a single joint, provide two entries on form, for testing each sealant substrate side separately.
 - b. Test date.
 - c. Location on project.
 - d. Sealant used.
 - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
 - f. Test method used.
 - g. Date of installation of field sample to be tested.
 - h. Date of test.
 - i. Copy of test method documents.
 - j. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
 - k. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
 - l. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- G. District will employ an independent testing agency to perform the field quality control inspection and testing as referenced in PART 3 of this section and as follows, to prepare and submit the field quality control plan and log, and to provide recommendations of remedies in the case of failure.
 - 1. Contractor shall cooperate with testing agency and repair failures discovered and destructive test location damage.
- H. Field Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 - 2. Nondestructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
 - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 12 inches in the first 10 linear feet of joint and one test every 24 inches thereafter.
 - b. If any failures occur in the first 10 linear feet, continue testing at 12 inches intervals at no extra cost to District.
 - 3. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior sealant joints.

- a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1,000 linear feet, and one test per 1,000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
 - b. If any failures occur in the first 1,000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to District.
4. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- I. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
 1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
 3. Take photographs or make video records of each test, with joint identification provided in the photos/videos; for example, provide small erasable whiteboard positioned next to joint.
 4. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 5. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
 6. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to District.
 7. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- J. Nondestructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.
 1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 2. Repair failed portions of joints.
- K. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
 1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
 2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
 3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or installation procedures.
 4. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 5. Repair failed portions of joints.

- L. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or another applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 - 1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 3. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - 4. Franklin International, Inc: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - 5. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - 6. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 7. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - 8. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com/#sle.
 - 9. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - 10. QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
 - 11. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 12. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - 13. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - 14. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 15. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - 16. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
 - 1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - 4. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.

5. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
6. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
7. QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
8. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
9. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
10. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
11. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
12. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:

1. Exterior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal exterior joints unless indicated on drawings as sealed.
 - b. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
 - b. Do not seal gaps and openings in gypsum board and suspended ceilings
 - c. Do not seal through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
 - d. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Joints between door frames and window frames and adjacent construction.
 - 2) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, and piping penetrations.
 - 3) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, seal joints between wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies; between wall assemblies and other construction; between ceiling assemblies and other construction.
3. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type SM-1 - Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
2. Type SM-1 - Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
3. Type CP-1 - Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.

4. Type IA-1 - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
5. Type WP-1 - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
6. Type WP-1 - Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane non-traffic-grade sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
7. Type FS-1 - Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 - a. See Section 09 30 00 for sealing between tile and plumbing fixtures.
- C. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS-1 - Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
 7. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 756 SMS Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Dow; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - c. Dow; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - d. Dow; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non-Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - g. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.

- i. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - j. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - k. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - l. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - m. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - n. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 4-TS: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - o. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 200: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - p. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 400: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - q. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Cure Type: Single component, neutral moisture curing.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 999-A Building and Glazing Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Dow; DOWSIL 758 Silicone Weather Barrier Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - c. Henry Company; Moistop Sealant: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS2000 SilPruf - Silicone Sealant and Adhesive: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS2700 SilPruf LM (Low Modulus) - Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - f. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SSG4600 UltraGlaze - Silicone Structural Glazing Adhesive: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - g. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 860: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - h. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890FTS (Field Tintable Smooth): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - i. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890FTS-TXTR (Field Tintable Textured): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - j. Sherwin-Williams Company; Silicone Rubber All Purpose Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

- k. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - l. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - m. Sika Corporation; Sikasil N-Plus US: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - n. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - o. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Type FS-1 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; OmniPlus, by Sonneborn Building Products Div.: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Silicone Sealant: www.dowcorning.com.
 - c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (GE Silicones products); Silpruf SCS 1700 Sanitary: www.momentive.com.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Type ST-1 - Hybrid Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 25, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 75 to 300 degrees F.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL Contractors Paintable Sealant - CPS: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Franklin International Inc; Titebond WeatherMaster Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - c. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP100: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 100 Low-Modulus Hybrid Urethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1H Hybrid Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - f. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing; Dymonic FC: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - g. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

6. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
9. Products:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP1: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede-1/-TX Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 116: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - i. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - j. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Type WP-1 - Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Nonsag Traffic-Grade Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 30, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- G. Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.

3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Type IA-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
 3. Products:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Pro-Grade Plus Caulk: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; CP 572 Smoke and Acoustical Spray Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - d. Hilti, Inc; Lightweight Smoke and Acoustic Sealant CS-S SA Light: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - e. OSI Greenseries SC-175 Draft & Acoustical Sound Sealant; www.ositough.com.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - g. Sherwin-Williams Company; White Lightning 3006 Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - h. Sherwin-Williams Company; 850A Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - i. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - j. Sherwin-Williams Company; Bolt Quickdry Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - k. Sherwin-Williams Company; Powerhouse Siliconized Acrylic Latex Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - l. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - m. Top Gun, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; Top Gun 200: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - n. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - o. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremstop Smoke and Sound: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - p. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremstop Smoke and Sound Spray: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

- q. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 0 to 15, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL SL Parking Structure Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 300 SL (Self-Leveling): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 322 FC (Fast Cure): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728SL: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 900SL: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type P-1 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- C. Type WFP-1 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 5. Products:

- a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE SL: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Self-Leveling Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 30 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal (pourable): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurethane Joint Filler: Two part, low viscosity, fast setting; intended for cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Hardness Range: Greater than 100, Shore A, and 50 to 80, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDIFIX: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Type EPX-1 - Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
 - 1. Composition: Multicomponent, 100 percent solids by weight.
 - 2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 - 3. Color: Concrete gray.
 - 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
 - 5. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch.
 - 6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO 700: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.

1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
4. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/2 inch.
5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1 inch in depth excluding space for backer rod.
6. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Nox-Crete Inc; DynaFlex JF-85: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 3. Arrange for sealant manufacturer's technical representative to be present during tests.
 4. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.

5. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
6. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. District will employ an independent testing agency to perform field quality control inspection and testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

- E. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- F. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion joint cover assemblies for roof/parapet cap, soffit, ceiling, wall, and floor surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Custom fabricated metal expansion and control joint devices.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof expansion and control joint covers.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing expansion and control joints using gunnable and pourable sealants.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Expansion and control joint finishing utilizing a sealant .
- E. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings: Expansion joint assemblies in suspended ceiling grids.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- C. ASTM B308/B308M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.
- D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation Templates: For frames and anchors to be embedded in concrete or masonry, furnish templates to relevant installers; include installation instructions and tolerances.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide joint assembly profiles, profile dimensions, anchorage devices and available colors and finish.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint and splice locations, miters, layout of the work, effected adjacent construction and anchorage locations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate rough-in sizes and required tolerances for item placement.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc: www.archart.com.
 2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com.
 3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 4. MM Systems Corp: www.mmsystemscorp.com.
 5. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com.
 6. Watson Bowman Acme Corporation: www.watsonbowmanacme.com/#sle.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLY APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide joint covers sized as required to match conditions, or as detailed on Drawings for specific conditions. Separation dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- B. Interior Non-Fire-Rated Wall/Ceiling Joints Subject to Seismic Movement:
 1. Basis of Design Product: ESC-600 as manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc, or equal.
- C. Exterior Wall Joints Subject to Seismic Movement:
 1. Basis of Design Product: ESC-600 Series as manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc, or approved equal.
- D. Exterior Roof to Roof Joint Cover: Aluminum frame, cover and integral waterstop. Include end caps to transition over vertical joints.
 1. Basis of Design Product: SRJW-600 as manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., or equal.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies - General: Factory-fabricated and assembled; designed to completely fill joint openings, sealed to prevent passage of air, dust, water, smoke; suitable for traffic expected.
 1. Joint Dimensions and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Joint Cover Sizes: Selected to suit joint width and configuration, based on manufacturer's published recommendations and limitations.
 3. Joint Cover Styles: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Joint Movement Capability: If not indicated, provide minimum plus/minus 25 percent joint movement capability.
 5. Lengths: Provide covers in full lengths required; avoid splicing wherever possible.
 6. Anchors, Fasteners, and Fittings: Provided by cover manufacturer.

- 7. Secondary Seal (Moisture Barrier): 7-ply laminate reinforced Polyethylene.
- B. Resilient Seal Type Covers: Having flat exposed surface without crevices that could collect dirt; designed to withstand expected movement without extrusion of seal from joint assembly; for floors, provide style that is flush with top of floor covering; for exterior joints, weathertight.
- C. Covers in Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide cover assembly having fire rating equivalent to that of assembly into which it is installed.
 - 1. Acceptable Evaluation Agencies: UL (DIR) and ITS (DIR).

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper; or ASTM B308/B308M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
 - 1. Exposed Finish Outdoors: Natural anodized.
 - 2. Exposed Finish at Floors: Mill finish or natural anodized.
 - 3. Exposed Finish at Walls and Ceilings: Natural anodized.
- B. Resilient Seals:
 - 1. For Ceilings: Any resilient material, flush, pleated, or hollow gasket.
 - 2. Color: Black.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners: As recommended by cover manufacturer.
- D. Threaded Fasteners: Aluminum.
- E. Backing Paint for Aluminum Components in Contact with Cementitious Materials: Asphaltic type.
 - 1. Bituminous Coating: Tnemec, Inc.; 46-450 Heavy H.B. Tnemecol Series 46-465, high-build mineral-filled coal tar pitch coating, or a Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.
 - 2. Bond Breaker Tape: Isolate dissimilar metals with Pecora 531 Bond Breaker Tape or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint preparation and dimensions are acceptable and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install anchoring devices in conformance to templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor joint surfaces.
- B. Provide strippable coating to protect finish surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 06 71
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
- C. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- D. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000.
- E. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes.
- F. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 08 71 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 08 71 00 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.
- C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 08 71 00.
 - 1. AR/AD - Adams Rite, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.
 - 2. DD - D & D Technologies
 - 3. KNX/KNO - Knox Company.
 - 4. MCK/MK - McKinney, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.
 - 5. PEM/PE - Pemko, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.
 - 6. RIX/RF - Rixson Specialty Door Controls, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.

7. ROC/RO - Rockwood.
8. SA - Sargent, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.
9. SEC/SU - Securitron, Assa Abloy Door Security Solutions.
10. TBD - To be determined.
11. B/O, BYO, OT - By Other trades.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
 1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
 3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
 4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

- A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
- B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.
- C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- C. Do not order hardware until Finished Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect's hardware consultant.
- D. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for District's warranty records.
- E. Any door count quantity shown in the HW set listings is for reference only. Verify all door quantities with the Architectural Drawings.
- F. Door Hardware Sets:

1. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - a. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - b. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - c. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - d. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

G. Gate Hardware Sets:

1. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - a. Quantities listed are for each pair of gate, or for each single gate.
 - b. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - c. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - d. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

See next page for sets:

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT		PE
1 Continuous Hinge	CFM HD1		PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Nightlatch	16 5CH 55 56 ADPE8410 P106	US32D	SA
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	5CH ADPE8410 EO	US32D	SA
1 Vandal Resistant Trim	826	US32D	SA
1 Vandal Resistant Trim	821	US32D	SA
2 Surface Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Gasketing/Seals	by Alum. Door/Frame Mfg.		
2 Sweep	18062CNB		PE
1 Threshold	Per Sill Detail		PE
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C400		MK
1 Pushbutton	PB4L-2		SU
1 Power Supply	AQD		SU

Notes: Operation Description : Remote release from reception desk unlocked electric latch retraction exit device for visitor entry.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 103

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM HD1		PE
1 Classroom Security Lock	10XG38 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 O	EN	SA
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing/Seals	by Alum. Door/Frame Mfg.		

Set: 3.0

Doors: 102

2 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Classroom	16 18 5CH PE8813 NEL A	US32D	SA
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 105, 109

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	10XG38 LL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO

Notes: STC 42 seals and threshold provided with door and frame assembly.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 106, 110, 111, 112

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	10XG38 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 O	EN	SA
1 Mop Plate	K1050 6" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO
1 Door Stop & Holder	491 / 494 as required	US26D	RO
1 Door Bottom	209AV		PE

Set: 6.0

Doors: 104

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	10XG38 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 O	EN	SA
1 Mop Plate	K1050 6" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO
1 Door Stop & Holder	491 / 494 as required	US26D	RO

Notes: STC 42 seals and threshold provided with door and frame assembly.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 108

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Institutional Privacy Lock	V21 8267 LW1L	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Mop Plate	K1050 6" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO
1 Smoke Gasketing	S88BL		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: G-1 & G-2

4 Hinge	75108214M		DD
2 Hinge	75001214		DD
2 Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	CPC 5CH PE8804 Less Pull	US32D	SA
2 Vandal Resistant Trim	826	US32D	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: [A35](#), [A36](#), [A37](#), [A38](#)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	10XG38 LL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 O	EN	SA
1 Mop Plate	K1050 6" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H	US26D	RO
1 Smoke Gasketing	S88BL		PE

Set: 11.0

Doors: [A39](#)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Intruder Lock	8238 LNL	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H	US26D	RO
1 Smoke Gasketing	S88BL		PE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- C. Sound-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Accessories, including glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- C. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- D. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- E. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- F. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 12-7-4 CA Ref Stds - California Referenced Standards Code Chapter 12-7-4 Fire Resistive Standards.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- F. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).
- G. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- H. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

- I. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- J. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
- K. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- L. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- M. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- N. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- O. CBC - California Building Code.
- P. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- Q. NAAMM HMMA 820 TN03 - Guidelines for Glazing of Hollow Metal Transoms, Sidelights and Windows.
- R. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- S. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- T. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- U. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- V. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- W. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
- X. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- Y. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- Z. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- AA. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- BB. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- CC. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1. Show fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 2. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those indicated on Drawings.
 3. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Provide packaging such as cardboard, or other containers to protect surfaces of hollow metal doors. Strap welded frames together in pairs with head of one unit inverted or provide temporary spreaders fastened to the bottom of each frame.
- B. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 1. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover.
 2. Store doors and frames in dry storage spaces, with adequate ventilation, free from dust, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling.
 3. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that create a humidity chamber.
 4. If the wrapper on the door becomes wet, remove the wrapper.
- C. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Meet the requirements of the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7 - Fire Resistance Rated Construction for the fire resistive ratings indicated, and which are labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual, or other testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
 - 1. Fire-rated door and frame construction: Conform to NFPA 252, applicable CBC Standard [12-7-4 CA Ref Stds](#) and requirements of Factory Mutual System (FM). Labels on fire-rated doors and frames shall identify FM listing approval. Comply with UL 10B.
 - 2. Fire-rated door and frame installation: NFPA 80 - Fire Door Installation and applicable CBC Standards for fire rated class indicated.
 - 3. Fire-rated doors, intumescent seals: UL 10C compliant. If intumescent seals are required for the fire labeled assembly, furnish flush with door edge type seals or kerfed in frame type seals. Surface applied adhesive seals will not be accepted. Coordinate frame fabrication to allow use of kerfed in frame type seal options.
 - 4. Temperature rise rating: At exit stairwell enclosures, exit passageways, and horizontal exits, provide doors which are labeled for a maximum transmitted temperature end point not to exceed 450 degrees above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of fire exposure.
 - 5. All exit/access doorways and other doors opening into a fire rated corridor shall be protected by tight-fitting smoke and draft control assemblies having a fire rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with CBC Standards and shall be labeled accordingly per CBC section 716.2.9.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Hollow Metal Doors as manufactured by DCI Hollow Metal, or equal.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. DCI Hollow Metal: www.dcihollowmetal.com.
 - 2. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 3. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 4. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/sle.
 - 6. Technical Glass Products: www.tgpamerica.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 2. Accessibility: Comply with ADA Standards and CBC Chapter 11B.
 3. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
 4. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush. Smooth .
 5. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvanized) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvanized) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B 500 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturer's standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- C. Fire-Rated Doors:
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.

- b. Physical Performance Level B 500 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
- 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 - a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - b. Permanently attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit. CBC 716.2.9.
 - c. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated with letter "S" on Drawings and/or Door Schedule): Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following;
 - 1) Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - 2) Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
 - 3) Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
- 3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
 - a. Fabricate to the requirements of NFPA 252 for the hourly rates indicated.
- 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- D. Sound-Rated Interior Doors:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Sound Transmission Class (STC) Rating of Door and Frame Assembly: STC of 40, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, and tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - 3. Door Core Material: Manufacturer's standard construction as required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
 - 4. Door Thickness: As required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
 - 5. Opening Force of Sound-Rated Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: 5 pounds, maximum, in compliance with ADA Standards and CBC 11B-402.2.9.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
 - 1. Provide compatible primer for Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
- D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Interior Steel Doors and Rolled Steel Door Frames: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil, 0.015 inch dry film thickness (DFT) per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Frames: Comply with fire rating requirements indicated.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Field Applied Finish Painting: As specified in:
 - 1. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, factory installed.
 - 1. Glazed Openings: Comply with CBC Section 716.3.2.1.2 and Chapter 24.
 - a. Vision Panel: Factory installed.
 - 1) Application: Provide at all new classroom, office, corridor and other teacher and staff occupied spaces.
 - 2) Size (WxH): 6 by 37 inches, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 - 1. Glazing Stops: Channel glazing stops, completely fit ready for removal and glazing at site.
 - 2. Place on exterior side with tamper proof screws.
- C. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 71 00.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 16 gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames or at exterior, damp or wet locations.
 - 1. Anchors: Provide in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - a. Anchors at fire rated frames shall also conform to UL 10B.
 - b. Provide one floor anchor and the number of wall anchors listed below welded into each jamb member.

- 1) Number of anchors at:
 - (a) Steel Stud Partitions: Typically 4, and 5 for doors over 7'-0" high.
- c. Wall anchors shall be of type indicated for the specific wall condition and of same material specified for frames.
- d. Provide head anchors welded into head member as recommended by the frame manufacturer.
- e. Anchors: 16 gage minimum for galvanized frames and 16 gage minimum for cold or hot rolled steel frames.
- f. Provide "Z" spacer type anchors for all wood studs.
2. Punch and dimple jambs within 6 inches of bottom for attachment to concrete stem walls where occur.
- E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
- G. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or D as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. In addition, install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80 and their listing.
 1. Provide clearances as specified in NFPA 80, NFPA 105, and as required by California Building Code (CBC).
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
 1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.

- F. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- G. Doors Installation, General: Hang doors and adjust for proper clearances and operation. Refer to Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for hardware requirements.
- H. Window Installation, General: Place glazing and adjust for proper clearances. Refer to Section 08 80 00 - Glazing for Installation requirements.
- I. For waterproofing of hollow metal window frames, follow NAAMM HMMA 820 TN03.
- J. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 REPAIRS

- A. Make repairs only if permitted by Architect. Otherwise, replace damaged components.
- B. Fill surface depressions with metallic paste filler, allow to thoroughly cure, sand flush, and smooth for an invisible appearance with adjacent metal surfaces.
- C. Sand smooth all rusted areas.
- D. Repair galvanized surfaces with specified repair compound.
- E. Apply touch-up paint using air drying primer compatible with shop-applied finish.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Flush Steel Door Installation Tolerances: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after installation, sand smooth all corroded (rusted), damaged and deteriorated areas of prime coat and apply touch-up coat of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection: Protect installed frames and doors from damage.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings and other devices as necessary, in conformance to requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 2. Remove protective devices from prefinished components for Substantial Completion review.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean doors and frames of surface contaminants detrimental to proper application of field-applied finishes.

3.08 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CBC - California Building Code.
- B. DSA IR 25-3 - Suspended Gypsum Board Ceiling.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- D. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire project from one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.
- E. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for building into adjoining Work for installation of access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire rated access doors shall conform to California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7. Panels shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories or other testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly for rating shown, with flush door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in UL (FRD). Provide UL label on each fire-rated access door.

2.02 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

- A. Access Door Materials and Fabrication, General: Provide each access door assembly manufactured as an integral unit, complete with all parts, and ready for installation.
 - 1. If size is not indicated, provide size as directed to adequately access concealed operable mechanisms.
- B. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating equivalent to the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
 - 1. Provide products listed and labeled by UL or ITS (Warnock Hersey) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Wall-Mounted Units:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Steel.
 - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inches, nominal minimum..
 - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
- D. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inches, nominal minimum..
 - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
- E. Fire-Rated Wall-Mounted Units:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Panel Material: Steel.

4. Size: 12 by 12 inches, nominal minimum.
 5. Door/Panel: Insulated double-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
- F. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Panel Material: Steel.
 3. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
 4. Size - Framed Ceiling Attic Access Panel: 20 by 30 inches. CBC Section 1209.2.
 5. Size - Other Ceilings: 12 by 12 inches.
 - a. Maximum 325 square inches per DSA IR 25-3 in suspended gypsum board ceilings, for utility access only.
 - 1) Provide a permanently attached warning label stating:
 - (a) "Warning: Do not climb, walk, or crawl on the gypsum board ceiling panels or metal framing. Do not store or stow anything on the gypsum board or metal framing."
 6. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - a. Open with allen wrench - no keys.
 - b. Include a retention spring or bar to keep door from falling open rapidly.

2.03 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 2. ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 3. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
 4. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com/#sle.
 5. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com/#sle.
 6. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.: www.larsensmfg.com.
 7. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
1. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
 - a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
 - b. Plaster Mounting Criteria: Use plaster bead type frame.
 2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
 3. Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.

4. Heavy-Duty Frames: 14-gauge, 0.0747-inch minimum thickness.
 5. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 16-gauge, 0.0625-inch minimum thickness.
 6. Door Panels to Receive Wall/Ceiling Finish: Surface recessed 5/8 inch back from wall face.
 - a. For recess-mounted access doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device.
 - b. Provide plastic grommets for installation in holes cut through finish.
 - c. Provide recess-mounted doors for concealed installation in:
 - 1) Acoustic tile ceiling systems, where indicated.
 - 2) Acoustical tile-finished gypsum board ceilings, where indicated.
 - 3) Gypsum board walls, where indicated.
 - 4) Ceramic tile walls, where indicated.
 7. Insulation: Non-combustible mineral wool or glass fiber.
 8. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
 - a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
 - b. Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.
 9. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 10. Door/Panel Size: As indicated on the drawings.
 11. Hardware:
 - a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
 - b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
 - c. Latch/Lock: Screw driver slot for quarter turn cam latch.
 - d. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.
- C. Provide recess-mounted doors and frames with expanded metal lath for concealed installation in plaster.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Provide for correct termination of adjoining finish materials.
- D. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust access doors and hardware after installation for proper and smooth operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.
- C. Remove protective coverings and clean stainless steel access doors during cleaning for Substantial Completion Review.

3.05 SCHEDULES

- A. Access Door Locations:
 - 1. Provide access doors where indicated on Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Drawings.
 - 2. Access doors indicated and required for Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Work shall be of a type matching those specified in this Section.
 - 3. Provide access doors as required to service building systems and as required by governing authorities, although not shown on Drawings.
 - a. Provide at smoke or fire detector in attic spaces. Size to allow for access and testing.
 - 4. Locate access doors, where practical, in building service areas and not in public or guest view.
 - 5. Submit proposed locations for access doors, not indicated on Drawings, to Architect for review prior to rough-in.
- B. Non-Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Walls:
 - 1. In Gypsum Board on Studs:
 - a. For service and utility locations, primer paint finish, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
 - b. For food service, toilet and damp locations, stainless steel, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
 - c. For Administration, Multi-Purpose and similar areas accessible by general public, recessed face for field-applied and finished plaster on door face, Model RDW manufactured by Karp.
 - d. For toilets and locations accessible by general public with ceramic tile wall finish, flush-mounted with face of tile, stainless steel, Model DSB-214M manufactured by Karp.
- C. Non-Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Ceilings:
 - 1. In Gypsum Board on Metal Furring:

- a. For service and utility locations, primer paint finish, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
 - b. For food service, toilet and damp locations, stainless steel, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
 - c. For Administration, Multi-Purpose and similar areas accessible by general public, recessed face for field-applied and finished plaster on door face, Model RDW manufactured by Karp.
- D. Fire-Rated Access Doors: Access doors in time-rated fire-resistive walls, partitions and ceilings shall carry same rating as the wall, partition or ceiling.
- E. Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Walls:
 - 1. In Gypsum Board on Studs:
 - a. 1-1/2 hour B label fire rating.
 - b. For public areas, service and utility locations, primer paint finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.
 - c. For Food Service, Toilet and other damp locations with ceramic tile finish, stainless steel finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.
- F. Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Ceilings:
 - 1. In Gypsum Board on Metal Furring:
 - a. For typical dry locations, surface mounted, primer paint finish, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KRP-150FR manufactured by Karp.
 - b. For Food Service, Toilet and other damp locations, stainless steel finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 43 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Infill panels of glass.
- C. Aluminum doors and frames.
- D. Weatherstripping.
 - 1. Perimeter sealant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Attachment to wood.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- E. Section 08 44 35 - Protective Framed Glazing Assemblies: Fire rated aluminum assemblies.
- F. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- G. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- D. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- E. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document).
- F. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- H. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

- K. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
- L. ASTM D2287 - Standard Specification for Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds.
- M. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- N. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- O. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- P. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- Q. CBC - California Building Code.
- R. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- S. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.
- T. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
- U. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.
- V. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Structural and Energy design of the system has already been used as a basis of approval by Division of the State Architect and other agencies. If a substitution is proposed, then the Contractor is responsible for the re-approval of the documents in a timely manner within the original project schedule, along with all professional and agency fees related to this substitution. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
 - 1. Include construction details and fabrication methods, profiles and dimensions of individual components, data on hardware, accessories, and finishes.

2. Complete, indicating elevation views of all units, attachments to surrounding construction of Project, type of glazing, and all door hardware and weatherstripping. Manufacturer to prepare all Shop Drawings and include manufacturer's logo.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples 2 x 3 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
 1. Energy Model Submissions:
 - a. Provide a copy of the project ENV-1 form.
 - b. Provide evidence that the proposed products can meet or exceed the energy values listed on the ENV-1 form. Preferred method is an NFRC site certificate, but a simulation report by an independent NFRC certified simulator will be considered. *AAMA test reports and or simulations will not be accepted as they are not allowed under the current code.*
 - c. Provide a statement of who will be the "responsible party" in issuing the NFRC site certificates.
- G. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- H. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- I. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- J. Installer's qualification statement.
- K. Specimen warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience.
 1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
 - a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
 1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
 - a. North American Contractor Certification (NACC) for glazing contractors.
 - b. Equivalent independent third-party ANSI accredited certification.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: All entrances and storefront framing and doors, including finish, shall be the product of one manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.
 - 1. Store storefront sections out of contact with the ground and under a weather tight covering. Do not cover storefront sections with polyethylene film or similar coverings that will create a humidity chamber.
 - 2. Protect surfaces during shipping and handling to prevent scratching, gouging or other damage to the finish.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.
- E. Provide two year manufacturer warranty against failure of door corner construction for standard duty narrow or medium stile doors.
- F. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of door corner construction for heavy duty wide stile doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with Code requirements for safety glazing, accessibility and exit devices.
 - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of the ADA Standards regarding accessibility requirements for door and entrance hardware.
 - 2. Exit Doors: Openable at all times from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.
 - 3. Exit devices shall comply with CBC Section 1010.2.2 and 11B-404.2.7. Lever handle trim to match locksets.

4. Conform to applicable requirements of Title 24, Part 2, CCR, including CBC Chapter 11B-404.2.7, 11B-404.2.9, and 1010.2, regarding exiting and accessibility requirements for door and entrance hardware.
5. Exterior doors to have 5 pounds maximum pressure to open and interior doors to have 5 pounds maximum pressure to open. CBC Chapter 11B-404.2.9.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:

1. Basis of Design: Arcadia, Inc: www.arcadiainc.com/#sle.
2. C.R. Laurence Company, Inc; U.S. Aluminum: www.crl-arch.com/#sle.
3. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - a. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.
 - b. Substitutions shall include all costs for redesign with consequential changes by other trades along with the Architect and related approvals by governing agencies.
 - 1) Revision to shop drawings illustrating changes is not considered adequate for DSA review and approval.
 - 2) A minimum fee of \$10,000.00 for DSA review processing by the Architect will need to be included for additional DSA review of any substituted system other than the basis of design.
 - 3) An additional minimum allowance of \$10,000.00 is required for Architect's time to review the substituted system prior to submitting for governing agency approval.
 - 4) The indicated fee amounts are minimums. These are subject to increase pending Architect and DSA reviews of the proposed substitution.
 - c. Substitutions may be acceptable, based on Architect's review and approval, for submittal to DSA.
 - 1) If substituted manufacturer cannot reproduce design and DSA approval in a timely manner, then they shall be subject to a time and material back charge for any delays in the project.
 - 2) Architect approval is required prior to DSA submittal and DSA approval is required prior to installation.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Front-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:

1. Basis of Design: Arcadia, Inc.; Offset Glazed System TC470 Series - Thermal - Shear Block Inside Set: www.arcadiainc.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.04 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR MONOLITHIC GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Style:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Arcadia, Inc.; Center Glazed System A400 Series - Non-Them - Shear Block Inside Set: www.arcadiainc.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.05 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

- A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Not Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Arcadia, Inc.; WS512HD Series Heavy Duty Wide Stile: www.arcadiainc.com.
 - 2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.06 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
 - 2. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
 - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 - b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
 - 3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 - 4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 - 5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 - 6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 - 7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 - 8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

9. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.
- B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
 - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass or 1/175 of span, maximum 3/4 inch (over 11'-0" span), in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
 3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 4. Energy Performance:
 - a. NFRC Values:

U-Value, NFRC 100	0.41
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient, NFRC 300	0.34
Visible Transmittance, NFRC 200	0.61
 - b. The District has used NFRC certified values for the analysis of this building. It does not allow for the use of CCR Title 24 default values.
 - c. Provide products that meet or exceed the U-factor and S.H.G.C. values listed on the ENV-1 form, filed in the contract documents elsewhere.
 - d. AAMA ratings are not allowed under CCR Title 24 and will not be acceptable.
 5. Resistance to Forcible Entry: Jambs adjacent to door locks shall resist a force of 1600 lbs

2.07 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
 2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
 3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 2. Top Rail: 6 inches wide, nominal.
 3. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide, nominal. Coordinate with hardware for a complete installation.

4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.08 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
- E. Concealed Flashings: Galvanized steel, 26 gauge, 0.0179 inch minimum base metal thickness.
- F. Perimeter Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- G. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.
- H. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
- I. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- J. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 80 00.
- K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.
- L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.09 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.10 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.
- B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.
- C. Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weatherstripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D2287 pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all exterior doors.
- D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.
- E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Anchoring: Firmly anchor framing using fasteners as recommended by manufacturer, sized to suit loads and type suitable for substrate, to positively attach members for long life under hard use.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim. Set sill flashing in bedding sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- I. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00-Joint Sealants.
- J. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- K. Door Installation: Assemble doors in shop with glazing installed.
 - 1. Door Joints: Make joints rigid and suitable for heavy use.
- L. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- M. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.
- B. Water-Spray Test by Contractor: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.

1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
 3. Testing: Installer to water test all storefront and glazing in the presence of the Architect, Project Inspector (IOR), and Owner Representative by spraying with hose heavily for 5 minutes. Repair all leaks discovered by testing procedures and repeat test until leak-free performance is achieved.
- C. District to Provide field testing of installed storefront system by AAMA accredited independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 503 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 35 percent and 70 percent completion of this work.
 3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 with uniform static air pressure difference (Procedure A) not less than 4.18 psf.
 - a. Maximum allowable rate of water penetration in 15-minute test is 0.5 ounce that is not contained in an area with provisions to drain to exterior, or collected on surface of interior horizontal framing member.
- D. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 44 35
PROTECTIVE FRAMED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior protective framed glazing assembly. Door 103, Window Type D. ALUM-4
- B. Perimeter sealant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.
- B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestop at exterior wall assembly junction with structure.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- E. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware installation requirements.
- F. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.
- B. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- F. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- G. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
- H. CBC - California Building Code.
- I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.
- J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- K. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- L. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- O. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- P. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- Q. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each affected installer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide evidence of compliance with fire performance criteria and manufacturer's published product data on framing components, glazing, anchorage and fasteners, and doors, if any.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Samples: Submit samples as follows illustrating each exposed metal finish of interior and exterior project-specific applications.
 - 1. For color anodized aluminum, submit minimum of three samples illustrating expected range of color in actual production.
- E. Design Data: Submit framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations.
- F. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F, and maintain above this minimum temperature during and for 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR PROTECTIVE FRAMED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis of Design : Fireframes Narrow-Profile Aluminum Series with Fireframes Designer Series doors as manufactured by Technical Glass Products, or approved equal.
- B. Provide factory fabricated, factory finished framing members with glazing and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 - 2. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.
- C. Structural Performance: Design to support dead loads and horizontal live loads equivalent to the following; coordinate connection to main structural members.
 - 1. Design Live Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7 and CBC
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, under specified design load.
- D. Fire Performance: Provide hourly fire-resistance-rating as indicated; tested as an assembly including glazing in compliance with ASTM E119 or UL 263 and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. _____ Partition Fire-Rating Period: 60 minutes.
 - 2. Markings for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-resistance-rated glazing in compliance with CBC Section 716.2.9.1 & 5; 716.3.5 and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. "W" - meets wall assembly criteria of ASTM E119 or UL 263 fire test standards.
 - b. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
 - c. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.

- d. 'T' - meets temperature rise of not more than 450 degrees F above ambient at end of 30 minutes fire exposure in accordance with NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
 - e. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire rating period, in minutes.
- 3. Acceptable evidence of compliance includes listing by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Framing Members: Formed steel structural members with aluminum cladding and non-combustible thermally-resistive material as required for fire rating.
 - 1. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 - 2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
 - 3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.
 - 2. See Section 05 50 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashings: 26 gage, 0.018 inch thick aluminum.
- D. Firestopping: See Section 07 84 00.
- E. Sealants Within Fire-Rated Assembly: As required by fire-rating and manufacturer's assembly.
- F. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
- G. Sealants: See Section 07 92 00 for additional information.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve fire-rating, weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.04 DOORS AND HARDWARE

- A. Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 - 1. Type: Manual swinging.
 - 2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - 3. Top Rail: 6 inches wide.

4. Vertical Stiles: 4-1/2 inches wide.
 5. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
 6. Glazing Stops: Square.
 7. Finish: Same as framing.
- B. Door Hardware:
1. Types: See Section 08 71 00.
 2. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
 3. Interior Doors:
 - a. Hinges: Butt type, swing clear; top and bottom.
 - b. Closers: See 08 71 00.
 - c. Exit Devices: See 08 71 00.
 - d. Handle Latch: See 08 71 00.
 - e. Locks: Dead latch with thumbturn inside; keyed cylinder outside.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Finishing: Apply factory finish to surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
1. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural metal surfaces are visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
- B. Aluminum Finish: Class I color anodized.
1. Apply factory finish to surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 2. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum metal surfaces are visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
 3. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
- C. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
- E. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier materials are ready to receive work of this section; see Section 07 25 00 for additional information.
- C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with limitations of fire rating and with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install framed glazing assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80 and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- D. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- E. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- G. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- H. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- I. Install door hardware using templates provided.
 - 1. See Section 08 71 00 for hardware installation requirements.
- J. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch every 3 feet non-cumulative or 1/2 inch per 100 ft, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.
- C. Sealant Space Between Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's field representative to observe installation and submit report.
- B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for independent testing and inspection requirements; inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for hollow metal and storefront doors.
- B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
- C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- D. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- E. Thresholds.
- F. Weatherstripping and gasketing.
- G. Gate hardware as noted.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework: Cabinet hardware.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
- C. Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
- D. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- E. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
- F. Section 10 14 23 - Panel Signage: Additional signage requirements.
- G. Section 32 31 19 - Decorative Metal Fences and Gates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.
- D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
- E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots.
- F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim.
- H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.
- I. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000.
- J. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware.
- K. BHMA A156.17 - Self Closing Hinges & Pivots.
- L. BHMA A156.20 - Standard for Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps.
- M. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds.

- N. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing.
- O. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges.
- P. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems.
- Q. BHMA A156.30 - High Security Cylinders.
- R. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- S. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames.
- T. CBC - California Building Code.
- U. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- V. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.
- W. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature.
- X. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- Y. DSA BU 11-05 - Impact of AB 211 - Concerning Door Hardware.
- Z. DSA BU 19-05 - AB 3205 Door Hardware Requirements.
- AA. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- BB. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- CC. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- DD. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
- EE. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- FF. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- GG. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- HH. UL 437 - Standard for Key Locks.
- II. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

E. Keying Requirements Meeting:

1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
2. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. District and relevant staff.
 - c. Architect.
 - d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - e. Hardware Installer.
 - f. Owner's Security Consultant.
3. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
4. Contractor to provide a blank key schedule in excel format for District review and approval prior to formal submittal.
5. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - b. Key control system requirements.
 - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
6. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - a. Furnish District's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the District.
7. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- D. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
 - a. Submit in vertical format; see Section 08 0671.
3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- E. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
 2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
 3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.
- F. Samples for Verification:
 1. Submit minimum size of 2 by 4 inch for sheet samples, and minimum length of 4 inch for other products.
 2. Submit one (1) sample of hinge, latchset, lockset, and closer illustrating style, color, and finish.
 3. Return full-size samples to be incorporated into this Work.
 4. Submit product description with samples.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
 1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
 2. Bitting List: List of combinations as furnished.
- I. Keying Schedule:
 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- K. Installer's qualification statement.
- L. Supplier's qualification statement.
- M. District Responsibilities for submittal review:
 1. Complete keying schedule.

2. Complete keying legend.
 3. Provide original letter of authorization allowing hardware supplier to purchase keying hardware and to have the bitting list sent to District.
 4. Provide District the locksmith's name, address, phone number and email.
 5. Identify how doors are to be keyed.
 6. For existing systems, provide the registry number.
- N. Manufacturers' certificates that fire-rated hardware meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- O. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
1. Include keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report
- P. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
 3. Temporary Cores: Return to and receipt by Contractor.
 4. Tools: Two sets of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate hardware with other work.

2. Provide hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.
3. Furnish related trades with the following information:
 - a. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
 - b. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
 - c. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
 - d. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items.
 - 1) Fire/life-safety system interfacing.
 - 2) Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.
 - e. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
 - f. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.
 1. Mechanical Closers: Thirty years, minimum.
 - a. Electrified Closers: Two years, minimum.
 2. Mechanical Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 - a. Electrified Exit Devices: One year, minimum.
 3. Mechanical Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - a. Electrified Lockset Devices: One year, minimum.
 4. Continuous and Butt Hinges: Life of the building.
 5. Key Blanks: Lifetime
 6. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.
- C. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Openings: Comply with NFPA 80. Provide only hardware tested and listed by UL for the type and size of each door required, which complies with the requirements of the door and frame labels. California State Fire Marshal Standard 12-7-4
 - a. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide supplementary marking on door UL label indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware", and provide UL label on exit device indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
 - 2. Comply with State Fire Marshal Standards.
 - a. Lever of lever actuated latches or locks shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the door to prevent catching on the clothing of persons during egress. SFM 12-10-2 Latching/Locking, Section 12-10-202(f).
 - b. The cross-bar shall extend across not less than one-half the width of the door/gate. 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302(a).
 - c. The ends of the cross-bar shall be curved, guarded or otherwise designed to prevent catching on the clothing of persons during egress. SFM 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302(d).
 - 3. Conform to applicable requirements of the CBC Chapter 11B and ADA Standards regarding accessibility requirements for door and entrance hardware including gates.
 - a. Doors/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
 - b. Doors shall meet California Building Code Sections 11B-206.5, 11b-404.1 and 1010.1.
 - c. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32 inches minimum. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3
 - 1) For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees.
 - 2) There shall be no projections into it below 34 inches and 4 inches maximum projections into it between 34 inches and 80 inches above the finish floor or ground.
 - 3) Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground.
 - 4) Exception: Doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
 - d. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - 1) Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches minimum and 44 inches maximum above finish floor or ground.
 - 2) Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both side. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7

- e. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows : CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 lbs maximum.
 - 2) Required Fire Doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 lbs..
 - 3) These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
 - 4) The force required to activate any operable parts, such as retracting latch bolts or disengaging other devices, shall be 5 lbs. maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
- f. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8
 - 1) Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
 - 2) Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
- g. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- h. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4 inches maximum from walls.
- i. Hardware (including exit devices) shall not be provided with "Night Latch" (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Such hardware has a 'dogging' feature.
 - 2) It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
 - 3) Such 'dogging' operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
- j. Pair of doors: Limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1
- 4. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door, including the hardware, may not encroach or project more than 7 inches into the required exit width. California Building Code 1005.7.1.
- 5. Education Code (EDC) Section 17583 (SB/AB 211 & AB 3205) - DSA Bulletins, DSA BU 11-05 and DSA BU 19-05.
 - a. Provide all latching devices that are lockable (including but not limited to door locks and panic/exit devices) that comply with CBC 1010.2.8.2:
 - 1) All new construction projects to include locks that allow the doors to be locked from the inside.

- 2) The requirement applies to classrooms and any other room with an occupancy of 5 or more persons, but does not include doors that are locked from the outside at all times or student restrooms.
- D. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 2. Comply with DSA BU 11-05 and DSA BU 19-05; CBC section 1010.2.8..2
 3. Accessibility: ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B.
 4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
 - a. Latching hardware, door closers, ball bearing hinges, and seals are required whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not.
 6. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 - a. Air Leakage Rate: Tested in accordance with UL 1784, with air leakage rate not to exceed 3.0 cfm/sf of door opening at 0.10 inch of water for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.
 7. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 8. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 9. Straps and Tee Hinges: BHMA A156.20.
 10. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 11. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
 12. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- E. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
- F. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
1. Exit Doors: Openable at all times from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.
- G. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.

- b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
 - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
- 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
- 4. Coordinate With Doors: Ensure provision of proper blocking to support machine screws at metal doors/frames to mounting panic hardware and door closers.
- 5. No through-bolts are allowed on any door type.
- 6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.
- 7. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 - 1. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
 - 2. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
 - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
 - b. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable.
 - 1) Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening.
 - 2) Advise Architect if 8 inch width is insufficient.
 - c. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled.
 - 1) Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
 - d. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and concealed bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
 - 3. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
 - a. Geared-type aluminum.
 - 1) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise Architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.

- 2) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color.
 - (a) Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.
4. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
5. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
6. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
7. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 - a. Out-swinging exterior doors: Non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
 - b. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.
8. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at locations as indicated in Door Hardware Schedule.
9. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
 - a. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires sufficient to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
10. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
 - c. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Comply with Bulletins DSA BU 11-05 and DSA BU 19-05); CBC Section 1010.2.8.2 and 1010.2.9.
- B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 - a. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
 - 1) Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.
 - 2) Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim on fire non-rated doors.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

5. Releasable in normal operation with 5-lb. maximum operating force per CBC Ch. 11B-309.4.
6. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate.
7. Comply with CBC Section 1010.2.9 and State Fire Marshal Standard 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302.
8. Trim to meet BHMA A156.3 Trim Security Test.
9. Provide weather-resistant devices when installed on exterior gates.
10. Independent lab-tested 1,000,000 cycles.
11. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
 - a. Provide UL 305 listed; UL 10C listed or UL 305 listed for rated per CBC 1010.2.9.3.
12. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide conventional and full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
 2. Provide high security mechanical type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.30 or UL 437 at locations indicated.
 3. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 4. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
 5. Furnish keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained.
 6. Locks and cylinders by the same manufacturer.
 7. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Comply with Bulletins DSA BU 11-05 and DSA BU 19-05; CBC section 1010.2.8.2.
- B. Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1.
 1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Flat-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks with three piece antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.

- b. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - c. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide strike box fabricated for use with aluminum framing by framing manufacturer.
 - d. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for use with rabbeted meeting rails.
 - e. Finish: To match lock or latch.
- 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
 - a. Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
 - b. Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
 - c. Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
 - d. Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
- 6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
- C. Door shall be openable from inside with a single motion w/o the use of any tools, effort, or special knowledge.

2.06 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. On solid doors, provide matching door pull and push plate on opposite faces.
 - 6. On glazed storefront doors, provide matching door pulls/push plates on both faces unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH BARS

- A. Door Pulls and Push Bars: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Bar Type: Bar set, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.

2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
 - a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Operating Force: Adjustable to maximum 5 lbs operating force. Comply with ADA Standards and CBC Ch. 11B.
5. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.
6. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
7. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.09 HYDRAULIC GATE CLOSER AND HINGE

- A. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
- B. Hydraulic Gate Hinge/Closers (Swinging Gates, Internal): Internally mounted hydraulic gate hinge/closers with self-closing capacities, self-closing safety features and material mounting options as specified.
 1. Provide gate hinge/closers with functions and features as follows:
 - a. Horizontally and vertically adjustable for accurate installation.
 - b. Adjustable self-closing and final snap speed.
 - c. Hold open feature where specified.
 - d. Aluminum mounting brackets with 50 micron hard anodized coating for use at steel or aluminum gates.
 - e. Five-year warranty.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. D&D Technologies (DD) - SureClose Flush Mount Series.

2.10 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- B. Metal Properties: Stainless steel.
 1. Metal, Heavy Duty: Thickness 0.062 inch, minimum.
- C. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.
- E. Drip Guard: Provide at head of exterior doors unless covered by roof or canopy.

2.11 KICK PLATES

- A. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Size: 10 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.12 DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide surface mounted door holders when wall or floor stop is not applicable and hold-open device is mounted on door.
 - 2. Type: Lever, or kick down stop, with rubber bumper at bottom end.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel.

2.13 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
 - 2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 - 3. Material: Bronze housing with rubber insert.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 - 1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, and over building expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide threshold with Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 25-30 at locations indicated.
 - 4. Type: Flat surface.
 - 5. Material: Aluminum.
 - 6. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 - 7. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 - 8. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.15 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Rigid Seals:
 - 1. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 - a. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 - b. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 - c. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 - d. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings) that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 - e. Provide frame-applied intumescent gasketing on wood doors that are labeled as smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings), unless otherwise indicated.

- f. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - h. Provide sound-rated gasketing and automatic door bottom on doors indicated as "Sound-Rated", "Acoustical", or with "Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating"; fabricate as continuous gasketing, do not cut or notch gasketing material.
- B. Adhesive Seals and Bottoms:
 - 1. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 - a. Head and Jamb Type: Self-adhesive.
 - b. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 - c. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 - d. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings) that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 - e. Provide frame-applied intumescent gasketing on wood doors that are labeled as smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings), unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated; .
 - g. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 SIGNAGE

- A. See Section 10 14 23 - Panel Signage for additional signage requirements.

2.17 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
 - 1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
 - 2. Keying: Grand master keyed.
 - 3. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
 - a. Provide temporary keyed-alike cores.
 - b. Remove at substantial completion and install permanent cylinders/cores in District's presence.
 - 1) Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
 - 4. Key to existing keying system.
 - a. Factory registered master key system.
 - b. Restricted keyway, interchangeable core.
 - c. Contact District Locksmith with for keying requirements.

- d. Key blanks available only from factory-direct sources, not available from after-market key blank manufacturers.
 - e. For estimate use factory GMK charge.
 - f. Furnish District's written approval of the system.
- 5. Supply keys in following quantities:
 - a. 4 each Master keys.
 - b. 1 each Grand Master keys.
 - c. 6 each Construction Master keys.
 - d. 15 each Construction keys.
 - e. 2 each Construction Control keys.
 - f. 2 each Control keys if new system.
 - g. 2 each Extra Cylinder cores.
 - h. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
- 6. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of consecutively numbered duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
- 7. Security Key Tags: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of matching key tags for permanent attachment to one key of each set.
- 8. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
- 9. Deliver keys with identifying tags to District by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- 10. Bitting List: Use secured shipment direct from point of origination to District upon completion.
- 11. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."

2.18 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System: www.knoxbox.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box: at Buildings or Site Walls
 - 1. Heavy-duty, recessed, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.
 - 2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.
 - 4. Mounted to posts at manual gates (for driveways/roads) and as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Key lock boxes shall be located at driver's side of gate entrance in a visible location as directed by Fire Department.

- 1) Box shall be welded secure to metal posts. Box shall be 4 to 4-1/2 feet from top of box to finished grade.
- b. Obtain approval from Fire Department of mounting location/position and operating standards before installation.
- c. Products:
 - 1) Knox Company; Model 3208 or 3166, as applicable.
 - 2) Knox Decal 1001 shall be placed on gate.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Only if allowed or required by local Fire Department.
- C. Provide Knox Fire Department alert decals on all exterior doors of the facility and on all interior doors that keys have been furnished for within the lock box.
 1. If the building/facility is protected with a fire alarm system or burglar alarm system, the lock boxes shall be "tamper" monitoring.
 2. The tamper monitoring must include the following:
 - a. All central stations shall be UL listed.
 - b. For combination Fire/Burglar Alarm Panels, the Knox Box monitoring shall be through the fire side of the panel.
 - c. Central stations upon receiving a Knox Box tamper alarm signal shall:
 - 1) Notify and respond to local Police Department (Knox Box tamper).
 - 2) Notify and respond to the local Fire Department (Knox Box tamper).

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Identified in Section 08 0671 - Door Hardware Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
 1. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
 2. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.
 - a. Gaskets:

- 1) Install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals.
- 2) Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
- b. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
- c. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
3. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.
4. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to District items not scheduled for reuse.
- B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 1. Comply with California Building Code, Section 1010.2.3, 11B-309.4 and 11B-404.2.7.
 - a. Refer also to CBC requirements noted in Part 1 of this section.
 2. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
 3. For Steel Doors and Frames: See Section 08 11 13.
 4. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards and CBC Chapter 11B:
 - a. Locksets: 34 to 44 inches, or CL installed between 36 to 42 inches.
 - b. Push/Pulls: 34 to 44 inches.
 - c. Dead Locks: 44 inches.
 - d. Exit Devices: 36 (clear) to 44 inches.
 - 1) Installed between 34" - 44". Or CL installed between 36" - 42"
 - e. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware when compliant with codes.
- G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.
 1. See Section 07 92 00 for additional requirements.
- H. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches (maximum outside dimension) from walls and not within paths of travel. See Article "Hinges" in Part 2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.

- I. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
 - 1. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
 - a. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to District's satisfaction.
 - b. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
 - c. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
 - d. Adjust door closers per "Commissioning" article below.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.
- D. Fire-rated doors (NFPA 80):
 - 1. Wood Doors: Adjust to 1/8 inch clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
 - 2. Steel Doors: Adjust to 1/16 inch minimum to 3/16 inch maximum clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
 - 3. Adjust wood and steel doors to 3/4 inch maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.
- E. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors:
 - 1. Per NFPA 80 5.2.1:
 - a. Provide an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.
 - b. Certification, Testing and Quality Control shall be in accordance with Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
 - c. All doors hardware and installation will be inspected by a third party selected by the Architect/District.
- F. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to District that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.

2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed District's personnel.
3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.05 COMMISSIONING:

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:
 1. With installer, access control contractor and electrical contractor present, test electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware systems for satisfactory operation.
 2. With installer and electrical contractor present, test hardware interfaced with fire/life-safety system for proper operation and release.
 3. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors:
 - a. Contractor shall provide an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing the proper operation and functionality of these doors.
 - b. Include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.
 4. With installer present, test door hardware operation for compliance with push and pull force requirements per ADA and CBC.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.08 CLOSEOUT

- A. Return of temporary cores for return/receipt by Contractor.
- B. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to District that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed District's personnel.
 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.

4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.09 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. No hardware shall be ordered until Finish Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect's hardware consultant.
- C. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for Owner's warranty records.
- D. See schedule in Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers.
- B. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
- D. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
- E. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- H. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- I. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- J. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
- K. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
- L. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
- M. CBC - California Building Code.
- N. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.
- O. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual.

- P. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use.
- Q. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.
- R. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
- S. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass and plastic units.
- E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
 - 1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
 - a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide mock-up of each type of glazing system including glass and air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
- C. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.
- D. Locate where directed.
- E. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.
- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.
- D. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the all applicable codes and ordinances, including California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 24 as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, and US Consumer Product Safety Commission Standard 16 CFR 1201 CII.
- B. Where safety glass is indicated or required, provide glazing materials that conform to ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and are so identified in accordance with CBC Section 2406.3.
- C. Glass Identification: Per CBC Section 2403.1, each light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type and thickness of glass.
 1. When approved by the enforcement agency, labels may be omitted from other than safety glazing materials, provided an affidavit is furnished by the glazing contractor certifying that each light is glazed in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

2. Identification of safety glazing material installed in hazardous locations as defined in Section 2406 of this chapter shall be identified by label which will specify the labeler, whether the manufacturer or installer, and state that safety glazing material has been utilized in such installations.
3. The label shall be legible and visible from the inside of the building after installation and shall specify that label shall not be removed.
4. Tempered glass shall have an etched manufacturer's label.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:

1. Glass Fab; www.glassfabusa.com.
2. Glasswerks Inc.: www.glasswerks.com.
3. GlasPro, Inc.: www.glas-pro.com
4. Viracon, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
5. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Float Glass Manufacturers:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
2. GlasPro, Inc.: www.glas-pro.com
3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
5. Saint Gobain North America: www.saint-gobain.com/#sle.
6. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
7. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
 - a. Where glass thicknesses are not indicated, provide thickness based on the wind pressures required by the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, 2403 and 2404, wind pressure shall be assumed to have a one minute duration.
 - b. Upon first application of design wind load for the specified durations, probability of breakage shall not exceed 8/1000 for vertical glass.
 - c. Probability of breakage relative to glass thermal stress shall not exceed 8/1000 for vertical glass.
 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7

4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
 1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
 - a. Water-Resistive Barriers: See Section 07 25 00.
 - b. Air Barriers: See Section 07 27 00.
 2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for continuity of vapor retarder and/or air barrier seal.
 3. To maintain a continuous vapor retarder and/or air barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
 1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
 5. Heat-Soak Testing (HST): Provide HST of fully tempered glass used on canopy, point-supported, spider wall, high-risk, sloping overhead, horizontal overhead, free-standing glass protective barrier, or other demanding applications of project, to reduce risks of spontaneous breakage due to nickel sulfide (NiS) induced fractures in accordance with industry established testing requirements.
 6. Impact Resistant Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class A, or 16 CFR 1201 - Category II criteria. CBC 2406.2.
 7. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
 8. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
 - 1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class A or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.
 - 2. Ionoplast Interlayer: 0.035 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: SentryGlas®Plus (SGB) Interlayer as manufactured by Kuraray America Inc., www.kuraray.us.com, or approved equal.

2.05 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Glass: Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
 - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Glasswerks: glasswerks.com.
 - 4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
 - 5. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
 - 6. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
 - 7. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
- C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
 - 1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 - 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 - 3. Metal-Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
 - 4. Spacer Color: Black.
 - 5. Edge Seal:
 - a. Single-Sealed System: Provide silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as seal applied around perimeter.
 - b. Color: Black.
 - 6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
 - 7. Capillary Tubes: Provide tubes from air space for insulating glass units without inert type gas that have a change of altitude greater than 2500 feet between point of fabrication and point of installation to permit pressure equalization of air space.
 - a. Capillary Tubes: Tubes to remain open and be of length and material type in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's requirements.
 - b. Inert gas may be installed in the field into air space in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's and installer's requirements.
- D. Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.

2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
 4. Metal edge spacer.
 5. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
 8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 51 percent, nominal.
 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.23, nominal.
 10. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 12 percent, nominal.
 11. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- E. Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Glass Type: Same as other vision glazing except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
 4. Tint: Clear.
 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 6. Metal edge spacer.
 7. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.06 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Basis of Design - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with low-e coating.
1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 4. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 5. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.

6. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
7. Spacer Color: Black.
8. Edge Seal:
 - a. Single-Sealed System: Provide silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as seal applied around perimeter.
 - b. Color: Black.
9. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
10. Capillary Tubes: Provide tubes from air space for insulating glass units without inert type gas that have a change of altitude greater than 2500 feet between point of fabrication and point of installation to permit pressure equalization of air space.
 - a. Capillary Tubes: Tubes to remain open and be of length and material type in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's requirements.
- B. Basis of Design - Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
 1. Outboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 90 on #2 surface.
 - b. Glass: Clear.
 2. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
 - a. Coating: No coating on inboard lite.
 - b. Glass: Clear.
- C. Substitution Procedures: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.07 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
 3. Tint: Clear.
 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
- B. Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
 1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.

3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.08 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Type GC-3 - Polysulfide Sealant: Two component; chemical curing, nonsagging type; ASTM C920 Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.
- B. Type GC-5 - Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
 1. Width: As required for application.
 2. Thickness: As required for application.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

- B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - a. Moisture vapor seal is required at all locations to receive resilient flooring regardless of moisture test.
 - 2. Broadloom carpet.
 - a. Sealer is not needed under Tandus Power Bond Carpet.
 - 3. Carpet tile.
 - a. Sealer is not needed under Tandus Power Bond Carpet.
 - b. Moisture vapor seal is required at all locations to receive fluid-applied flooring regardless of moisture test.
 - 4. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.
 - 5. Fluid-Applied flooring
 - a. Moisture vapor seal is required at all locations to receive fluid-applied flooring regardless of moisture test.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor coatings.
- H. Preparation of new and existing wood-based floors and subfloors for installation of new floor coverings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling of existing floor coverings removed.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens).
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete.
- C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
- D. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
- G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- C. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
 - 2. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 4. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

- E. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Submit report directly to District.
 - 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- F. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- G. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Certificate: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician- Grade I certificate.
- H. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by District.
- B. Contractor may perform additional adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project District's project contact information.
- D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify District when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.
- E. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Qualifications: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician Certification- Grade I.
- F. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; Color Match Patch: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
 - c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Feather Edge Skim Coat: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
 - d. Mapei International; Mapei Ultraplan 1 Plus: www.mapei.com.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika Level-315: www.sikafloorusa.com.
 - f. USG Corporation; Durock Brand Advanced Skim Coat Floor Patch: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.

1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX VB 100: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; TechMVC Moisture Vapor and Alkalinity Barrier: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; MES 100 with Floor Seal FloorCem SLU: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
 - d. Koster American Corporation; Koster VAP I 2000 with Koster SL Premium overlay: www.kosterusa.com/#sle.
 - e. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE VAPOR BAN E with LATICRETE NXT LEVEL PLUS: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - f. Maxxon Corporation; Aquafin SG4: www.maxxon.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor Moisture Tolerance Epoxy Primer and Sikafloor Self-Leveling Moisture Tolerant Resurfacer: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
 - h. USG Corporation; Durock CoverPrep: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
 - a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 2. Existing concrete slabs with coatings or penetrating sealers/hardeners/dustproofers:
 - a. Do not attempt to remove coating or penetrating material.
 - b. Do not abrade surface.
 - c. Remove existing coatings and curing agents from surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer.
 - d. Prepare surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer and according to ASTM D4259.
 3. Preliminary cleaning.
 4. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.

5. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Specified remediation, if required.
 8. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 9. Other preparation specified.
 10. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 11. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
 - 1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
 - 2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
 - 3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.
- C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.
- C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

- D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.
- B. Install remedial coating over all concrete floor areas where moisture emission and/or alkalinity exceeds the floor covering manufacturer's published limits.
- C. Prepare floor areas to be coated in accordance with coating manufacturer's requirements.
 - 1. Mask and protect adjacent wall and floor surfaces from damage due to this work.
- D. Apply coating using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- E. Apply 1/8 inch thick cementitious surfacing over coating in areas to receive adhesively applied floor coverings.
- F. Verify that prepared floor slab has moisture emission rate and alkalinity meeting requirements.

3.10 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data.
- C. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.
- D. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.
- E. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
- F. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
- G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- H. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- I. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- J. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- K. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

- L. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
- M. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- N. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
- O. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
- P. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- Q. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- R. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- S. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- T. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- U. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
- V. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- W. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- X. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.
- Y. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing.
- Z. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.
- AA. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- BB. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- CC. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- DD. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- EE. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- FF. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- GG. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.
- HH. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual.
- II. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

- JJ. United States Gypsum Co. (USG) Specification and Technical Bulletins No. SA 923, No. SA 924, and No. SA 925, as applicable for materials location, installation and condition of construction.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Coordinate gypsum board Work with Work specified in other Sections to properly locate framing members and to provide additional framing and backing as necessary for recessed and built-in components.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- D. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - a. Joint Treatment Materials: Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- D. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) Certification:
 - 1. Submit documentation that metal studs and connectors used on project meet or exceed requirements of Building Code.
 - 2. Submit current documentation of contractor and fabricator accreditation. Keep copies of each on-site during and after installation, and present upon request.
 - 3. Studs and Tracks: Provide third party documentation that framing members' meet AISI S220 and CBC tolerance requirements including base steel thickness, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
 - a. Certification by the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) program, "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members", meets these requirements.
 - 4. Anchoring Clips: Provide third party documentation that vertical deflection clips and drift clips meet CBC requirements and stated design performance.
 - a. Certification by the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA), "Cold-Formed Connector Program", meets these requirements.
- E. Application Procedures: Submit a general written description of procedures to be followed where fire-rated work is being done and where alternative assemblies are proposed.

- F. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- G. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance of grid suspension systems with specified requirements.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.
 - 1. Including contractor's recognition in the SFIA "Contractor Certification Program", or equal.
- I. Provide letter from manufacturer that upper and lower track system to be utilized will maintain sound and fire rating of specified assembly.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. SFIA Code Compliance Certification Program: www.CFSteel.org/#sle: Use metal studs and connectors certified for compliance with the Building Code.
or
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.
or
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Supreme Steel Framing System Association (SSFSA): www.ssfsa.com/#sle.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7, Chapter 8, and Chapter 25, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - 1. Certain partition constructions gypsum wallboard systems are required to meet fire resistive requirements of ASTM E119 and applicable building Codes.
 - 2. Construction which forms component parts of such assemblies shall be constructed to afford the fire resistance required by Code for the location and condition of construction indicated.
 - 3. See required ratings and designs on Drawings.
 - 4. Construction shall conform to requirements of these tested assemblies.
 - 5. Fire Resistive Gypsum Board: Material shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) label or label of other testing organization acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- G. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of manufacturer's instructions, erection drawings, and shop drawings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

- B. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

1.08 MOCK-UPS

- A. After topping texture has been approved, construct a mock-up not less than 16 square feet in size.
- B. Use workmen, equipment and techniques proposed for use on the project.
- C. The panel may be constructed as a portion of the finished work, provided the approved panel is clearly identified for future reference.
- D. The approved panel shall become the standard of comparison for interior gypsum board work for the project.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver gypsum board and accessories in manufacturer's original unopened containers, bundles or rolls bearing manufacturer's identification.
- B. Store materials inside the building or in other dry weather tight enclosure. Stack gypsum board flat and off the floor. Do not stack long lengths over shorter lengths.
- C. Store flammable adhesives away from fire, sparks and smoking areas.
- D. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
- E. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category D, E, or F and complying with the following:
 - 1. Local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Material and Product Requirements Criteria: AISI S201.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
 - 1. Structural Grade: ST33H.

2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G60, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.
- C. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
1. Cemco; ICC ESR-2012 and Viper-x Studs: IAPMO ER-0524, ICC ESR-2620: www.cemcosteel.com.
 2. ClarkDietrich; ICC ESR-1166P and Intertek CCRR-0205: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 3. Frametek Steel; ICC ESR 4205: www.frameteksteel.com.
 4. MarinoWARE; ICC ESR 4205 and Viper-x Stud: IAPMO ER-0524, ICC ESR-2620: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 5. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) member in compliance with SFIA Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Members.
 - a. ICC ESR-4205.
 6. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association; ICC ESR-3064P. www.ssma.com.
 - a. ICC ESR-3064P.
- D. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220 and ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf for gypsum board and L/360 at 5 psf for tiling.
1. Studs: C-shaped.
 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
 4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame RipTrak: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip: www.fire-trak.com/#sle.
 - 3) Metal-Lite, Inc; The System: www.metal-lite.net/#sle.
 - 4) Super Stud Building Products, Inc; Slotted Deflection Track: www.buysuperstud.com/#sle.
 - 5) SFIA member in compliance with Code Certification Program

- 6) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Provide a premanufactured wall brace compliant with CBC Section 1607A.15.
 - b. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 - c. Height: 35-3/4 inches.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall (PW): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) Simpson Strong-Tie Co.; RCKW Knee Wall Connector: www.strongtie.com.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Alternate Method Partial-Height Wall Brace: Provide steel post as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
- G. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.
1. Drywall Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
 - a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - b. Profile: Tee; 1-1/2 inch face width.
 - c. Finish: G40 Galvanized per ASTM C645.
 2. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design Product: HD8906 HD Drywall Main Beam, XL8945P Cross Runner, with KAM21020EQ Knurled Angle (Channel) Molding as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or equal.
 - 1) ICC ESR-1289, 8900 Series Ceiling System.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. General: Gypsum board, joint treatment and finishing materials shall be manufactured from asbestos-free materials.
- B. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.

2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 3. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 - c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
 4. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - g. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Firecode SCX Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 5. Glass Mat Faced Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; 5/8" GlasRoc Interior Type X: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Fireguard C: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Fire-Shield Gypsum Panel: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.

- e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
 - 1. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; Wonderboard: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 3) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough AR Interior Panels Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
 - a. Regular Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
 - b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation; 1/2" GlasRoc Tile Backer: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2) CertainTeed Corporation; 5/8" GlasRoc Tile Backer Type X: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensShield Tile Backer: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 4) Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Tile Backer: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 5) USG Corporation; Durock Brand Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard 1/2 in. (12.7 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 6) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas (Restrooms and kitchens).
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
6. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
7. Edges: Tapered.
8. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches.
 1. Application:
 - a. Partitions with STC Rating:
 - 1) Insulation fill at gypsum board partition stud framing.
 - 2) Surround penetrations in gypsum board partitions.
 - b. Gypsum board ceilings adjacent to sound-rated partitions.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics as per ASTM E84: Flame Spread of 10; Smoke Developed of 10.
 3. Products:
 - a. Owens-Corning; Sound Attenuation Batts: www.owenscorning.com.
 - b. CertainTeed; "NoiseReducer" Sound Attenuation Batts: www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
 1. Non-staining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following acoustical sealants for concealed joints:
 3. Products:

- a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings: www.liquidnails.com/#sle.
 - c. Ohio Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
 - d. Pecora Corp.; BA-98.
 - e. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - f. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - g. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Acoustic Foam Tape: 2 inch wide by 1/4 inch thick neoprene foam gasket/sealing tape.
- 1. SCE-41 Grade Neoprene sponge with a rubber based adhesive one side.
 - 2. Adhesive to utilize a white Kraft paper liner.
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, unless noted otherwise.
- 1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Cornerbead: USG Sheetrock B1 XW EL, or equal.
 - 2) L Trim: USG Paper-faced "L" trim, B4 or equal.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rated: 1 hour when joint system tested in accordance with UL 2079.
 - b. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) Phillips Manufacturing Co; 093 Expansion Control Joint: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 2) Trim-Tex, Inc; Fire Rated 093V Expansion Bead: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- 1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
- F. High Build Drywall Surfacers: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.
- 1. Products:

- a. CertainTeed Corporation; Level V Wall and Ceiling Primer/Surfacer with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Tuff-Hide Primer-Surfacer: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- I. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- J. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- K. Adhesive for Attachment to Metal:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.
 - a. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 grams per liter.
 - b. Adhesive must meet the requirements of low emitting materials credit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.
- C. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F for a period extending from 48 hours before installation until the joint compounds have completely dried.
- D. Provide adequate and continuous ventilation to ensure proper drying, setting or curing of taping and finishing compounds. Provide temporary air circulators in enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation. GA-216, article 18.2.
- E. Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board.
- F. Examine substrates which gypsum board wall construction attaches to or abuts, including the following.
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Conduit.
- G. Provide fixtures, anchors, sleeves, inserts and miscellaneous items, and provide openings and chases as necessary. Prior to closing in and finishing of drywall Work, ascertain that piping, conduit, ductwork and fixtures which are to be concealed and which penetrate gypsum boards are in place, tested and approved.
- H. Fire Protection: Where required, the Work shall comply with the requirements for the protection rating indicated in the governing building code.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
 - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
 - 3. Where screw attached wallboard is on one side only or extends to the floor above with no screw attached material on either side, brace unbraced flanges at 4 feet on center vertically.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- F. Resilient Sound Isolation Clips: Install resilient sound isolation clips, and where applicable, associated furring sections and channels, in accordance with clip manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- H. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Toilet partitions.
 - 3. Toilet accessories.
 - 4. Wall-mounted door hardware.
 - 5. Other locations, where indicated.
 - 6. Where sheet steel blocking(backing) is used on a wall with level 5 surface finish, provide shims between stud face and gypsum board panel to maintain a visually smooth level surface.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

- B. Sound Isolation Tape: Apply to vertical studs and top and bottom tracks/runners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install gypsum board products in accordance with applicable Code requirements and requirements of listed assemblies shown on Drawings.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- C. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
 - 2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.
- F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
 - 1. Fastener Spacing: Space fasteners in accordance with reference standards and fire rating requirements of wall, partition, floor and ceiling assembly. Maximum spacing of 1-inch screws 8 inches on centers at vertical edges and 12 inches on centers in field and at top and bottom.
 - 2. At locations with edge lighting and sheet metal backing for accessories, provide continuous furring strips of the same thickness as the backing to create a level and visually smooth condition.
- H. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:
 - 1. Single-Layer Applications: Adhesive application.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - a. Tape, fill, and sand all exposed joints, edges, and corners with joint and topping compounds using 3-coat method, to produce smooth surfaces ready to receive finishes.
 - 1) Fill and sand depressions similar to joints except omit tape.
 - 2) Finish internal corners similar to joints, using folded tape reinforcement.
 - 3) Complete system with thin skim coat of joint compound over entire gypsum board surface.
 - 4) Lightly sand to provide a smooth, even surface.
 - b. Skim coat required for Level 5. A thin skim coat of joint compound shall be applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - c. After the skim coat has dried, provide one uniform coat of drywall primer over the entire surface.
 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. At joints and angles, embed tape in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and flanges of trim accessories.
 - 1) Panel surfaces and joint compound must be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - b. Provide one uniform coat of drywall primer over the entire surface.
 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - a. At joints and angles, embed tape in joint compound and apply one separate coat of joint compound over tape, fastener heads, and flanges of trim accessories.
 - 1) Joint compound applied on the face of the tape when the tape is embedded is considered a separate coat.
 - 2) Panel surfaces must be free of excess joint compound, but tool marks and ridges are acceptable.

4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - a. Including locations specifically noted for fire taping:
 - 1) Tape and fill all exposed joints, edges and corners with joint compound using two coat method, to produce level and neat finish.
 - 2) Sanding is not required, except where not sufficiently level for applied construction.
 - 3) Add coat of joint compound at sanded joints.
 - 4) Feather coats onto adjoining surfaces so that camber is maximum 1/16-inch.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 2. Set tape set over joint and seated into joint compound, leaving sufficient adhesive under tape to provide proper bond.
 3. Reinforce internal angles, both horizontal and vertical, and with tape folded to form straight and true angle.
 4. Cement metal external corners in place.
 5. Allow joints to dry according to Gypsum Association Standards based on temperature and humidity. Allow for at least 24 hours between each application of joint compound.
 6. The final application of compound and sanding shall leave all surfaces uniformly smooth and in condition to receive specified finish.
 7. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
 8. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 REPAIR

- A. Repair damage to galvanized coatings in conformance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Repair fastener pops by driving a new fastener approximately 1-1/2 inches from the fastener pop and reset the popped fastener. When face paper is punctured, install a new fastener approximately 1-1/2 inches from the defective fastener. Fill damaged surfaces with compound.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean upon completion of the work, remove from adjacent surfaces, overspray, splatter and daubs of taping and finish compound and textured finishes..
- C. Remove tools, equipment, unused material and cuttings and leave the work in a clean orderly manner.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 36

LATH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal lath for cement plaster.
- B. Furring for metal lath.
- C. Metal ceiling framing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under exterior plaster and stucco.
- B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Product requirements for metal access panels integral with metal lath.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sheathing on exterior walls.
- D. Section 09 24 00 - Cement Plastering.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A924/A924M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- F. ASTM C841 - Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
- G. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
- H. ASTM C933 - Standard Specification for Welded Wire Lath.
- I. ASTM C1032 - Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base.
- J. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
- K. CBC Sections 2504, 2507, and 2510.
- L. Plaster Assemblies Manual - Technical Information Services Bureau (TSIB) of Western Walls & Ceilings Contractors Association (WWCCA); Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on furring and lathing components, structural characteristics, material limitations, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each installation standard referenced on site throughout the duration of lathing and plastering work.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Lath and Accessories:
 - 1. Brand X Metals: www.brandxmetals.com.
 - 2. CEMCO: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 3. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 4. Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com.
 - 5. Structa Wire Corporation; Structalath: www.structawire.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING AND LATH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics: See also CBC Table 1604A.3.
 - 1. Maximum Deflection of Vertical Assemblies: 1:360 under lateral point load of 100 lbs.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection of Horizontal Assemblies: 1:240 deflection under dead loads and wind uplift.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide components complying with requirements for fire rated assemblies specified in the section where the plaster finish is specified.

2.03 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Furring Channels: Formed steel, minimum 0.020 inch thick, 3/8 inch deep by 7/8 inch high, splicing permitted; galvanized.
- B. Main Ceiling Channels: Formed steel, asphalt coated, minimum 0.05 inch thick, 3/4 inch deep by 1-1/2 inch high, single piece, no splicing; galvanized.
- C. Hangers: Steel wire, of size and type to suit application, to support ceiling components in place to deflection limits as indicated.
- D. Ceiling Hangers: Rolled steel sections, of size and type to suit application, to rigidly support ceiling components in place to deflection limits as indicated; galvanized.

- E. Lateral Bracing: Formed steel, minimum 0.060 inch thick, size and length as required; galvanized.

2.04 LATH

- A. Diamond Mesh Metal Lath: ASTM C847, galvanized; self-furring.
 - 1. Weight: To suit application comply with deflection criteria and as specified in ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063 for framing spacing.
 - 2. Minimum Weight: 3.4 lb/sq yd.
- B. Ribbed Metal Lath: ASTM C847, galvanized; 3/8 inch thick. For soffit use only.
 - 1. Weight: To suit application, comply with deflection criteria, and as specified in ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063 for framing spacing.
 - 2. Minimum Weight: 3.4 lb/sq yd.
- C. Welded Wire Lath: ASTM C933; galvanized; with 2 inch square openings, paper strips woven into lath, of weight to suit application, comply with deflection criteria, and as specified in ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063 for framing spacing.
- D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C841 (gypsum plaster) or ASTM C1063 (cement plaster); extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5), galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, or galvanized steel wire, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
 - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed plaster edges.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Same manufacturer as framing materials.
 - b. Fry Reglet; Trim and Reveal Systems: www.fryreglet.com.
 - c. Pittcon Industries: www.pittconindustries.com.
 - d. Stockton Products; Extruded Aluminum: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Beads, Screeds, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: Depth governed by plaster thickness, maximum possible lengths.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Accessories:
 - a. Types specified below conforming to Technical Services Information Bureau of the Western Walls and Ceilings Contractors Association (WWCCA) "Plaster Assemblies Manual".
 - b. Where galvanized accessories are specified, use hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, designation G90/Z275, and bonderized.
 - c. Provide metal shapes, of longest possible length, used as grounds of such size and dimension as to provide for required plaster thickness.
 - 2. Material: Formed galvanized sheet steel, expanded metal flanges.
 - 3. Casing Beads with Weep Holes: Square edges.

- a. Fabricated of 26 gauge, 0.0217 inch hot-dip galvanized steel and bonderized. Provide beads with expanded metal flange and inverted vee at plaster edge of face flange.
- b. Provide weep holes only where indicated on drawings and in weeping conditions.
- c. Products:
 - 1) CEMCO: #66 Expanded Flange Casing Bead: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2) Phillips Manufacturing Co; #66 Expanded Flange Square Casing Bead: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3) Stockton Products; JB: J-Bead: www.stocktonproducts.com.
 - 4) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 4. Corner Beads: Square-Edge corners.
 - a. Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from expanded metal with large openings, from welded or woven copper bearing steel wire of minimum 28 gage, hot-dip galvanized, minimum 3 inches wide.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) CEMCO; No. 2-A Corner Bead and ; No. 2-A Reinforced Flange Corner Bead: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2) Phillips Manufacturing Co; #1 Expanded Corner Bead: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3) Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 5. Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from from welded or woven copper bearing steel wire of minimum 28 gage, hot-dip galvanized, minimum 3 inches wide.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) CEMCO; Cemcorner: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2) Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 6. Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from expanded metal with large openings, from welded or woven copper bearing steel wire of minimum 28 gage, hot-dip galvanized, minimum 3 inches wide.
 - a. Cornerite: Expanded Metal, weighing 0.105 pounds per lineal foot, bent in center to form 105 degree angle, 6 inches wide (total).
 - 1) Product: Cornerite manufactured by Cemco.
- 7. Expansion Joints: Accordion profile with factory-installed protective tape, 2 inch wide flanges.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Double "J" Control Joint (#XJ-15) manufactured by CEMCO.
 - b. Basis of Design Product at Horizontal Conditions: M-Slide Expansion Joint manufactured by CEMCO.

- c. Stress Relief Joints (Expansion and Control Joints): Stress Relief Control Joints, fabricated of 28 gage (0.0187 inch) hot-dip galvanized steel.
- d. Interior Corner Expansion Joints: 26 gage (0.0217 inch) hot-dip galvanized steel. Double V expansion joint formed to 90 degrees.
 - 1) Products:
 - (a) CEMCO; Corner Expansion Joint (#30): www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - (b) Phillips Manufacturing Co; #15 Double V Expansion Joint: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - (c) Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - (d) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 8. Base Screeds:
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 26-gauge, 0.0179-inch thick base metal.
 - b. Foundation Weep Screeds: Perforated type.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design Product: NFD: #5 Drip, with weep holes manufactured by Stockton Products.
 - 2) Basis of Design Product: No. 7 Extended Foundation Screed manufactured by CEMCO. For locations where plaster is just above a paving surface.
 - 3) Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 9. Drip Screeds: Fabricated from 0.018 inch thick; G-90 hot-dip galvanized steel.
 - a. Product: NFD: #5 Drip manufactured by Stockton Products.
 - b. Product: #6 Head Drip Screed manufactured by CEMCO. For locations above other flashing such as door and window heads.
- 10. Window/Door Drips: Self weeping 26 gage hot-dip galvanized steel.
 - a. Product: No. 3 Flashing Screed manufactured by CEMCO. For locations where plaster is offset 1-1/2 inches back from projection.
- 11. Strip Lath: Strip Reinforcement (Expanded Metal), weighing 2.5 lbs/sq.yd., 6 inches wide. Use hot-dip galvanized at all locations where galvanized metal lath occurs.
- 12. Control Joints: Accordion profile with factory-installed protective tape, 2 inch flanges.
 - a. Product: Double "V" Control Joint (#15) manufactured by CEMCO.
 - b. Stress Relief Joints (Expansion and Control Joints): Stress Relief Control Joints, fabricated of 26 gage (0.0217 inch) hot-dip galvanized steel with G60 hot-dip galvanized coating.
 - 1) Recesses on control joints shall be covered with removable tape or filled with rope to prevent plaster from filling the recess.
- F. Aluminum Accessories (Where Detailed):
 - 1. Specified Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corporation; www.fryreglet.com.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Interior Specialties Division, Gordon, Inc.; www.gordon-inc.com.
 - b. Stockton Products; Extruded Aluminum: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Do not allow base aluminum to contact cementitious materials.
4. Casing Beads: Fry Reglet, F-shaped aluminum, FPM-75-75, 3/4 inch reveal or Fry J-Molding JPM-75 as detailed.
5. Control Joints: Fry Reglet, Channel Screed, PCS-75-50, 1/2 inch wide reveal or as detailed on Drawings.
6. All intersections factory fabricated with joints heliarc welded and backs sealed with permanent waterproof tape. Provide connector clips and sealant at butt joints of straight sections.
7. Soffit Vent:
 - a. Material: Extruded Aluminum ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper.
 - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Finish: Clear Anodized.
 - d. Products:
 - 1) Basis of Design Product: Soffit Vent PCS-75-V-400 (example for 4 inch size with 3-coat plaster) manufactured by Fry Reglet.
 - 2) Stockton Products: www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
8. Aluminum Finish:
 - a. Clear anodized.
9. Fasteners: 1-1/4 inch long S-12 pancake head, USG, Buildex Division of Illinois Tool Works or equal.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Access Panels: See Section 08 31 00.
- B. Anchorage: Tie wire, nails, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place, galvanized per ASTM C1063.
 1. At Horizontal Soffit Surfaces: Comply with CBC 2507.3 (DSA).
 - a. Staples (for wood): Zinc plated, 9 gage, ring shank, hook type, 3/4 inch crown, 2 inch leg.
 - b. Tie Wire: 18 gage, double strand.
- C. Tie Wire: Annealed galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work and conditions are suitable for application.
- C. For exterior plaster and stucco on stud walls, verify that water-resistive barrier has been installed over sheathing substrate completely and correctly; see Section 07 25 00.
 - 1. Do not allow the control or expansion joints to interrupt or be lapped with the weather barrier.
- D. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install interior lath and furring for gypsum plaster in accordance with ASTM C841.
- B. Install metal lath and furring for Portland cement plaster in accordance with ASTM C1063.
- C. Install lath and furring for fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of assembly as indicated.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
- C. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.
- D. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.
- E. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.
- F. Install furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.
- G. Reinforce openings in suspension system that interrupt main carrying channels or furring channels with lateral channel bracing. Extend bracing minimum 24 inches past each opening.
- H. Laterally brace suspension system.

3.04 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. At unsheathed open framing, provide double stud construction behind control joint.
- B. Locate joints as indicated on drawings and comply with ASTM C1063.
 - 1. Area of plaster panel not to exceed 144 sq ft for vertical surfaces.
 - a. Expansion Joint Spacing: 36 feet maximum on center and as indicated on drawings.

2. Area of plaster panel not to exceed 100 sq ft for horizontal, curved or angled surfaces.
3. Spacing between control joints not to exceed 18 ft in each direction.
 - a. Narrow panels should not exceed 12 feet in length.
4. Area bounded by control joints not to exceed a length-to-width ratio of 2-1/2 to 1.
5. Vertical control joints should pass through horizontal control joints. Vertical control joints must terminate at horizontal expansion joints.
6. Joint Placement: Approved by Architect before plastering.
- C. Install expansion joints where an expansion joint occurs in base exterior wall.
- D. Install prefabricated joint accessories in accordance with ASTM C1063.
 1. Install factory-made joints at reveal-to-reveal and reveal-to-control joint intersections.
- E. Discontinue metal lath at joint and apply 12 inch wide strip of flexible flashing behind each joint
- F. Hold casing beads back 3/8 to 1/4 inch from abutting frames and other elements to provide joint for sealant.
- G. Apply sealant at splices, intersections and terminals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.05 ACCESS PANELS INSTALLATION

- A. Install access panels and rigidly secure in place.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in opening. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Position to provide convenient access to concealed work requiring access.

3.06 LATH INSTALLATION

- A. Apply lath taut, with long dimension perpendicular to supports.
- B. Lap or nest ends of metal lath in accordance with ASTM C841.
- C. Secure end laps with tie wire where they occur between supports.
- D. Do not continue lath through control or expansion joints.
- E. Apply ribbed lath with self-furring ribs perpendicular to supports at soffits and horizontal surfaces.
 1. Lap sides of ribbed lath minimum 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Nest outside ribs of rib lath together.
 3. Attach lath to supports using specified screws at maximum 6 inches on center vertical and 16 inches on center horizontal.
 4. At horizontal metal lath application, secure lath to each support with specified screws.
- F. Expanded metal lath at vertical supports, apply self-furring "grooved" metal lath with self-furring rib perpendicular to supports.
 1. Install per Table 2507.2 California Building Code.
 2. Maintain lath 1/4 inch away from vertical supports.

- 3. At concrete or masonry, install with drill and drive fasteners, power or powder actuated fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM C1063.
- G. Attach metal lath to supports using screws at maximum 12 inches on center.
- H. Attach horizontal metal lath to metal supports using tie wire at maximum 6 inches on center vertical.
- I. Attach non-metallic lath to metal supports using manufacturers recommended fasteners at maximum 7 inches on center.
- J. Continuously reinforce internal angles with corner mesh, except where the metal lath returns 3 inches from corner to form the angle reinforcement; fasten at perimeter edges only.
- K. Place corner bead with mesh at external wall corners; fasten at outer edges of lath only.
- L. Place strip lath diagonally at corners of lathed openings. Secure rigidly in place.
- M. Place strip lath centered over junctions of dissimilar backing materials on same plane. Secure rigidly in place.
- N. Place base screeds at termination of plaster areas; secure rigidly in place.
 - 1. Install weep screeds at foundation. Install minimum 4 inches above earth or 2 inches above paved areas.
 - 2. To allow moisture to escape from a portland cement plaster (stucco) assembly, no sealant shall be placed at the bottom of the plaster termination.
- O. Place 4 inch wide strips of lath centered over junctions of dissimilar backing materials, and secure rigidly in place.
- P. Place lath vertically above each top corner and each side of door frames to 6 inches above ceiling line.
- Q. Place casing beads at terminations of plaster finish. Butt and align ends, cope or miter at corners. Secure rigidly in place, maximum 12 inches on centers..
- R. Place additional strip mesh diagonally at corners of lathed openings. Secure rigidly in place.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Notify Architect minimum 2 days prior to scratch coat for inspection of all in-place lath and accessories.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Install accessories to lines and levels.
- B. Maximum Variation from True Lines and Levels: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 24 00 CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cement plastering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum Sheathing: Solid backing at all exterior plaster.
- C. Section 09 22 36 - Lath: Lath, furring, beads, screeds, and joint accessories for plaster base.
- D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Finish paint over integral color plaster.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- B. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- C. ASTM C926 - Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
- D. ASTM C932 - Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering.
- E. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- F. CBC - California Building Code.
- G. TSIB (PAM) - Plaster Assemblies Manual, Technical Services Information Bureau.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on plaster materials and trim accessories.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two samples, 8 by 8 inch in size illustrating finish color and texture.
 - 2. Submit two samples of each type trim accessory.
- D. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Mock-Up Panel: Construct a 4 foot wide by 8 foot high sample panel of plaster work at the jobsite demonstrating installation procedures, finish texture, and color. Show each phase of installation including framing and reinforcement.
- C. After color and texture samples have been approved and returned, construct a mock-up not less than as noted above in size, of each texture type, in location approved by Architect.
 - 1. Use workmen, equipment and techniques proposed for use on the project.
 - 2. The panel may be constructed as a portion of the finished work, provided the approved panel is clearly identified for future reference.
 - 3. The approved panel shall become the standard of comparison for cement plaster work for the project.
 - 4. If mock-up is not a part of building construction, it must be removed when directed by Architect after completion of project.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior Plaster Work: Do not apply plaster when substrate or ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when temperature is expected to drop below 40 degrees F within 48 hours of application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEMENT PLASTER APPLICATIONS

- A. Lath Plaster Base: Metal lath.
 - 1. Plaster Type: Factory prepared plaster mix.
 - 2. Number of Coats: Three.
 - 3. First Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Second Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 3/8 inch.
 - 5. Leveling Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 1/32 to 1/16 inch.
 - 6. Finish: Acrylic.
- B. Solid Plaster Base: Concrete masonry.
 - 1. Plaster Type: Factory prepared plaster mix.
 - 2. Number of Coats: One.
 - 3. First Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Second Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Leveling Coat: Apply to a nominal thickness of 1/32 to 1/16 inch.
 - 6. Finish: Acrylic.

2.02 FACTORY PREPARED CEMENT PLASTER

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Determined in accordance with test procedures in ASTM E119 and complying with the following:
 - 1. CBC, Section 2504.2.1 Wood furring strips (DSA & OSHPD 1& 4), 2510 Lathing and Plastering, 2511 Interior Plaster, and 2512 Exterior Plaster.
- B. Exterior Portland cement plaster system made of scratch and brown base coat, leveling coat with reinforcing mesh, and acrylic finish coat; install in accordance with ASTM C926.
 - 1. Provide continuous exterior insulation, with drainage grooves, as part of the system, by the same manufacturer.
 - a. See Technical Bulletin 60.110, TSIB (PAM).
 - 2. Provide weather resistive barrier as part of the system.
 - 3. Manufacturer - Basis of Design:
 - a. Omega Products International, Inc.; Super Cement with Crack Isolation System: omega-products.com.
 - 4. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Dryvit; Commercial Cement Plaster (CCP) 4: www.dryvit.com.
 - b. LaHabra; FastWall 300: www.lahabrastucco.com/#sle.
 - c. Omega Products International, Inc.; Super Cement with Crack Isolation System: omega-products.com.
 - d. Parex USA, Inc; Armourwall 300: www.parexusa.com/#sle.
 - e. Sto Corp; Sto Powerwall: www.stocorp.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Premixed One-Coat Base: Mixture of Type I Portland cement complying with ASTM C150/C150M, hydrated lime complying with ASTM C207, fibers and other approved ingredients; install in accordance with ASTM C926.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Omega Products International, Inc.; Diamond Wall Insulating One Coat System: omega-products.com.
- D. Premixed Base Coats: Mixture of cement, aggregate, fibers, and proprietary admixtures for scratch and brown coats; install in accordance with ASTM C926.
- E. Premixed Leveling Coat: Acrylic polymer-based blend approved for use with plaster manufacturer's base coat and finish materials.
- F. Painted Finish Coating: See Section 09 91 13.
- G. Primer: Acrylic, as recommended by coating manufacturer and compatible with plaster base coat.
- H. Premixed Textured Coating: Polymer modified acrylic coating, integrally colored, and trowel applied to substrates prepared in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lath: See Section 09 22 36.
- B. Finishing Accessories: See Section 09 22 36.
- C. Bonding Compound: Provide type recommended for bonding plaster to solid surfaces, complying with ASTM C932.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: 4.5 oz/sq yd alkali-resistant mesh.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 25 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify lath is flat, secured to substrate, and joint and surface perimeter accessories are properly in place.
- C. Verify mechanical and electrical equipment and services located within areas to receive this work have been properly tested and approved.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Roughen smooth concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.03 MIXING

- A. Mix only as much plaster as can be used prior to initial set.
- B. Mix materials dry, to uniform color and consistency, before adding water.
- C. Protect mixtures from frost or freezing temperatures, contamination, and excessive evaporation.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply plaster in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and comply with ASTM C926.
- B. Base Coats:
 1. Apply base coat(s) to fully embed lath and to specified thickness.
 2. Follow guidelines in ASTM C926 and manufacturer's written installation instructions for moist curing base coats and application of subsequent coats.
- C. Leveling Coat:
 1. Apply leveling coat to specified thickness.
 2. Fully embed reinforcing mesh in leveling coat.
- D. Finish Coats:

1. Cement Plaster:
 - a. Apply with sufficient material and pressure to ensure complete coverage of base to specified thickness.
 - b. Apply desired surface texture while mix is still workable.
 - c. Float to a consistent finish.
 2. Primer and Acrylic Coatings:
 - a. Remove surface contaminants such as dust and dirt without damaging substrate.
 - b. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Apply finish coating in number of coats and to thickness recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Acrylic Finish Texture: Apply to a consistent finish.
 - a. TSIB (PAM) Fine Sand.
- E. Finish Painting Overcoat: See Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.06 REPAIR

- A. Patching: Remove loose, damaged or defective plaster and replace with plaster of same composition; finish to match surrounding area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00 TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Ceramic trim.
- E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium).
- C. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
- E. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.
- F. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.
- G. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
- H. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
- I. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.
- J. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.
- K. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.

- L. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile.
- M. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.
- N. ANSI/NFSI B101.3 - Test Method for Measuring Wet DCOF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials.
- O. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products.
- P. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
- Q. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products.
- R. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- S. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.
- T. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.
 - 1. Discussion topics: dry times, cure times, protection of all steps of tile installation system (membranes, adhesive, grout).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, and setting details.
- D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Master Grade Certificate: Submit for each type of tile, signed by the tile manufacturer and tile installer.
 - 1. Prior to shipment of tile to jobsite, deliver Master Grade Certificates to Architect, complying with TCNA/ANSI A137.1.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement:
 - 1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation.
 - 2. Submit documentation of completion of apprenticeship and certification programs.

- H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Tile: One box, minimum of 24 pieces of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136, TCNA (HB), and TCNA (HB-GP) on-site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
 - 2. Installer Certification:
 - a. Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF): Certified Tile Installer (CTI).
 - b. Apprenticeship Program: Installer has achieved Journeyworker status through an apprenticeship from the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers (IUBAC) or a U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)-recognized program.
 - c. Advanced Certifications for Tile Installers (ACT): Certification in the installation of membranes, mortar bed (mud) floors, mortar (mud) walls, large format tile, gauged porcelain tile/panels/slabs, and grouts.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
 - 1. Minimum size of mock-up is indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Approved mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Persons with Disabilities: Provide ceramic tile flooring meeting slip-resistant requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B and ADA Standards, latest amendment.
 - 1. Tile flooring surface shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1 General.
 - 2. Tile flooring Surface shall demonstrate a dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 wet per DCOF AcuTest ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6 and ANSI/NFSI B101.3(using a BOT-3000 testing unit) will be accepted as meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces and ADA Standards.
 - a. Ramp surface: Provide wet DCOF value of 0.46.
- B. California Plumbing Code:
 - 1. Floor Drains:
 - a. Inspection of Work - All surfaces prepared by others shall be inspected by the tile installer before starting tile work and all unsatisfactory conditions reported to the Administrative Authority. Starting tile work by the tile installer shall be considered as acceptance of surfaces prepared by others.
 - b. Surfaces - All surfaces to receive tile work shall be clean, structurally sound, and slopes shall to conform to CBC.

Note: No tile work shall proceed until the pan and drain construction has been inspected and approved by the Administrative Authority, where required.
 - 2. Definition:
 - a. Receptor: An approved plumbing fixture or device of such material, shape, and capacity as to adequately receive the discharge from indirect waste pipes, so constructed and located as to be readily cleaned. CPC 220.0

2.02 TILE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
 - 2. Crossville, Inc. : www.crossvilleinc.com.
 - 3. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
 - 4. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: as indicated on Drawings, nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Edges: Interlocking shape.

5. Surface Finish: Unglazed.
 - a. Dynamic Wet Slip Resistance DCOF AcuTest: 0.42
6. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
7. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, cove base, and cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.03 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
 1. Applications:
 - a. Open Edges: Bullnose.
 - b. Inside Corners: Jointed.
 - c. Floor to Wall Joints: Cove base.
 2. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.
- B. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
 1. Applications:
 - a. Open edges of wall and floor tile.
 - b. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - c. Thresholds at door openings.
 - d. Floor-to-wall joints.
 2. Products:
 - a. Blanke Corporation; Blanke - Trims and Profiles: www.blankecorp.com/#sle.
 - 1) Local Representative: Rick Coury, Tile Industry Sales, Inc. coury@earthlink.net; 714.915.1995.
 - b. Genesis APS International: www.genesis-aps.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - d. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Interior adhesives, sealants, primers and sealants used as filler must meet the requirements of low emitting materials. Conform to SCAQMD 1168 and BAAQMD 8-51.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 2. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 3. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.

4. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 5. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 6. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - a. Local Representative: Rick Coury, Tile Industry Sales, Inc. coury@earthlink.net; 714.915.1995.
 7. Sika Corp: www.sika.com/#sle.
 8. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated.
 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX X 5: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; ProLite Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; TRI-LITE: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - d. Mapei Corporation; Adesilex P10 Mosaic & Glass Tile: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete 735 Premium Flex: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corp; SikaTile 500 LHT: www.sika.com/#sle.
- E. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated.
 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; S 28: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Complete Contact-LFT Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; MULTIMAX LITE: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - d. Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex LFT: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corp; SikaTile 450 LHT Secure Set: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
1. Applications: Where indicated on drawings.
 2. Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; EBM-Lite Epoxy Bonding Mortar: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.

- b. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - c. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy 410: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Epoxy: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corp; SikaTile 825 Epoxy: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, thinset mastic type.
- 1. Use Type I in areas subject to prolonged moisture exposure.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX D14: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; ReliaBond Ceramic Tile Adhesive - Type 1: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 15 Premium Mastic: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation; Type 1: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Mastic 400: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - f. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 3. Bonsal American, Inc; ProSpec Sanded Tile Grout 700: www.prospec.com
 - 4. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 5. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - 6. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Duracolor Non-Sanded Color Grout: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - 7. Sika Corp; SikaTile 800 Sanded/UnSanded Grout: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - 8. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated on exterior over plaster.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro Single Component Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.

- b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX FL: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Prism Color Consistent Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - e. Mapei Corporation; Ultracolor Plus FA: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - f. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Grout Plus: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corp; SikaTile Secure Grout: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - h. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- 1. Applications: Toilet room floors.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX WA: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Basis of Design: Custom Building Products; CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC AccuColor EFX Epoxy Special Effects Grout: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
 - d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation; Kerapoxy Epoxy Grout: www.mapei.com.
 - f. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Epoxy: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corp; SikaTile 825 Epoxy: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - h. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Stain Resistant Grout Additive: Liquid admixture for sanded and unsanded cement-based grouts; mix with dry grout material in place of water.
- 1. Applications: Toilet room floors.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
- 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX SX: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Commercial 100% Silicone Caulk: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

- d. Mapei Corporation; Mapesil T Plus: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete MK-100SC 100% Silicone Caulk: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corp; Sikasil N Plus: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
- 1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Specified Manufacturer: Aqua-Mix: www.custombuildingproducts.com; local representative Dale Roberts (951) 255-0243.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; UltraCare Grout Sealer: www.mapei.com.
 - c. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Revive: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for ceramic tile and natural stone tile.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Enrich 'N' Seal: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; UltraCare Enhancing Plus Stone Sealer: www.mapei.com.
 - c. Rust-Oleum Corporation; Miracle Sealants 511 Impregnator Natural Looking Penetrating Sealer: www.rustoleum.com/#sle.
 - d. STONETECH, a Division of LATICRETE International, Inc; STONETECH BulletProof Stone Sealer: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Grout Release: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; UltraCare Grout Release: www.mapei.com.
 - c. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
- 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.

- c. Products:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; Custom 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - 2) LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE FRACTURE BAN SC: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 3) Mapei Corporation; Mapelastic CI: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - 4) Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Fracture Guard: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - 5) Sika Corp; SikaTile 200 Fracture Guard Rapid: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - 6) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX 8+9: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 2) Custom Building Products; RedGard Crack Prevention and Waterproofing Membrane: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 3) LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE HYDRO BAN: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 4) Mapei Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - 5) Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Hydro Guard SP-1: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
 - 6) Protecto Wrap; Protecto LM: www.protectowrap.com/#sle.
 - 7) Sika Corp; SikaTile 100 Moisture Guard: www.sika.com/#sle.
 - 8) USG Corporation; Durock Brand Waterproofing Membrane: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 9) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - C. Reinforcing Mesh: 2 by 2 inch size weave of 16/16 wire size; welded fabric, galvanized.
 - D. Membrane at Walls: Placed behind the backer board.
 - 1. Material: No. 15 asphalt saturated felt.
 - E. Metal Lath: ASTM C847 Flat diamond mesh, of weight to suit application, galvanized finish.
 - F. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; WonderBoard Lite Backerboard: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.

- b. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION

- A. California Plumbing Code:
 - 1. Floor Drains:
 - a. Floors shall be sloped maximum 2% to drains. CPC 411.4.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
 - 1. Walls and floors to be level, plumb and true to within the listed for each applicable TCNA (HB) assembly method used.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Shade work from direct sunlight during tile installation as needed to prevent rapid evaporation caused by excessive heat.
- C. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- D. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- E. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- F. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Waterproof/Anti-Fracture Membrane Application: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for substrate, tile setting method and Project conditions.
- B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at locations and spacings as recommended by TCNA (HB) Detail EJ171 and as indicated on Drawings. Keep joints free of setting bed mix and grout.
- C. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- D. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- E. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- F. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.
- B. Install tile-to-tile floor movement joints in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F.

3.06 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - FLOATING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Grout with standard grout as specified above.

3.07 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

3.08 GROUTING

- A. Joint Width: As follows unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile, Unmounted: As determined by spacing lugs.
 - 2. Porcelain Floor Tile: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Mounted Tile: As determined by factory-produced spacing.

4. Trim and Accessories: Match adjoining tile units.
- B. Wall Tile Grouting: TCNA/ANSI A108.10, latex-portland cement.
- C. Floor Tile Grouting: TCNA/ANSI A108.10, latex-portland cement.
- D. Do not begin grouting tiles until they are firmly set and a minimum of 48 hours of curing has occurred.
- E. Remove spacers, ropes, glue, and similar foreign matter prior to grouting.
- F. When using proprietary grout, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations unless otherwise more stringent requirements are specified.
- G. Force maximum amount of approved grout into joints in accordance with pertinent recommendations contained in TCNA/ANSI A108.10.
- H. Fill joints of cushion-edge tile to depth of cushion; fill joints of square-edge tile flush with tile surface.
- I. Fill all gaps and skips.
- J. Do not permit mortar or mounting mesh to show through grouted joints.
- K. Provide hard finished grout which is uniform in color, smooth, and without voids, pin holes, or low spots.
- L. Leave tile clean.

3.09 TOLERANCES

- A. Subsurface Guidelines: Refer to TCNA (HB) for a complete guidelines.

Mortar Bed	1/4 inch: 10 feet
Thin Bed w/ cementitious bonding material w/ Tiles <15"	1/4 inch: 10 feet from plane Maximum 1/16 inch variation in 12 inches from high points.
Thin Bed w/ cementitious bonding material w/ Tiles any side >15"	1/8 inch: 10 feet from plane Maximum 1/16 inch variation in 24 inches from high points.
Thin Bed w/ organic adhesive bonding material w/ Tiles any side >15"	1/16 inch in 3 feet No abrupt irregularities >1/32 inch

- B. Lippage Guidelines: Refer to TCNA (HB) for a complete guidelines.

Tile Type	Tile Size (in.)	Joint Width (in.)	Allowable Lippage (in.)
Glazed Wall/ Mosaics	1 x 1 to 6 x 6	1/16 to 1/8	1/32
Quarry	6 x 6 to 8 x 8	1/4 or greater	1/16
Pressed Floor and Porcelain Tiles	All	1/16 to less than 1/4	1/32
Pressed Floor and Porcelain Tiles	All	1/4 or greater	1/16

3.10 JOINT SEALANT

- A. Apply sealant after tile is grouted, grout is cured and tile field is thoroughly clean and dry.
- B. Seal between tile and all penetrating elements.
- C. Seal perimeter of tile field where tile base is not provided.
- D. Sealant Locations shall include:
 - 1. Around plumbing penetrations.
 - 2. Around door frames and other items set in wall.
- E. Refer to Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants for additional requirements.

3.11 GROUT SEALER

- A. Clean grout and apply sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect waterproofing.
- C. Repair or remove and reinstall as required.
- D. Repeat until a satisfactory result is achieved.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
- C. Division 26 - Electrical - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.
- D. Division 27 - Communications - Public Address Systems: Speakers in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- D. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
- G. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- H. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database.
- I. DSA IR 16-9 - Pendant Luminaires.
- J. DSA IR 25-1 - Maximum Allowable Load for Ceiling Wires.
- K. DSA IR 25-2 - Suspended Lay-In Panel Ceiling.
- L. DSA IR A-5 - Acceptance of Products, Materials, and Evaluation Reports.
- M. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Submit copies of the suspension system manufacturer's current ICC Evaluation Service Report.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 1.0 percent of amount installed.
 - 3. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems:
1. Same as for acoustical units.
 2. Rockfon, LLC: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Spread Rating: Provide acoustical ceiling units bearing the label of Underwriters' Laboratories, or other testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal, indicating that the units provide the specified flame spread rating.
1. Class A Flame spread rating 0-15, smoke developed 0-15 per ASTM E84 for each acoustical tile type.
- B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category D, E, or F and complying with the following:
1. Local authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. ICC-ES Evaluation Report No. ESR-1308.
 3. Seismic Requirements: Furnish and install suspension systems in accordance with the suspension system manufacturer's current ICC Evaluation Service Report; the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24 Part 2, Section 1617A.1.21; CBC Title 24 Part 2, Chapter 25.
 - a. Include the following Interpretation of Regulations, issued by the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
 - 1) DSA IR A-5: Acceptance of Products, Materials, and Evaluation Reports.
 - 2) DSA IR 16-9: Pendant Luminaires.
 - 3) DSA IR 25-1: Maximum Allowable Load for Ceiling Wires.
 - 4) DSA IR 25-2: Suspended Lay-In Panel Ceiling; Revised 11/3/23.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
1. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
 - a. Product listing in UL (GGG).
 - b. Product listing in CHPS (HPPD).
- B. Total System Weight: Less than 4 PSF.
- C. Acoustical Panels, Type for typical classrooms: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
 - a. Form: 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: "C" - perforated, small holes.
 2. Size: 24 by 48 inch.

3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 4. Light Reflectance: Nominal 85 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 5. NRC Range: 0.45 to >0.90, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): >35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 7. Panel Edge: Square.
 8. Color: White.
 9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
 10. Basis of Design Product: School Zone Fine Fissured No. 1729 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or equal.
- D. Acoustical Panels: Mineral fiber, wet-formed, with the following characteristics:
1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type IV.
 - a. Form: 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: "G" - smooth.
 2. NRC Range: 0.80, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 46, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 4. Color: White.
 5. Basis of Design Product: Acoustibuilt as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or equal.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System, Type TBAR-1: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with cap.
1. Application(s): Seismic.
 2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width. (9/16 inch may be acceptable in selected locations)
 - a. Main Runners:
 - 1) Armstrong: Heavy Duty Prelude XL 7301, exposed T.
 - b. Cross Tees - "Stake-on end", Stepped End:
 - 1) Armstrong: XL7328 (24 inch grid), XL7341 (48 inch grid).
 - c. Edge Trim:
 - 1) Armstrong Angle Molding: 7800, 7/8", Prelude 7871 Shadow molding with
 4. Finish: Baked enamel.
 5. Color: White, unless noted otherwise.

- a. Certain ceilings do have specific color requirements.
- 6. TBAR-1 Basis of Design Product: Prelude 7301 main runners and cross runners - ICC ESR 1308 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or equal.
- 7. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com.
 - d. USG Corporation; Donn Brand ZOLA 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - 1) ICC ESR-1222 and LARR 25764.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.105 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.
 - 1. Conform to seismic requirements indicated in the ESR approval documents.
- E. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
 - 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- F. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C665 friction fit type, unfaced batts.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 inch.
 - 2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
- G. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
 - 1. Complete and obtain approval of mechanical, electrical and other work above the ceiling line, before start of acoustical ceiling installation.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
 - 1. Conform to DSA IR 25-2 Metal Suspension Systems for Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Categories D, E, F: Hang suspension system with grid ends attached to the perimeter molding on two adjacent walls; on opposite walls, maintain a 3/4 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- F. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Coordination of Other Tests and Inspections: District will employ independent testing agency to test and/or inspect anchors; provide access and assistance as required to accommodate timely performance.

- C. Testing (per DSA IR 25-2.13): All field testing must be performed in the presence of the project inspector or a special inspector.
1. New Installations:
 - a. Post-installed anchors in concrete used to support hanger wires shall be tested at a frequency of 10 percent.
 - 1) Power actuated fasteners in concrete shall be field tested for 200 lbs. in tension. All other post-installed anchors in concrete shall be tested in accordance with CBC Section 1910A.5.
 - b. Post-installed anchors in concrete used to attach bracing wires shall be tested at a frequency of 50 percent in accordance with CBC Section 1910A.5.
 2. Re-Use of Existing Ceiling Hanger Wires and Bracing Wires:
 - a. All existing ceiling hanger wire/anchor assemblies must be tested to 200 lbs.
 - b. All existing bracing wire/anchor assemblies must be field tested to 440 lbs.
 - c. Where a new wire is spliced to an existing wire, each spliced wire/anchor assembly must be field tested to the loads given for existing assemblies above.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.07 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace loose and damaged tile and panels when directed.
- B. Touch-up all damaged finish.
- C. Leave all surfaces clean and free from markings and other disfigurements.
- D. Remove all debris resulting from the work of this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.
- D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
 - 1. Remedial Floor coating is required under all resilient flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- C. ASTM F150 - Standard Test Method for Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring.
- D. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

- F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 100 square feet of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 50 linear feet of each type and color.
 - 4. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing concrete slab moisture testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products complying with the most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of the contract documents exceed those of regulations, comply with the contract documents.
- B. Requirements for persons with disabilities: Provide flooring meeting slip-resistant requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B and ADA Standards, latest amendment.
 - 1. Flooring surface shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1 General.

2. Flooring surface shall demonstrate a dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 per DCOF AcuTest ANSI 137.1 Section 9.6 and ANSI B101.3 (using a BOT-3000 testing unit) will be accepted as meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces and ADA Standards.
 - a. Ramp surface: Provide DCOF value of 0.46.
 3. Provide minimum 2-inch contrasting color (70% recommended) warning stripe of material at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stairs, 1-inch maximum from edge of nosing and top landing. CBC 11B-5041.4.
 - a. At interior stairs, provide warning stripe at top landing and bottom tread nosing only.
 4. Treads, Risers, and Nosings: CBC Section 11B-504
 - a. Interior stairs shall have the upper approach and lower tread of each flight marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast. Exterior stairs shall have the upper approach and all treads marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast.
 - b. The stripe providing clear visual contrast shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide to a maximum of 4 inches wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch from, the nose of the step or upper approach. The stripe shall extend the full width of the step or upper approach and shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted stripe shall be acceptable. Grooves shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.
 - c. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 1/2 inch. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. The maximum angle for a riser to slope under the tread shall be 30 degrees from vertical. Nosings shall extend 1-1/4 inch maximum over the tread below.
 - d. Treads shall be 11 inches deep minimum. Risers shall be 7 inches high maximum and 4 inches high minimum. All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths. Open risers are not permitted .
- C. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards: 80 percent of the installed resilient flooring shall meet one of the following:
1. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following :
 - a. SCS Floorscore; www.scs-certified.com. CalGreen 5.504.4.6.1.
 - b. Compliant with the VOC emission limits and testing requirements specified in the California Department of Public Health's 2010 "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation Chambers", Version 1.1, February 2010. CalGreen 5.504.4.6.2.
 - c. Compliant with the Collaborative for High Performance Schools California (CA-CHPS) Criteria Interpretation for EQ 7.0 and EQ 7.1 (formerly EQ 2.2) dated July 2012 and listed in the CHPS High Performance Product Database; www.chps.net/manual/lem_table.htm. CalGreen 5.504.4.6.3.
 - d. Products certified under UL GreenGuard Gold; www.greenguard.org. CalGreen 5.504.4.6.4.

2.02 ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with ANSI / NSF 332.

2.03 TILE FLOORING

- A. (LVT) Luxury Vinyl Tile - Type LVT-1 & LVT-2: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Shaw Contract, or approved equal.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 - 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
 - 4. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
 - 5. NSF 332 Certification: Gold level.
 - 6. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
 - 7. Total Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 8. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base - Type RB-1: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong; Wall Base: www.armstrongflooring.com.
 - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - c. Mannington Commercial; Burke: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
 - d. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
 - 3. Height: 4 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 5. Finish: Satin.
 - 6. Length: 4 foot sections.
 - 7. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
- C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
- D. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- C. Environmental Condition: Comply with flooring manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Verify that ambient and surface temperatures and humidity conditions are in compliance.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.
- E. Material Inspection:
 - 1. In accordance with manufacturer's installation requirements, visually inspect materials prior to installation.
 - 2. Material with visual defects shall not be installed.
 - 3. Labor costs required to replace material installed with visual defects shall be the responsibility of the installation contractor.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
- B. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing substrate and site conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to the District.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation.

- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
 - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- F. Install feature strips where indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon District's request and with at least 72 hours notice, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Installation Clean-Up: Upon completion of installation in a room or area, clean flooring and adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 2. Do no wash floor until time period recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer has elapsed to allow resilient flooring to become well-sealed in adhesive.
 - 3. Remove excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using appropriate cleaner recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers.
- D. Initial Cleaning: After adhesive has set but no sooner than 5 days after installation, wash resilient tile flooring with a neutral type cleaning solution in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Rinse thoroughly with clear, cool water but do not flood floor.

1. After completion of installation, apply one coat of polish, if recommended by manufacturer, and buff to even luster.
 2. After final cleaning, apply second coat of polish as recommended by tile manufacturer and buff to even luster.
- E. Final Cleaning: Thoroughly clean resilient tile flooring and accessories in accordance with final cleaning specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
1. Clean resilient flooring not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of Project.
 2. Clean resilient flooring by method recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer, including stripping and application of additional floor polish and buffing to even luster.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.
- B. From the time of laying until Acceptance, protect flooring from damage.
1. Lay reinforced kraft paper runners and provide barricades and signs as necessary to prevent construction traffic on completed installations.
 2. Protect resilient flooring against damage from rolling loads for initial period following installation by covering with plywood or hardboard. Use dollies to move stationary equipment or furnishings across floors.
 3. Remove and replace defects which develop such as damaged, loose or broken tile and resilient accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 13 TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Carpet tile walk-off mat.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet tile scrap and removed carpet tile.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AATCC Test Method 134 - Test Method for Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets.
- B. AATCC Test Method 16 - Colorfastness to Light.
- C. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- D. ASTM D5848 - Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings.
- E. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- F. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet.
- G. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.
- D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Submit two, 6 inch long samples of edge strip and base cap.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
 - 1. Store inside, in well ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture and soiling. Store rolls flat, not standing on end.
- B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.
- C. Deliver carpet materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached.
- D. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Carpet Warranty: Provide 10-year Commercial Limited Warranty.
- B. Extended Warranty: Provide extended warranty covering edge raveling, delamination and wear exceeding 10 percent of face yarn weight for a period of 15 years after "Notice of Completion".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All products used for flooring installation shall comply with flammability and smoke classifications for various locations of installation. Comply with applicable requirements of California Building Code (CBC) Chapter 8.
- B. Provide glue-down installation conforming to CBC Section 11B-302.2.
 - 1. Carpet shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad.
 - a. Carpet shall have level loop, textured loop, level cut or level cut/uncut pile texture.
 - b. Pile height shall be 1/2 inch maximum.

2. Exposed edges shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length.
 - a. Carpet edges shall comply with CBC Section 11B-303.
- C. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards: All installed carpeting shall be low VOC emissions listed. Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
 1. Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Plus Program. CalGreen 5.504.4.4.1
 2. Compliant with the VOC emission limits and testing requirements specified in the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation Chambers", Version 1.1, February 2010 or Specification 01350. CalGreen 5.504.4.4.2.
 3. NSF/ANSI 140 at Gold level or higher. CalGreen 5.504.4.4.3
 4. SCS Floorscore; www.scs-certified.com. CalGreen 5.504.4.4.4.
 5. Compliant with the Collaborative for High Performance Schools California (CA-CHPS) Criteria Interpretation for EQ 7.0 and EQ 7.1 (formerly EQ 2.2) dated July 2012 and listed in the CHPS High Performance Product Database; www.chps.net/manual/lem_table.htm. CalGreen 5.504.4.4.5.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 1. Basis of Design Product: Indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Shaw Contract, or approved equal.
 2. Bentley Mills: www.bentleymills.com.
 3. Milliken & Company: www.milliken.com.
 4. Mohawk Group: www.mohawkgroup.com/#sle.
 5. Tarkett North America: www.commercial.tarkett.com/en_US/.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Carpet Tile (Entry or "Walk-Off" Mat)
 1. Carpet: Tufted Tip-Sheared, nylon.
 - a. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - b. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - c. Maximum Electrostatic Charge: 3.5 Kv. at 20 percent relative humidity (RH).
 - d. Primary Backing: AFIRMA II Hardback Tile.
 - 1) Material: Synthetic.
 - e. Yarn Weight: 24 oz/sq yd, ASTM D5848.
 - f. Gage: 5/64 inch.
 - g. Pile Height: 0.090 to 0.198 inch.

- h. Density Factor: 6.609 kilotex.
 - i. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Preferred Manufacture Location: California.
- 3. Recycling:
 - a. New Carpet:
 - 1) Carpet must be eligible for recycling by the supplying mill or fiber producer to an existing operational third party certified recycling center;
 - 2) Submit program parameters.
 - 3) Landfills are not an option.
- B. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, Textured Loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. CPT-1 Product: Indicated on Drawings manufactured by Shaw Contract.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.35 inch.
 - 3. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Pattern: Linear.
 - 5. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 6. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - 7. VOC Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
 - 8. Indoor Air Quality—CRI Green Label Plus™
 - 9. Antimicrobial: Yes.
 - 10. Maximum Electrostatic Charge: 3.5 Kv. at 20 percent relative humidity, AATCC Test Method 134.
 - 11. Light Fastness: ≥ 4.0 at 80 Hours, AATCC Test Method 16.
 - 12. Primary Backing Material: PVC-Free.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected by Architect.
- C. Adhesives:
 - 1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 61 16.
- D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.
 - 1. Water-resistant, non-staining and nonflammable type as recommended by carpet manufacturer to be compatible with backing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
 - 1. Maximum variation of 1/8-inch in 10 ft
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.
- D. Carpet Verification: Verify carpet match before cutting or placement to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
 - 1. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
- H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
 - 1. Edges: Run carpet under open bottom items and all cabinets and install tight to walls. Neatly trim and secure edge of carpet adjacent to door jambs where no base occurs.
- I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.
- J. Carpet Finishing: Brush all seams and trim protruding pile tufts level. Remove excess adhesive on the carpet surface and thoroughly vacuum entire area. Leave room clean and ready for use.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Cover carpet during construction period with reinforced kraft paper when construction traffic is required to cross carpeted areas.
- B. Remove and replace damaged or improperly installed carpet.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.
 - 1. Vacuum and remove all stains from carpet to satisfaction of District and in accordance with cleaning specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 72 00 WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation and prime painting.
- B. Wall covering.
 - 1. Digital Print Wall Covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.
- D. Samples: Submit six samples of wall covering, 6 by 9 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate verification of flame and smoke ratings, when tested by UL.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Covering Materials: 25 linear feet of each color and pattern of wall covering; store where directed.
 - 3. Package and label each roll by manufacturer, color and pattern, and destination room number.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide panel, 3 panel drops wide, full height, illustrating installed wall covering and joint seaming technique.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.
- B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.
- C. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.
- B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL COVERINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- B. Wall Covering: Fabric-backed vinyl roll stock.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F793/F793M, Category V, Type II.
 - 2. Backing: Woven, osnaburg fabric.
 - 3. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Overcoating: Manufacturer's standard coating for stain resistance.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Koroseal/RJF International: www.koroseal.com.
 - b. MDC Wallcoverings: www.mdcwall.com.
 - c. Wolf-Gordon: www.wolfgordon.com.
 - d. Versa Wallcovering: www.versawallcovering.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Digital Print Wall Covering: Fabric-backed vinyl roll stock.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Koroseal Digital Type II Vinyl as manufactured by Koroseal/RJF International, or approved equal.
 - a. Local Representative: Scott Hewlett, (310) 633-1506.
 - 2. Conform to ASTM F793/F793M, Category V, Type II.
 - a. Comply with Federal Specification CCC-W408A and the CFFA-W-101-D, Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering
 - b. Mildew Inhibitors: Yes.
 - 3. General: Graphic film and overlamine for inkjet printing with solvent, UV, latex inks and screen printing. For field applied application.
 - 4. Graphics: Artwork provided by District.
 - 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 6. Backing: Non-woven, synthetic fabric.
 - 7. Overcoating: Manufacturer's standard coating for, factory applied 0.37 thick "Protected Film".
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Koroseal/RJF International; Koroseal Digital Type II Vinyl: www.koroseal.com.
 - 1) Local Representative: Scott Hewlett, (310) 633-1506.
 - b. MDC Wallcoverings: www.mdcwall.com.
 - c. Wolf-Gordon: www.wolfgordon.com.
 - d. Versa Wallcovering: www.versawallcovering.com
 - e. 3M Company - Commercial Solutions Division (CSD); Vinyl Graphic Wall Coverings: https://www.3m.com/3M/en_US/company-us/search/?Ntt=Vinyl+Graphic+Wall+Coverings .
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate.
- E. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.
- F. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Alkyd enamel type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.
- B. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply wall coverings if moisture content of substrate exceeds level recommended by wall covering manufacturer.

- C. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.
- D. Inspect for any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Do not proceed with work until conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.
- B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.
 - 1. Provide hanging surface that is smooth and free of all excess dust, oils or other foreign matter.
- C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac those that may bleed through surface finishes.
- F. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply adhesive to wall surface immediately prior to application of wall covering.
- C. Use wall covering in roll number sequence.
- D. Razor trim edges on flat work table. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.
- E. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.
- F. Butt edges tightly.
- G. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
- H. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.
- I. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.
- J. Do not install wall covering more than 1/4 inch below top of resilient base.
- K. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.
- L. Apply wall covering to electrical, telephone, and communications wall plates prior to replacing.
- M. Where wall covering tucks into reveals, or metal wallboard or plaster stops, apply with contact adhesive within 6 inches of wall covering termination. Ensure full contact bond.
- N. Install termination trim.
- O. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to observe continuing installation.
- C. After the application of three sheets of wood wallcovering, request inspection by Architect for material quality and proper installation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.
- B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Submit a copy of maintenance instructions to District.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 72 60
RESILIENT TACKABLE WALL COVERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Resilient cork/linoleum tackable wall covering.
- B. Surface preparation and prime painting.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Preparation and priming of substrate surfaces.
- C. Section 10 11 00 - Visual Display Units: Prefabricated, framed tackboards and markerboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM F2034 - Standard Specification for Sheet Linoleum Floor Covering.
- D. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 7 x 9 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture of each type of tackable wallcovering material required.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate verification of flame and smoke ratings, when tested by UL.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.
 - 1. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Covering Materials: 25 linear feet of each color and pattern of wall covering; store where directed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain tackable wallcovering system components from a single source.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

- A. Prepare mock-ups for architect's review and to establish requirements for seaming and finish trim.
 - 1. Correct areas, modify method of application/installation, or adjust finish texture as directed by architect to comply with specified requirements.
 - 2. Maintain mock-ups accessible to serve as a standard of quality.
 - 3. Install sample panel of each type of wallcovering specified.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer, brand name, size, color, and lot number.
- B. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.
- C. Store materials in original, undamaged packaging inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, and extreme temperatures.
- D. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.
- E. Do not store roll goods on end.
- F. Maintain room temperature within the storage area at not less than 68 degrees Fahrenheit (20 degrees Celsius) during the period materials are stored

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.
 - 1. Maintain ambient temperature within the building at not less than 68 degrees Fahrenheit (20 degrees Celsius) for a minimum of seventy-two hours prior to beginning of installation.
 - a. Do not install tackable wallcovering until the space is enclosed and weatherproof.
 - b. Do not install tackable wallcovering until temperature is stabilized and permanent lighting is in place.
- B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surfaces.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's limited five-year written warranty against manufacturing defects.-

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Product: Bulletin Board as manufactured by Forbo, or approved equal.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Forbo Flooring Systems; Bulletin Board: www.forboflooringna.com.
 - 2. Koroseal/RJF International; Walltalkers, Tac-Wall: www.koroseal.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Homogeneous tackable surface material made of primary natural materials consisting of linseed oil, cork, rosin binders and dry pigments mixed and calendared onto a natural jute backing.
- B. Roll Width: 48 inch.
- C. Thickness (Gauge): 1/4 inch.
- D. Roll Length: Approximately $\pm$ 90-95 lineal foot rolls.
- E. Flexibility: Flexible enough to bend around a 2-3/4 inch radius.
- F. Color to extend through thickness of material.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
- G. Mounting: Adhesive.
- H. Performance:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F2034.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics Classification: Provide materials that meet classification ratings below:
 - a. ASTM E84 / NFPA 255: Class II/B
 - 3. Thermal Conductivity: Coefficient of thermal conductivity is $\pm$ 0.10 W/m-K.
 - 4. Sound Testing:
 - a. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ASTM C423: 0.10.
 - b. Sound Absorption Average (SAA) ASTM C423: 0.09.
 - 5. Resistance to Bacteria: Independent testing has shown that a sterile zone around the material inhibits the growth of organisms such as staphylococcus aureas and Clostridium difficile.
 - 6. Anti-Static Properties: Naturally anti-static.

7. Dimensional Stability: Resist cracking, drying, and peeling.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Solvent-free, SBR type linoleum adhesive or polyvinyl acetate dispersion type (contact adhesive) when used in a press.
- B. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.
- C. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Alkyd enamel type.
- D. Color matched caulk:
 1. To be selected by Architect from full range.
- E. Joints:
 1. Butt joint.
- F. Termination Trim: Extruded plastic, clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions in which tackable wallcoverings will be installed.
- B. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply wall coverings if moisture content of substrate exceeds level recommended by wall covering manufacturer.
- C. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.
- D. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of tackable wallcovering materials.
 1. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and conform to requirements of the wall covering manufacturer.
 2. Wall surfaces to receive wallcovering materials shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, loose paint, and scale.
 3. Notify the contractor and architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation.
 4. Beginning of installation means acceptance of surface conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove hardware, accessories, plates, and similar items to allow tackable wallcovering to be installed.
- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.
 1. Plaster surface: Remove surface chalk. In new work, use moisture meter to determine moisture content. Do not begin installation when moisture content is greater than five percent.

2. Gypsum board surface: Recess nails and screws. Repair irregular tape joints, sand and remove dust.
3. Painted surface: Remove loose paint or scale. Sand surface of enamel or gloss paint and wipe clean with damp cloth.
 - a. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.
 - b. Ensure wall surfaces scheduled to receive tackable wallcovering are properly sealed with a quality primer specified for use under flexible vinyl wallcoverings.
 - c. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.
- C. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.
- E. Permanent HVAC system should be set to 68 degrees Fahrenheit (20 degrees Celsius) for at least seventy-two hours prior to, during, and after the installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply adhesive to wall surface immediately prior to application of wall covering. Let contact adhesive set tack free.
 1. Apply adhesive with a 1/16 inch square notch trowel to the area to receiving the sheet (apply enough for one sheet at a time).
- C. Use wall covering in roll number sequence.
- D. Cut sheets to size including a few inches of overage. Allow sheets to lay flat for at least twenty-four hours prior to the application. Mark roll direction and sequence on the backside of each sheet. Hang sheets in sequence as cut from the roll, do not reverse sheets.
 1. Razor trim edges on flat work table. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.
- E. Back roll each sheet prior to the installation to release curl memory.
- F. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface. Butt edges tightly.
 1. Work from top to bottom then side to side. Roll sheet firmly into adhesive for positive contact and to remove air bubbles.
- G. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
 1. For seamed applications, using a seam and strip cutter remove the factory edge of one sheet. Using the same tool, overlap and trace cut the mating edge of the second sheet. Repeat this step for as many sheets as required for the job.
 2. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.
- H. Scribe, cut, and fit material to butt tightly to adjacent surfaces, built-in casework, and permanent fixtures and pipes.
 1. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.
- I. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.

- J. Install termination trim.
- K. Remove adhesive residue immediately after each panel is hung with a mild soap/water solution and a soft cloth/sponge.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean wallcovering using a sponge with a neutral pH cleaning solution. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Rinse thoroughly with water and let dry before using.
- B. It is important to remove adhesive while wet.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 84 30
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound-absorbing panels.
- B. Sound-absorbing ceiling baffles or clouds.
- C. Mounting accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout and fabric orientation.
- D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.
- E. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.
- F. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.
- B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.
- C. Protect edges from damage.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional mock-up requirements.
- B. Construct mock-up of acoustical units at location as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Minimum mock-up dimensions; 96 by 96 inches.
 - 2. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FABRIC-COVERED SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. Conwed Designscape/Wall Technology: www.conweddesignscape.com/#sle.
 - 3. Decoustics (CertainTeed Corporation): www.certainteed.com.
 - 4. LAMVIN; Sonic Standard Panel: www.lamvin.com/#sle.
 - 5. Owens Corning Conwed Designscape; Respond High Impact Acoustcal Panel: www.conweddesignscape.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. General:
 - 1. Prefinished, factory assembled fabric-covered panels.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Fabric-Covered Acoustical Panels for Walls and Ceilings:
 - 1. AWP-1 Basis of Design Product: EchoLine, Stucco Panels, Etched Acoustcal Panel as manufactured by Kirei, or approved equal.
 - 2. Panel Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid fiberglass core.
 - a. Facing: 1/16 inch impact-resistant and tackable surface laminated to core.
 - 3. Core Density: 6 to 7 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Sound Absorption: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.80 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type A mounting, per ASTM E795.
 - 5. Panel Size: 24 inches by 48 inches.
 - 6. Panel Thickness: As required to meet required acoustical performance.
 - 7. Edges: Perimeter edges reinforced by a formulated resin hardener.

8. Corners: As detailed.
 9. Fabric: Woven polyester.
 10. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
 11. Patterns: Where fabric with directional or repeating patterns or fabric with directional weave is used, mark for installation in same direction.
 12. Mounting Method: Back-mounted with mechanical fasteners.
- D. Fabric-Covered Acoustical Ceiling Baffles:
1. ACP-1 & ACP-2 Basis of Design Product: Soundstar as manufactured by Arktura, or approved equal.
 2. Baffle Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid fiberglass core.
 3. Core Density: 1.5 to 3.0 lb/cu ft.
 4. Sound Absorption: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.80 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type J mounting, per ASTM E795.
 5. Baffle Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 6. Baffle Thickness: As required to meet required acoustical performance.
 7. Edges: Perimeter edges reinforced by a formulated resin hardener.
 8. Corners: As detailed.
 9. Fabric: Woven polyester.
 10. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
 11. Mounting: Vertically suspended from ceiling or structure by one edge of panel.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabric Wrapped, General: Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations as indicated, with fabric facing installed without sagging, wrinkles, blisters, or visible seams.
1. Where radiused or mitered corners are indicated, install fabric to avoid seams or gathering of material.
 2. For panels suspended from ceiling, provide fabric covering both sides, with seams only at panel edges.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.
- C. Factory-applied finishes on wood veneer panels to be uniform, smooth, and without blemishes.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support, designed to allow panel removal, and as follows:
1. Two-part clip and base-support bracket system; brackets designed to support full weight of panels and clips designed for lateral support, with one part mechanically attached to back of panel and the other attached to substrate.

2. Z-clip hanger and magnet system with magnets recessed into panel frame and designed to engage steel mounting plates secured to substrate with screws.
- B. Ceiling-Suspended Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories at locations as indicated on each acoustical unit, sized appropriately for weight of acoustical unit.
- C. Fixing Clips: Manufacturers standard for application as indicated.
- D. Furring Strips: 1 by 2 inch wood furring.
- E. Panel Adhesive: Acceptable to acoustical panel manufacturer for application as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install mounting accessories and supports in accordance with shop drawings.
- C. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.
- D. Suspend ceiling baffles at locations and heights as indicated.
- E. Furring-Mounted Cementitious Wood Fiber Panels:
 1. Lay out panels vertically, with factory edges butted tight, ends occurring over firm bearing, and cut edges facing away from factory edges; attach Z-furring strips horizontally; start with J-channel furring 6 inches above finished floor, and provide 1 inch clearance along length of strip from ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install furring strip along meeting edges of adjacent panels to ensure they are attached to same furring strip along abutted edge; 24 inches on center, maximum.
 3. Install acoustic insulation between furring as indicated on drawings.
 4. Adhere first panel from edge to furring strip; attach subsequent panels using fasteners.
- F. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 1. Plumb and level.
 2. Flatness.
 3. Width of joints.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 13 EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
 - 2. Exterior Plaster.
 - 3. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. On the roof and outdoors, paint equipment exposed to weather or to view, including factory-finished materials.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- E. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
- F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- H. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years documented experience, approved by manufacturer, and with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: www.dunnedwards.com,
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

- 5. Vista Paint Corporation: www.vistapaint.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. No intentionally added cadmium.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
- D. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).
 - d. Architectural coatings VOC limits of California.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- F. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- G. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including cement board and primed metal.

1. One or two coats to cover and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at all locations.
 - b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at trim.
 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- C. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- D. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, High-Performance, 3 Coat:
1. Pre-Treatment: As recommended by manufacturer
 2. One coat galvanize primer.
 3. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer.
 2. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal.
 3. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal.
 4. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.
 5. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal.
 6. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
 7. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Primer for Aluminum.
 8. Stain Blocking Primer.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- I. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- J. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- H. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- I. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 2. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
 - 3. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, and insulated and exposed ducts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, to match face panels.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
- G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- I. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- J. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
 1. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.

- a. Local representative Joe Esquer, 657.212.0111.
- 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: www.dunnedwards.com,
 - a. Local representative Wanda Barragan 909.261.1289.
- 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - a. Local representative Susan L. Giampietro 949.410.2452.
- 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - a. Local representative John Dumesnil 619.665.9341.
 - b. Local representative Rocky Berlanga 657.269.0922.
- 5. Vista Paint Corporation: www.vistapaint.com/#sle.
 - a. Local representative Mark Brower 323.397.9000.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. No intentionally added cadmium.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).
 - d. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
 - 1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
 - 2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.

- 3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
- e. Architectural coatings VOC limits of California.
- 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- E. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- F. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
 - 2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, wood, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex.
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
 - c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
- B. Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, and guardrails.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- C. Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, concrete, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Studio Walls: Water-based, acrylic theatrical primer & sealant.
 - a. Egg-Shell: Two Coats of Tough-Prime by Rosco Laboratories or approved equal product.
 - b. Color: No. 5711 Chroma Key Green.
- D. Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
 - 1. Shop primer by others.
 - 2. One top coat.

3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall.
- E. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 1. One coat of latex primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- F. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
 1. Touch-up with latex primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- G. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 1. One coat galvanize primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer.
 2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
 3. Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
 4. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
 5. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal.
 6. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
 7. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal.
 8. Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
 9. Stain Blocking Primer.
 10. Stain Blocking Primer, Water Based.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and in accordance with SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6.
- F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- I. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- J. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- K. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

- L. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. District will provide field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 96 00
HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. High performance coatings.
 - 1. Exterior Steel: AESS, exterior steel, metal canopies, exposed steel decks, hollow metal doors and frames, metal stair stringers and treads, guardrails/handrails, metal copings/flashings (not prefinished), and equipment screens,
 - 2. Epoxy on trash enclosure walls.
- B. Surface preparation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Requirements for mechanical and electrical equipment surfaces.
- D. Section 09 67 00 - Fluid-Applied Flooring: High performance fluid-applied flooring systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. ASTM D2486 - Standard Test Methods for Scrub Resistance of Wall Paints.
- C. ASTM D4587 - Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association.
- F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- G. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
- H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting at least one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, applicator, and manufacturer's representative. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements.
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
 - c. Surface preparation.
 - d. Application.
 - e. Repair.
 - f. Field quality control.
 - g. Cleaning.
 - h. Protection of coating systems.
 - i. One-year inspection.
 - j. Coordination with other work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 3. Cross-reference to specified coating system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of all substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 8 by 8 inch in size illustrating colors available for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that high-performance coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning procedures and repair and patching techniques.
 1. Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and coated surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Coating Materials: 1 gallon of each type and color.
3. Label each container with manufacturer's name, product number, color number, and room names and numbers where used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document that applies to application on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for mock-ups.
- B. Provide mock-up , 8 feet long by 8 feet wide (or otherwise appropriate), illustrating coating, for each specified coating.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Coating Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the coating product manufacturer.
- C. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- D. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- F. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for bond to substrate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide high performance coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. High-Performance Coatings:
 - 1. Behr Paint Corp.: www.behr.com.
 - 2. Carboline: www.carboline.com.
 - 3. Dunn Edwards : www.dunnedwards.com.
 - 4. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - a. Local representative Susan L. Giampietro 949.410.2452.
 - 5. Precision Coatings: www.precisioncoatingsinc.com/#sle.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/industries/#sle.
 - a. Local Representative: John Dumesnil, 619.665.9341.
 - 7. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - a. Local Representative: Tony Hobbs, 310.637.2363.
 - 8. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

- A. Provide coating systems that meet the following minimum performance criteria, unless more stringent criteria are specified:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Lead Content: None.
 - 3. No intentionally added cadmium.
 - 4. Scrubbability: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2486.
 - 5. Gloss and Color Retention: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4587.

2.03 TOP COAT MATERIALS

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete multi-coat systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated; number of coats specified does not include primer or filler coat.
 - 1. Lead Content: Not greater than 0.06 percent by weight of total nonvolatile content.

2. Chromium Content, as Hexavalent Chromium, Zinc Chromate, or Strontium Chromate: None.
 3. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - a. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - 1) 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2) SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - 3) CARB (SCM).
 - 4) Architectural coatings VOC limits of California.
 - b. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Colors: As indicated.
- B. Urethane Coating:
1. Exterior Steel: AESS, exterior steel, metal canopies, exposed steel decks, hollow metal doors and frames, metal copings/flashings (not prefinished), and equipment screens,
 2. Number of Coats: Two.
 3. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for moderate exposure.
 4. Top Coat(s): Acrylic Urethane, Water Based, Two-Component.
 - a. Sheen: High Gloss.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Waterbased Acrolon 100: www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Endura-Coat ENCT60: www.dunnedwards.com.
 - 3) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Gloss HP28: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 4) Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 1080 Endurashield: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 5. Primer: As recommended by coating manufacturer for specific substrate.
- C. Multi-Component Coating for Existing Exterior Ceramic Tile:
1. Mechanically abrade surface to ICRI CSP 3-5. Remove and patch damaged tiles.
 2. Trowel apply coat of Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy.
 3. Apply Series 273 Stranlok ML, a fiberglass mat reinforced epoxy coating system to a smooth, seamless surface.

4. Apply a saturant coat of Series 280 Tnemec-Glaze followed by another coat of the same product to seal the Stranlok system
5. Products:
 - a. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by coating manufacturer.
 1. Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based; MPI #107.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; EnduraPrime ENPR00: www.dunnedwards.com.
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer: www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle. (MPI #107)
 - 4) Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 115 Uni-Bond DF: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of coated surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- F. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencing coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- B. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings. If unremovable, seal surface with shellac.
- C. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- E. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning", and protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to thicknesses specified and recommendations in MPI - Architectural Painting and Specification Manual.
- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. District will provide field inspection.
- C. Dry Film Thickness Testing: District will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Porcelain enamel steel markerboards.
- B. Tackable wall panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.
- B. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling.
- C. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on porcelain enamel steel markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations , special anchor details.
- D. Samples: Color charts for selection of color and texture of porcelain enamel steel markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.
- E. Test Reports: Show compliance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Porcelain Enamel Steel Markerboards:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. A-1 Visual Systems Co.: www.a-1visualsystems.com.
 - b. ADP Lemco, Inc: www.adplemco.com/#sle.
 - c. ASI Visual Display Products: www.asi-visualdisplayproducts.com/#sle.
 - d. Chatfield-Clarke: www.chafield-clarke.com.
 - e. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc: www.claridgeproducts.com/#sle.
 - f. Egan Visual Corporation; Egan Visual WhiteBoards: www.egan.com/#sle.
 - g. Nelson Adams NACO: www.nelsonadamsnaco.com/#sle.
 - h. Platinum Visual Systems: pvusa.com.
 - i. Polyvision Corporation: www.polyvision.com/#sle.
 - j. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Steel Face Sheet Thickness: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch .
 - 4. Core: Particleboard, manufacturer's standard thickness, laminated to face sheet.
 - 5. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
 - 6. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Frame: Extruded aluminum , with concealed fasteners.
 - 8. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings.
 - 9. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
 - 10. Accessories: Provide marker tray, map rail, and flag holder.
- B. Tackable Wall Panels: Fabric laminated to fiberboard; Factory-fabricated. TWP-
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. A-1 Visual Systems Co.: www.a-1visualsystems.com.
 - b. ABC School Equipment: www.abcse.com.
 - c. ADP Lemco, Inc: www.adplemco.com/#sle.
 - d. Chatfield-Clarke; Vinyl Tackboard Panels: www.chafield-clarke.com.
 - e. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc; 3400 Series: www.claridgeproducts.com/#sle.
 - f. Lamvin Inc.; Tackboard Panels: www.lamvin.com.
 - g. Nelson Adams NACO: www.nelsonadamsnaco.com/#sle.
 - h. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Fabric: Vinyl-coated fabric.

- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Carnegie: carnegiefabrics.com.
 - 2) Maharam: www.maharam.com.
 - 3) As indicated on interior finish materials schedule.
 - 4) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 3. Color, Pattern, and Texture: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- 4. Backing: Fiber board, 1/2 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.
- 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- 6. Panel Width: As indicated on drawings.
- 7. Height: Full height of room or wall; No horizontal seams.
- 8. Length: As indicated on drawings.
- 9. Edge Treatment: Square edge unless detailed otherwise.
- 10. Edge Molding: Provide metal "J-mold" type edge trim for exposed edges at door and window openings and similar conditions.
- 11. Adhesives: Provide manufacturer's recommended adhesive, primer, and sealer, produced for use on substrate shown on drawings. Provide materials which are mildew-resistant and non staining to wallcovering.
- C. Combination Units and Units Made of More Than One Panel: Factory-assembled markerboards in a single frame, of materials specified above.
 - 1. Join panels of similar construction with butt joints, aligned and secured with steel spline concealed in edge of core.
 - 2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Units Too Large to Ship Assembled: Fully assembled in factory, then disassembled for shipping.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424/A424M, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.
- B. Vinyl-Coated Fabric: ASTM F793 Category VI.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.
- D. Fiber Board: ASTM C208, cellulosic fiber board.
- E. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.
- F. Adhesives: Type used by manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.
- B. Map Supports: Formed aluminum sliding hooks and roller brackets to fit map rail.

- C. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.
- D. Flag Holders: Cast aluminum bored to receive 1 inch diameter flag staff, bracketed to fit top rail of board.
- E. Cleaning Instruction Plate: Provide instructions for chalkboard cleaning on a metal plate fastened to perimeter frame near chalkrail.
- F. Marker Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of markerboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.
- G. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Acclimatize tackable wall panels by removing from packaging in installation area not less than 24 hours before application.
- B. Remove switchplates, wall plates, and surface-mounted fixtures where tackable wall paneling is applied. Reinstall items on completion of installation.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with top of marker tray at 30 inches above finished floor.
- C. Secure units level and plumb.
- D. Butt Joints: Install with tight hairline joints.
- E. Carefully cut holes in boards for thermostats, wall switches, and outlets.
- F. Install tackable wall panels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations on specified substrates with concealed attachments.
 - 1. Fabricate re-wrapped edges where partial panels abut each other, or adjacent surfaces or trim.
 - 2. Re-wrap top, bottom or side edges for cutting panels around door or window openings, abutting trim, protruding objects, and at other openings, including x-cut at receptacles, light switches, and other openings.
 - a. Wrap minimum 2 inches around back of panel.
 - b. Carefully cut fiber board, leaving vinyl wallcovering intact. Wrap wallcovering tightly around edge of board and adhere continuously around back of panel with manufacturer's recommended vinyl wallcovering adhesive.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.
- C. Remove temporary protective cover at Final Inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 19 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dimensional letter signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of dimensional letter sign, indicating style, font, colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: Submit one sample of each type of dimensional letter sign of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors and finishes specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package dimensional letter signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dimensional Letter Signs:
 - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.: www.asisignage.com.
 - 2. Cosco Industries; Cast Aluminum: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com.
 - 3. FASTSIGNS International, Inc: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
 - 4. Gemini, Inc.: geminimade.com.
 - 5. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 6. Metallic Arts: www.metallicarts.com.
 - 7. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and CBC Chapter 11B, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.03 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

- A. Applications: Building identification.
 - 1. Use individual metal letters.
 - 2. Mounting Location: Exterior as indicated on drawings.
- B. Metal Letters:
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel sheet, flat.
 - 2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for letter size.
 - 3. Letter Height: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Text and Typeface:
 - a. Character Font: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 6. Color: As selected.
 - 7. Mounting: Concealed screws.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel or galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate dimensional letter signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B, and applicable building codes.
- D. Protect from damage until final inspection; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 23

PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel signage.
- B. Traffic and parking control, and site informational signage

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.145 - Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.
- B. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- D. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
- E. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
- F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- G. CBC - California Building Code.
- H. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- I. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- J. NFPA 704 - Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.
 - 2. Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each panel sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - a. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - b. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from District through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - c. Submit for approval by District through Architect prior to fabrication.

- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors, materials, and finishes specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store under cover and elevated above grade.
- D. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Panel Signage:
 - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.: www.asisignage.com.
 - 2. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
 - 3. FASTSIGNS International, Inc: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
 - 4. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 5. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
 - 6. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec/#sle.
 - 7. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B, and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

1. Requirements for Persons with Disabilities: Provide identifying devices meeting the requirements for persons with disabilities of the following codes:
 - a. California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2; Chapter 11B, Accessibility.
 - b. Code of Federal Regulations 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.
 - c. Accessible Means of Egress Signage: CBC 1009.
 - 1) Directional Signage: CBC 1009.10.
 - (a) Provide directional signage complying with CBC Ch. 11B-703.5 indicating the location of all other means of egress and which are accessible means of egress:
 - (1) At exits serving a required accessible space but not providing an approved accessible means of egress.
2. Raised characters: Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.2.
 - a. Depth: It shall be 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
 - b. Height: It shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inches maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I". CBC Ch. 11B-703.2.5
 - c. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Ch. 11B-703.5.1
 - d. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60% minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I". Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15% maximum of the height of the character. CBC Ch. 11B-703.2.4 and 11B-703.2.6; If characters are both visual and raised, provide stroke width min. 10% and maximum 15% of the character "I". CBC Ch. 11B 703.5.7.
 - e. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.2.7.
 - 1) 11B-703.2.8 Line spacing. Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.
 - f. Format: Text shall be in a horizontal format. CBC Ch. 11B-703.2.9.
 - g. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1. Duplicate all characters on sign.
 - h. Mounting height: Tactile sign on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface. CBC Ch. 11B and Figure 11B-703.4.1.
 - i. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located per CBC Ch. 11B and Figure 11B-703.4.2 as follows:

- 1) alongside a single door on the latch side.
 - 2) on the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
 - 3) to the right of the right hand door at double doors with two active leaves.
 - 4) on the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors with two active leaves.
 - 5) so that a clear floor space of 18 x 18 inch minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.
3. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B -703.5 and shall be 40 inches minimum above finish floor or ground.
 - a. Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
 - b. Character height shall be determined based upon height above ground and horizontal viewing distance per CBC Table 11B-703.5.5.
 - c. Proportions for Visual Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 % minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I". Stroke thickness shall be 10% minimum and 20% maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.5.4 and 11B-703.5.7
 - d. Spacing between separate lines of characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5.9
 4. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.6.
 5. Symbol of accessibility shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.7.

2.03 PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Panel Signage:
 1. Application: Room and door signs.
 2. Description: Flat signs with engraved panel media, tactile characters.
 3. Sign Size: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 5. Sign Edges: Squared.
 6. Letter Edges: Squared.
 7. Corners: Squared.
 8. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
 - c. Background Color: As scheduled.
 - d. Character Color: Contrasting color.

9. Material: Laminated colored plastic engraved through face to expose core as background color.
10. Profile: Flat panel in aluminum frame.
 - a. Frame Finish: Black anodized.
11. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.
12. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
13. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Concealed screws.

2.04 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Room and Door Signs:

1. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.
 - a. Identify all single user toilet facilities as gender neutral facilities by a door symbol that complies with CBC Ch. 11B-216.8 and 11B-703.7.2.6.3.
 - 1) No pictogram, text, or braille is required.
 - 2) Tactile jamb signage shall comply with appropriate technical requirements of CBC Ch. 11B-703.
 - (a) Examples of appropriate designations are "ALL-GENDER RESTROOM", "RESTROOM", or "UNISEX RESTROOM". DSA BU-17-01.
 - (b) Provide "RESTROOM" as the signage text, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 3) See Drawings for actual sign to be provided.
 - b. Geometric Symbols: The symbol color shall contrast with door or wall.
 - 1) Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-216.8.1 at the entrances to toilet and bathing rooms.
 - 2) Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.7.2.6.
 - (a) Men's: An equilateral triangle, ¼ inch thick edges with edges 12 inches long and a vertex pointing upward.
 - (b) Women's: A circle, ¼ inch thick and 12 inches in diameter.
 - (c) Unisex (All Gender): A circle, ¼ inch thick and 12 inches in diameter with a equilateral triangle, ¼ inch thick edges with edges 12 inches long and a vertex pointing upward, superimposed on and geometrically inscribed within the circle and within the 12 inch diameter. The vertex of the triangle shall be located ¼ inch maximum from the edge of the circle. The triangle shall contrast with the circle symbol, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. The circle symbol shall contrast with the door.
 - (1) No pictogram is to be provided.
 - (d) Mount within 1 inch of the centerline of the door at minimum 58 inches and 60 inches maximum from the centerline of the symbol to the finished floor surface.

2. Exits: Provide raised character and Braille exit signs per CBC Section 1013.4 at the following locations:

<u>Text</u>	<u>Location</u>
EXIT	Grade level exit door.
EXIT STAIR DOWN, EXIT STAIR UP	Exit door to exit stair.
EXIT RAMP DOWN, EXIT RAMP UP	Exit door to exit ramp.
EXIT ROUTE	Exit door to exit enclosure, exit passageway, exit corridor, or exit hallway.
TO EXIT	Exit door to horizontal exit.
EXIT WITH ALARM	Exit doors with an alarm.
EXIT ONLY or EXIT STAIR ONLY	Exit doors and stair exit doors which lock from outside and does not allow a return

B. Interior Directional and Informational Panel Signs:

1. Assistive Listening Devices, include International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with CBC Ch. 11B Figure 11B-703.7.2.4..
 - a. Include International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss, CBC Ch. 11B Figure 11B-703.7.2.4, with text "Assistive-Listening System Available". Use upper and lower case characters.
2. Occupant Load Signs:
 - a. Provide maximum occupancy load signs. Post in a conspicuous place near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space of rooms and areas indicated in the drawings.
 - b. Minimum size: 4 inches high by 8 inches wide, 7/8 inch high letters, 1 inch high numerals.
 - c. Sign to read: "MAXIMUM OCCUPANCY LOAD XXX". Indicate occupant load shown on drawings.

C. Traffic Signs: To match campus standards; locate where indicated on drawings.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hawkins Traffic Safety Supply, Inc.: www.hawkinstraffic.com.
 - b. Safeway Sign Company: www.safewaysign.com.
 - c. Western Highway Products, Inc.: www.westernhighway.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Plaque Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard silk-screened signs, baked-on enamel applied over Diamond Grade (DG), (10-year projected life) retro-reflectorized backing; on aluminum or 16 gage galvanized steel sheet. Provide with anti-graffiti protective overlay film. Produce smooth, even, level sign surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed condition within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16-inch measured diagonally. Provide two holes for post mounting.

- a. Parking Stall Signs: Sign text, accessible parking control shall comply with requirements of State of California Code of Regulations (CCR) - Title 24, Part 2, CBC Ch. 11B-502.6 in addition to requirements of State of California, Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) and regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1) Single post mount, not less than 70 square inches with white reflectorized copy on blue background conforming to No. 15090, SAE AMS-STD-595 (FED-STD-595C). Sign shall display a profile view of a wheelchair with occupant in white on blue background.
 - (a) Provide an additional sign below the accessible sign with the text "Minimum Fine \$250".
 - 2) Position one sign at the end of each parking space designated for accessible parking.
 - 3) One in every six spaces (CBC Ch. 11B-208.2.4), but not less than one, provide a 12 inch by 3-1/4 inch "Van Accessible" sign below the symbol of accessibility, wording per CBC Ch. 11B-502.6, 36 CFR 1191, and ADA Standards.
 - 4) Sign shall be mounted 80 inches from bottom of sign to finish grade of parking space or other walking surface, centered on wall at interior end of parking space at a minimum height of 60 inches above the parking space, finished grade, ground or sidewalk, to the bottom of the sign.
 - b. Additional signs, with content as indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Fire Lane Signs:
 - 1) Single post mount, of size, color and sign text as shown on site plan or as required by local codes and fire department authority.
 - 2) Quantity, location and mounting heights to be determined by local fire department authority.
 - d. Fire Safety Signage:
 - 1) Provide sign, types, shapes, and content as indicated on Drawings and as required for products in-use, stored, and installed.
 - 2) Comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.145, NFPA 704, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.4, and California Fire Code.
3. Support Posts:
 - a. Galvanized steel pipe, minimum 2-1/2 inch diameter or as indicated, with caps.
 - b. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 3,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.
 4. Accessories: Provide welded galvanized steel fittings and galvanized or stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers.
 5. Fasteners: Provide tamper-proof galvanized steel fasteners.
 - a. Tufnut System (714) 962-5838, Allegheny Bolt (Tampruf brand; (516) 568-1052 or equal.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Provide signs and supports factory-prefabricated and pre-finished, ready for assembly and installation.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other.
- B. Exposed Screws: Stainless steel.
- C. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION AT BUILDING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B, and applicable building codes.
 - 1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door (per CBC Ch. 11B-703.4.2) a minimum of 48 inches to the baseline of the lowest braille cells; with baseline of highest line of raised character text at maximum 60 inches above finished floor.
 - a. Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-703.4.1 and CBC Ch. 11B -703.4.2
- D. Protect from damage until final inspection; repair or replace damaged items.

3.03 SITE AND TRAFFIC SIGN INSTALLATION

- A. Locate informational signage as verified in field by District. Verify and coordinate sign locations to prevent conflict with underground utilities.
- B. Locate accessible car and van parking stall and drive approach signs where shown on Drawings and as required by applicable ordinances and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Verify and coordinate sign locations to prevent conflict with underground utilities.
- C. Excavate for sign support footings to depth as shown on Drawings or, if not shown, as recommended by manufacturer. Provide forms for concrete not supported by compacted soil.
- D. Set posts in concrete base, minimum 12 inch diameter and 18 inches deep; unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 1. Set sign support post plumb and so sign face will be perpendicular to stall or parallel to curb face, as applicable.
 - a. Set posts into pipe sleeve inserts set and anchored into concrete.

- b. Fill annular space between posts and sleeves with grouting compound.
- 2. Signs set in asphaltic paving surfaces or concrete sidewalks shall be mounted in core drilled holes minimum 8 inch diameter, 18 inches deep with top of base flush to finish.
- 3. Firmly attach signs mounted to walls with appropriate expansion anchors or bolting, adhesive not permitted.
- 4. Seal all holes water tight.
- E. Install plaque signage to posts, with panel facing traffic as necessary.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per as noted in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- B. Inspect signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille:
 - 1. Prior to issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, Enforcing Agency shall verify installation of signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per CBC Ch. 11B-703.1.1.2.
 - a. Inspection includes, but not limited to:
 - 1) Braille dots and cells are properly spaced and the size proportion and type raised characters are in compliance with these regulations.
 - 2) Sanitary facilities signage per CBC Ch. 11B-216.8 Toilet rooms and bathing rooms; and CBC Ch. 11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and bathing facilities geometric symbols.
 - 3) Tactile exit signage per CBC 1013.4 and CBC Ch. 11B-216.4.1 Exit doors.

3.05 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces, adjust hardware for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 43 PHOTOLUMINESCENT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Photoluminescent signs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM E2072 - Standard Specification for Photoluminescent (Phosphorescent) Safety Markings.
- C. CBC - California Building Code.
- D. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- E. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- F. NFPA 170 - Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols.
- G. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
- H. UL 1994 - Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of photoluminescent sign, of size similar to that required for project, indicating style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package photoluminescent signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B, and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.02 PHOTOLUMINESCENT SIGNS

- A. Photoluminescent Signage for Floor Level Exit Signs at A and E Occupancies:
 - 1. Comply with CBC 1013.5 and 1013.7 Floor Level Exit Signs.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 170, UL 1994, and ASTM E2072. Listing: UL 924.
 - 3. California State Fire Marshal Approval: Yes.
 - 4. Application: Directional.
 - 5. Size: 14.25 inches by 7.5 inches, Nominal.
 - 6. Thickness: 0.32 inch.
 - 7. Mounting: Wall mounted.
 - 8. Mounting Bracket: Anodized aluminum; Wall mount, dual facing where indicated on Drawings.
 - 9. Visibility Rating: 50 feet.
 - 10. Graphics: 6 inches high.
 - a. Comply with CBC 1013.6.1.
 - b. Letter color: Green with red outline.
 - 11. Symbol: Chevron.
 - 12. Material: Photoluminescent pigment on powder coated aluminum substrate.
 - 13. Vandal Resistant.
 - 14. Warranty: 30 Years.
 - 15. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Exit Sign, FRUL-050-B as manufactured by NightBright USA, nightbrightusa.com, or approved equal.
 - b. Active Safety; ECO-CLEAR Series 2003: www.activesafety.com.
 - c. ELCO Lighting; EE80S Self Illuminating Exit Sign (Green Letters): elcolighting.com.
 - d. Safe-T-Nose, LLC; Photoluminescent Exit Sign (EUL50): www.safetnose.com/#sle.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate photoluminescent signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 10, and CBC Chapter 11B.
- D. Protect from damage until final inspection; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Corner guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Anchors for attachment of work of this section, concealed in wall.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.
- E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.
 - 1. Submit two sections of corner guards, 24 inches long.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.
- B. Protect work from moisture damage.
- C. Protect work from UV light damage.
- D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of materials beyond that expected of normal use, as intended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corner Guards:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
 - 3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Koroseal Interior Products: www.koroseal.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.
- B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.
- C. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

- A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
 - 1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch thick.

2. Performance: Resist lateral impact force of 100 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.
 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Width of Wings: 2 inches.
 5. Corner: Square.
 6. Color: #4 Satin finish.
 7. Length: One piece.
- B. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.
- B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.
- C. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.
- D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to ceiling.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures: Under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.
- H. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- I. DSA IR 16-12 - Grab Bar Design and Connections.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Tools: One each of every special tool required for maintenance of fasteners and operable parts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide toilet accessories meeting the requirements for the persons with disabilities of the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24 Part 2, CBC Ch. 11B, and 2010 ADA Standards, as amended.
- B. Accessible requirements:
 - 1. Elements of sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Ch. 11B-602 through 11B-612.
 - 2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-609.
 - a. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
 - b. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
 - 1) 1-1/2 inches between the grab bar and the wall. CBC Ch. 11B-609.3.
 - 2) 1-1/2 inches minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
 - 3) 12 inches minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.
 - 3. Toilet accessories required to be accessible shall be mounted with any operable part at maximum 40 inches above the finish floor. CBC Ch. 11B-603.5.
 - 4. The grab bar shall not project more than 3 inches into the 48 inches minimum clear space required in front of the water closet.
 - 5. Toilet tissue dispensers are to be continuous flow type. CBC Ch. 11B-604.7.
 - 6. Toilet paper and feminine napkin disposals located on the grab bar side of the accessible toilet room or stall shall not project more than the grab bar or 3 inches from the finished wall surface nor be located closer than 1-1/2 inches clear of the tangent point of the grab bar. (Legacy DSA Interpretation.)
 - a. Accessories surface mounted above grab bar will restrict usability.
 - 7. All other accessories shall not project more than 4 inches from wall surface, but cannot encroach into any required clear space.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.: www.bobrick.com.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Gamco: www.gamcousa.com.
 - 5. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.blue-connect.com/#sle.
 - 6. Kimberly-Clark: www.KCprofessional.com.
 - 7. Or Equal Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- D. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- E. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
- F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel except where fully concealed may be hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- H. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.05 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, recessed, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge, tumbler lock.
 - 1. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: Recessed Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser B-3888 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed with projecting waste receptacle, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges.
 - 1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
 - 2. Towel dispenser capacity: 600 C-fold.
 - 3. Waste receptacle capacity: 12 gallons.
 - 4. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 5. Basis of Design Product: Classic Series Recessed Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle B-369 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.

- C. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
 - 1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces.
 - 2. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 3. Basis of Design Product: Classic Series Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser B-2112 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Size: 18 by 36 inches.
 - 3. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 - 4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
 - 5. Shelf: Stainless steel; gauge and finish to match mirror frame, turned down edges, welded to frame; 5 inches deep, full width of mirror.
 - 6. Basis of Design Product: B-2908 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.
- E. Seat Cover Dispenser: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, reloading by concealed opening at base, tumbler lock.
 - 1. Minimum capacity: 250 seat covers.
 - 2. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 3. Basis of Design Product: Classic Series Surface Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser B-221 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.
- F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, peened surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin, with peened gripping surface (suffix.99).
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings. Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-604.5.
 - 1) Minimum Length for Side Wall of Water Closet: 48 inches.
 - (a) At prefabricated partition, provide mid-span support of less than 36 inches with a ASTM A666, Type-304, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch stainless steel with satin-finish back up plate and through-bolts at each mounting location.
CBC Ch. 11B-604.5.1 and DSA IR 16-12
 - 2) Minimum Length for Rear Wall of Water Closet: 42 inches.

- e. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
- G. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser: Stainless steel, recessed.
 - 1. Door: Seamless 0.05 inch door with returned edges and tumbler lock.
 - 2. Cabinet: Fully welded, 0.03 inch thick sheet.
 - 3. Operation: No charge; no coin slots.
 - 4. Identify dispensers slots without using brand names.
 - 5. Minimum capacity: 15 napkins and 20 tampons.
 - 6. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 7. Basis of Design Product: B-37063 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.
- H. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, recessed, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
 - 1. Product: See schedule on Drawings.
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: Recessed Sanitary Napkin Disposal B-353 as manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or approved equal.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Specified in 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Before covering wall framing with gypsum board, examine framing to ensure that backing plates and grab bar mounting kits have been installed behind surface mounted accessories in such positions as to receive all attachment screws.
- D. Verify that pipes, vents, conduits and other construction features do not protrude into rough wall opening space required for recessed accessories.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- F. Verify installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

1. Exception: Install surface mounted accessories other than grab bars with screws, molly or toggle bolts only to studs or through backing plates attached directly to studs.
2. At combination units placed behind a grab bar set the perimeter trim tight against the backing board.
 - a. Face of this unit shall not project beyond the tile or applied finish face. Maintain the required 1-1/2 inch clearance.
 - b. Coordinate surrounding finish trim with bullnose tile, radius, or sloped profile trim.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Adult mounting height to be between minimum 33 inches to maximum 36 inches to top tangent point. CBC 11B-609.4 Position of Grab Bars.
 2. Mirrors: 40 inch, measured from floor to bottom of mirrored surface.
 3. Seat Cover Dispenser:
 - a. Shall not be located closer than 1-1/2 inches clear of the tangent point of the grab bar.
 - b. If surface mounted and located under the grab bar provide a minimum 5 inches clear under unit for refilling.
 4. Clothes Bumper/Coat Hook: 40 to 48 inches. CBC 11B-603.4 Coat hooks, shelves and medicine cabinets
 5. Shelf with Mop and Broom Holders: 40 to 48 inches. CBC 11B-603.4 Coat hooks, shelves and medicine cabinets
 6. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Finishing at recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- C. Fire Extinguishers Standard: California Fire Code (CFC) section 906.
- D. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- E. ANSI/UL 711 - Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers.
- F. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- G. CAL Title 19 Chapter 3 - California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 3, Fire Extinguishers.
- H. CBC - California Building Code.
- I. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- J. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- K. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
 - 1. Submit for fire extinguishers and cabinets, and indicate compliance with local and State fire regulations for extinguisher mounting heights and locations.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to all requirements of the local and State Fire Marshal. Conform to all applicable requirements of the California Building Code (CBC), CFC, ADA Standards, and Title 19 CCR.
 - 1. Fire Extinguisher cabinets must comply with CBC Ch. 11B-305 Clear floor or ground space, 11B-307 Protruding Objects, CBC Ch. 11B-308 Reach Ranges, CBC Ch. 11B-309/811.4 Operable Parts, CBC Ch. 11B-403 Walking Surfaces, CBC Ch. 11B-811.3 Height.
 - 2. Comply with CBC Ch. 11B-205 Operable Parts and 309 Operable Parts; Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N) of force. CBC Ch. 11B-309.4 Operation.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Requirements: Conform to NFPA 10, California Fire Code and Title 19 requirements for portable fire extinguishers.
- C. Current listing by California State Fire Marshal.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Amerex; www.amerex-fire.com.
 - 3. Ansul, Inc. Sentry: www.ansul.com.
 - 4. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
 - 5. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; Model No. MP5: www.larsensmfg.com.
 - 6. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/sle.
 - 7. Potter-Roemer; Model 3005: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 8. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business: www.pyrochem.com/#sle.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmopolitan Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com.

5. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
6. Strike First Corporation of America: www.strikefirstusa.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10, CAL Title 19 Chapter 3, and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage. Fully serviced and tagged.
 1. Stored Pressure Operated: Deep Drawn.
 2. Class: 2-A: 20B:C.
 3. Size: 10 pound.
 4. Size and classification as scheduled.
 5. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat color as selected.

2.04 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 and ASTM E119 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 1. Formed stainless steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
 2. Basis of Design Product; 6 inch stud: Cosmopolitan Stainless Steel FE Cabinet Recessed 1035V17LDVRFE Flat Trim as manufactured by Activar, or approved equal.
 3. Basis of Design Product; 4 inch stud: Cosmopolitan Stainless Steel FE Cabinet Semi-Recessed 1036V17LDVRFE 1-1/2" Square Trim as manufactured by Activar, or approved equal.
 4. Basis of Design Product; Surface Mounted: Cosmopolitan Stainless Steel FE Cabinet Surface Mounted 1033V17LDVRFE as manufactured by Activar, or approved equal.
- C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated, or as required by wall assembly.
 1. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8 inch thick fire barrier material.
 2. Basis of Design Product; 6 inch stud: Cosmopolitan Stainless Steel FX2 Fire Rated FE Cabinet Semi-Recessed 1036V17FX2-LDVRFE 1-1/2" Square Trim as manufactured by Activar, or approved equal.
- D. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 2. Exterior nominal dimensions of 13-7/8 inch wide by 27-3/8 inch high by 6 inch deep.
 3. Trim: Flat rolled edge, with 13-7/8 inch wide face.

4. Projected Trim: Returned to wall surface, with 3 inch projection, and 1.69 inch wide face.
5. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- E. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with roller type catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge.
 1. Provide manufacturer's option for compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) projection criteria and accessible handle.
 2. Latching and locking hardware operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware or other type hardware not requiring ability to grasp opening hardware and not requiring an opening force greater than 5 pounds.
- F. Door Style: Slot glazed style vertical duo-panel with glazing, continuous hinge, roller catch, zinc plated pull handle and cylinder lock.
 1. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- G. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- H. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- I. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.
- J. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
 1. Where indicated, at Custodial, Mechanical and Electric Rooms, provide surface mounted bracket with retainer straps.
 2. Provide brackets with 3-point connection within cabinets and for locations where fire extinguisher is wall-mounted without cabinet.
 - a. Bracket design shall prevent accidental dislodgement of extinguisher.
 - b. Provide size required for type and capacity of specified extinguisher.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets in prepared recesses in walls. Verify recess dimensions for standard non-rated and fire rated where required.

- C. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 24 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
 - 1. Cabinet installation shall conform to requirements of the Fire Marshal, CBC, and ADA for location and height of extinguisher.
 - 2. Place cabinet to position top of the extinguisher handle at maximum 48 inches AFF.
 - 3. Place Cabinet maximum 40 inches (1,016 mm) AFF to centerline of cabinet handle.
- D. Secure rigidly in place.
 - 1. Use oval head fasteners with exposed surfaces of same finish as cabinet.
 - 2. Fasten cabinets to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws
 - 3. Fasten cabinets to wood studs with full threaded wood screws or with sheet metal screws.
- E. Maintain acoustical integrity of walls by filling cavity around box with unfaced fiberglass insulation or by applying electrical outlet box acoustical sheeting to the back, top, bottom and sides.
- F. Place extinguishers in cabinets and on wall brackets.
 - 1. Mount freestanding fire extinguishers on steel brackets on walls at locations indicated on drawings, with fire extinguisher handle located maximum 48-inches above finish floor. Mount steel brackets to solid backing.
 - 2. Mount fire extinguishers to brackets in all cabinets.
 - 3. Place fire extinguishers immediately prior to issuance of "Notice of Completion" or sooner if directed by Fire Marshal or District.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Provide extinguishers and cabinets in quantities and locations as indicated per Drawings, or as indicated by field inspection by Fire Marshall.
- B. Conform to CBC Section 906.
- C. Place the fire extinguishers based on the allowable maximum travel distance to extinguisher as indicated on Drawing and as follows:
 - 1. Class A = 75 feet
 - 2. Class B = CBC Table 906.3(2)

Hazard Type	Min. Extinguisher Rating	Max. Travel Distance
Light (Low)	5-B	30 Feet
	10-B	50 Feet
Ordinary (Moderate)	10-B	30 Feet
	20-B	50 Feet

Extra (High)	40-B	30 Feet
	80-B	50 Feet

3. Class C = 50 Feet
- D. General Use: 1 Dry Chemical Type 2A-20BC, 10 lb. capacity, baked enamel finish extinguisher; Cabinet recessed mounting.

3.05 TYPES

Fire Class	Geometric Symbol	Pictogram	Intended Use	Mnemonic
A			Ordinary solid combustibles	A for "Ash"
B			Flammable liquids and gases	B for "Barrel"
C			Energized electrical equipment	C for "Current"
D		(none)	Combustible metals	D for "Dynamite"
K			Oils and fats	K for "Kitchen"

Fire extinguishing capacity is rated in accordance with ANSI/UL 711: Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers.

The ratings are described using numbers preceding the class letter, such as 1-A:10-B:C.

The number preceding the A multiplied by 1.25 gives the equivalent extinguishing capability in gallons of water.

The number preceding the B indicates the size of fire in square feet that an ordinary user should be able to extinguish.

There is no additional rating for class C, as it only indicates that the extinguishing agent will not conduct electricity, and an extinguisher will never have a rating of just C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 70 00 HEALTHCARE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Healthcare equipment.
- B. Connection to utilities.
- C. Service fittings and outlets.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide equipment dimensions and construction, equipment capacities, physical dimensions, utility and service requirements and locations, point loads .
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate equipment locations, large scale plans, elevations, cross sections, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances, clearances required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Operation Data: Include description of equipment operation and required adjusting and testing .
- G. Maintenance Data: Identify system maintenance requirements, servicing cycles, lubrication types required and local spare part sources.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed utility connections.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for Healthcare equipment.
- B. Conform to UL requirements for fabrication and installation of Healthcare equipment.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of Healthcare equipment, when applicable.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for healthcare equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Equipment: Schulte provided by user.
- B. Installation Accessories: Provide all rough-in frames, anchors, supports, accessories and closure trim required for complete installation.

2.02 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Concealed Frame of Healthcare Equipment: Galvanized.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Provide shop inspection and testing for healthcare equipment items.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough-in frames, anchors and supports are accurately placed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide rough-in frame and anchors for placement by Section 05 5000.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with standards required by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Anchor equipment securely in place.
- D. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- E. Touch-up minor damaged surfaces caused during installation. Replace damaged components as directed by Architect.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with utilities and support structures.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating equipment to efficient operation.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate equipment operation and provide training.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. See Medical Equipment list under separate cover.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 00 WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior motorized roller shades.
- B. Motor controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- C. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- D. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Where motorized shades are to be controlled by control systems provided under other sections, coordinate the work with other trades to provide compatible products.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide rough-in of electrical wiring as required for installation of hardwired motorized shades.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
 - 2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.
 - 1. Motorized Shades: Include power requirements and standard wiring diagrams for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.
 - 1. Motorized Shades: Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation that line voltage components are UL listed or UL recognized.
- E. Source Quality Control Submittals: Provide test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
- F. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.
 - 1. Motorized Shades: Include finish selections for controls.
- G. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control systems and show interconnecting wiring.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.
- K. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Maintenance contracts.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this type with minimum three years of documented experience with shading systems of similar size and type.
 - 1. Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 2. Factory training and demonstrated experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Mock-Up: Provide full size mock-up of window shade system complete with selected shade fabric including example of seams and batten pockets when applicable.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of light and privacy characteristics of fabric prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Full-sized mock-up may become part of the final installation.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.
- B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following:
 - 1. Shade Hardware: One year.
 - 2. Electric Motors: One year.
 - 3. Electronic Control Equipment: One year.
 - 4. Fabric: One year.
 - 5. Aluminum and Steel Coatings: One year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Interior Motorized Roller Shades, Motors and Motor Controls:
 - 1. Draper, Inc; Motorized FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
 - 2. Levolor: www.levolor.com/commercial/#sle.
 - 3. MechoShade Systems LLC; UrbanShade Single Roller - Motorized: www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
 - 4. Skyco Shading; www.skycoshade.com.
 - 5. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 6. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 ROLLER SHADES

- A. General:

1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
 2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
 3. Operation to comply with CBC Ch. 11B-309 Operable Parts.
 - a. Operable parts and controls at unobstructed forward and side approach shall be located within 48" a.f.f. to top of device. For reach requirements at other conditions, comply with CBC Ch. 11B-308 as they apply.
 - b. Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and shall have a maximum operable force of 5 lbs.
 - c. Operable parts shall also comply with CBC Ch. 11B-308.2, 11B-308.3. and 11B-309.4.
- B. Roller Shades:
1. Description - Interior Roller Shades: Single roller, motor operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
 - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - b. Mounting: Wall mounted.
 - c. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - d. Fabric: As indicated under Shade Fabric article.
 2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Stamped steel.
 3. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation.
 - a. Material: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
 - b. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge.
 4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Fascia: Extruded aluminum, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners; fabric wrapped finish to match shade.
 - b. Fasteners: Noncorrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.
- C. Interior Roller Shades - Basis of Design: Draper, Inc; Motorized FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
1. Description: Single roller, motor-operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and other components necessary for complete installation.
 - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - b. Mounting: Wall mounted.

- c. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - d. Fabric: As indicated under Shade Fabric article.
- 2. Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Hardware Type: Universal brackets.
- 3. Multiple Shade Operation: Provide hardware as necessary to operate more than one shade using a single motor.
- 4. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation; designed for removal without removing mounting hardware.
 - a. Material: Extruded aluminum or steel, with wall thickness and material selected by manufacturer.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
 - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize double-sided adhesive tape.
 - d. Capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
- 5. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat, selected from manufacturer's standard options.
 - a. Style: Closed pocket; aluminum elliptical slat inside pocket with heat-sealed ends.
- 6. Shade Motor: Quiet 120V AC motor (sound level of 38 dBA or less), located as indicated on drawings.
- 7. Accessories:
 - a. Fascia: Extruded aluminum, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to mounting end caps, without exposed fasteners; clear anodized finish.
 - b. Ceiling Pockets: Premanufactured metal shade pocket for recess mounting shade hardware into ceiling. Provide removable closure panel to conceal underside of brackets and roller tubes.
 - c. Fasteners: Noncorrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.03 SHADE FABRIC

- A. Fabric: Non-flammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Mermet Corporation; E-Screen - 5%: www.mermetusa.com/#sle.
 - b. Phifer, Inc; Style 2390 5%: www.phifer.com/#sle.
 - c. Serge Ferrari; Soltis Touch - 1%, 3%, or 5%: www.sergeferrari.com/#sle.
 - d. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2. Material: Vinyl coated polyester.
3. Performance Requirements:
 - a. California Code of Regulations, Title 19 Section 3.08. Provide a nonflammable material, or treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition by means of a flame-retardant solution or process approved by the State Fire Marshal, as set forth in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8
 - b. Fire Performance: Class A per ASTM E84 or UL 723 Comply with CBC Section 803 and 806; Class A per NFPA 286,
 - c. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
 - d. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
4. Openness Factor: 5%.
5. Roll Width: 72 inches.
6. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Fabrication:
 - a. Fabric Orientation: Railroaded, fabric is turned 90 degrees off the roll.
 - b. Battens: Full width of shade, enclose in welded shade fabric pocket.

2.04 MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.
- B. Provide all components and connections necessary to interface with other systems as indicated.
- C. Digital Network Controls:
 1. Intelligent Motors and Devices: Identifiable over network without separate interface.
 2. Provide suitable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to standard (nonintelligent) motors and devices.
 3. Capable of reprogrammed control without requiring wiring modifications.
 4. Capable of assigning shade motors to shade groups/sub-groups.
 5. Capable of storing programmable open and close limits and minimum of three intermediate preset stop positions for each shade.
 6. Capable of aligning adjacent shades within accuracy of plus/minus 0.25 inch.
 7. Provide 10 year nonvolatile power failure memory for system configuration settings.
- D. Manual Controls:
 1. Control Functions:
 - a. Open: Automatically open controlled shade(s) to fully open position when button is pressed.
 - b. Close: Automatically close controlled shade(s) to fully closed position when button is pressed.

- c. Raise: Raise controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
 - d. Lower: Lower controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
 - e. Presets: For selection of predetermined shade positions.
 - f. Multiple Shade Groups: Provide individual controls for each shade group as indicated.
- 2. Wall Controls: Provided by shade manufacturer.
 - a. Finish: To be selected by Architect.
 - b. Button Engraving: Manufacturer's standard engraving, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
 - 2. Horizontal Dimensions - Outside Mounting: Cover window frames, trim, and casings completely.
- C. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Motorized Shade System: Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to perform system startup.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to District's personnel.
- C. Training: Train District's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours training by manufacturer's authorized personnel at location designated by the District.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to District, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate renewable maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of a motorized shade system for two years from date of Substantial Completion. Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, parts and labor, cleaning, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinetwork.
- B. Wall-hung counters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- E. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- F. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material.
- G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- I. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP).
- J. WI (MCP) - Monitored Compliance Program (MCP).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation.
 - 1. Provide the information required by AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards.
 - 2. Provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label on the first page of the shop drawings.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- J. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Quality Certification: Provide WI (MCP) inspection report and quality certification of completed work.
 - 1. Comply with WI (CCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section:
www.woodworkinstitute.com/#sle.
 - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
 - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
 - 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
 - a. Before delivery to the jobsite the woodwork supplier shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the millwork products being supplied and Certifying that these products fully meet the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
 - b. Provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label on each Plastic Laminate, Solid Surface, and Solid Phenolic Core countertop.
 - 5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
 - a. At completion of installation the woodwork installer shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the products installed, and Certifying that the installation of these products fully meets the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
 - 6. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Compliance program are the responsibility of the millwork manufacturer and/or installer and shall be included in the bid.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for material defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Corian as manufactured by Dupont, or approved equal.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Avonite Surfaces: www.avonitesurfaces.com.
 - 2) Dupont: www.corian.com.
 - 3) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
 - 4) LG Hausys America, Inc; HI-MACS 12mm: www.lghausysusa.com/#sle.
 - 5) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
 - 6) Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - d. NSF approved for food contact.
 - e. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - f. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; bullnosed edge.

5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.
7. Fabricate in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.
- C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- D. Cleaning Agents: Non-abrasive, soft-scrub type kitchen cleansers.
- E. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate according to Architectural Woodwork Standards Custom Grade.
- B. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- C. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
 1. Finish exposed surfaces smooth and polish to a gloss sheen.
 2. Radius corners and edges.
 3. Cure components prior to shipment, except sheet materials requiring site handling.
- E. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide brackets and braces as indicated on drawings.
 1. Mounting: Inside wall to side of stud.
 2. Finish: As selected from the manufacturer's standard range.
 3. Counter Support Bracket:
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Inside Wall - Flush Mount or EH-1818 and 2 x 2 x 1/8 inch aluminum angle Cleat Stock as manufactured by Rakks/Rangine Corporation, rakks.com, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
 - 1. Verify dimensions by field measurements prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Heights and clearances are to conform to ADA Standards and CBC Ch. 11B.
 - 3. Base Cabinets: Cabinet units shall be securely fixed to adjoining units and structure.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.
- D. Inspect finished surfaces for damage. Do not install until damage materials have been repaired in an acceptable manner or replaced.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Protect finished surfaces against scratches. Apply masking where necessary. Guard against grit, dust, and other trades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/16 inch in 1/16 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.
 - 1. Joints between backsplashes and countertops: Seal joints with silicone sealer.
 - 2. Joints Between Adjacent Pieces of Quartz Surfacing:
 - a. Joints shall be flush, tight fitting, level, and neat.
 - b. Securely join with stone adhesive. Fill joints level with quartz surfacing.
 - c. Clamp or brace quartz surfacing in position until adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking and excess adhesives and sealants. Clean exposed surfaces.
- B. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

- A. AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
 - 1. AISC/AISI 121 (2007) Standard Definitions for Use in the Design of Steel Structures
- B. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
 - 1. ASME A112.18.1 (2018) Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - 2. ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - 3. ASME/ANSI B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
 - 4. ASME/ANSI B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
 - 5. ASME/ANSI B16.4 (2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
- C. AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
 - 1. AWWA C111/A21.11 (2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. AWWA C151/A21.51 (2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
 - 3. AWWA C900 (2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4-inch Through 60-inch
- D. ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM A47/A47M (1999) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - 2. ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - 3. ASTM A135/A135M (2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
 - 4. ASTM A234/A234M (2019) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
 - 5. ASTM A536 (1984) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
 - 6. ASTM D1784 (2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
- E. FM GLOBAL (FM)
 - 1. FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide <http://www.approvalguide.com/>
- F. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 13 (2022) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 2. NFPA 14 (2019) Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems

3. NFPA 24 (2019) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 4. NFPA 1963 (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
- G. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct a survey of the work area. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Convene one week before starting work of this section for preinstallation meeting.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 1. Shop Drawings
 - a. Shop drawings prepared in accordance with NFPA 13, including hydraulic calculations that are approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Drawings shall have the approval of a NICET Level III (or higher) registered in the state in which the project is located. Drawings to consist of the following, refer to NFPA 13 “Plans and Calculations” for a comprehensive list of items to be included:
 - 1) Piping plan view and/or Reflected Ceiling Plan (RCP) drawing(s) indicating relationship of all other trades and approved sprinkler head locations.
 - 2) Details and sections to clearly identify design intent.
 - 3) Plans shall include: Seismic zones of influence, hydraulic remote areas, elevations of pipe, attachment locations and type, zones and associated coverage areas, volume of dry system(s) (if applicable), locations of seismic separation and expansion joints, hose cabinet locations, drain locations.
 2. Product Data
 - a. Provide data on piping, valves, sprinklers, hangers/supports, hose cabinets, notification devices, specialties and accessories. Product data shall include manufacturers catalog information with performance ratings, rough-in details, finish, weights, and installation requirements.
 - 1) Each product shall be referred to on submittals, drawings, and other documentation, by the identification or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval.
 3. Design Data
 - a. Provide detailed hydraulic calculations that clearly demonstrate that the water supply will meet the demand of the sprinkler system and hose streams. Calculations shall accompany design drawings and shall be based on a water flow test conducted at the site within six (6) months of the submittal of plans for approval. Flow test information and associated nodes shall be documented on shop drawings and include a site plan.
 - b. Provide complete seismic calculations that clearly reflect seismic restraint with supporting site specific force factor and attachment details used, relative to an associated zone of influence.
 4. Test Reports

- a. Contractor's Material & Test Certificate Reports in accordance with NFPA for above ground piping, underground piping, pressure, system operation, air, valve and drain tests.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire protection system materials and components shall be Underwriter's Laboratories listed and labeled, or Factory Mutual approved.
- B. Company specializing in performing the work of this section shall have a minimum of five years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturing Company shall be one specializing in manufacturing the products specified with a minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate and reflect routing and location of equipment, devices, and materials with other disciplines, where not already indicated, on the design documents. Indicate required space for routine maintenance and inspection, including location and sizes of access doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. All fire protection system materials and equipment shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed or the Factory Mutual (FM) approved for its intended use.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Aboveground Piping Materials
 - 1. BCS - Black Carbon Steel
 - a. All piping 2-inch and smaller: Schedule 40, black-carbon steel conforming to ASTM A53, or ASTM A135, threaded or roll grooved ends. All 1-inch pipe shall have threaded ends.
 - b. All Piping 2-1/2-inch through 8 inch: Schedule 10, black carbon steel conforming to ASTM A53 or ASTM A135, roll grooved ends.
 - 2. GCS - Galvanized Carbon Steel
 - a. All piping 1/2- inch through 8-inch: Schedule 40 seamless or electric resistant welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless). Type F (furnace butt welded continuous welded) is acceptable for sizes less than 2 inches.
- B. Fittings and Couplings
 - 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings:
 - a. ASME/ANSI B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings:

- a. ASME/ANSI B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.2.1.
- 3. Steel Fittings:
 - a. ASTM A234/A234M, seamless or welded, for welded joints.
- 4. Grooved Mechanical Fittings:
 - a. ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.
- 5. Grooved Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. consist of ductile or malleable iron housing, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking in, locking toggle, or lugs to secure roll-grooved pipe and fittings. Grooved mechanical couplings including gaskets used on dry-pipe systems shall be listed for dry-pipe service.
- 6. Cast-Iron Flanges:
 - a. ASME/ANSI B16.1, Class 125, raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.
- 7. Unions:
 - a. Malleable iron, Class 150 hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces, female threaded ends. Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.
- 8. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Threaded, solder, or grooved-end connections as required to suit application' constructed to isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and prevent corrosion.
- C. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 1. Shall be UL listed and shall meet requirements of NFPA 13 for type, dimension and location.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - A. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
 - B. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - C. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - D. Hanger Rods: Use only circular solid cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe-support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers.

2.03 AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS

- E. Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

1. Sprinkler Finishes: Provide sprinklers and matching escutcheons as indicated in the contract documents or as approved by Owner or Architect. All sprinklers are to be glass bulb type unless otherwise approved by Owner or Architect.
 2. Pendent Sprinkler
 - a. Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have an architect approved finish. Assembly must include an integral and matching escutcheon.
 3. Upright Sprinkler
 - a. Upright sprinkler must be quick-response type with architect approved finish and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6.
- F. Head Protection
1. Protect heads with paper or plastic bags during painting operations. Remove protection immediately upon finishing painting operations.
 2. Provide head guards wherever mechanical damage could occur. Guard finish to be red enamel.
- G. Paints and Coatings
1. Paints and coatings must comply with:
 - a. The California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 general testing and emissions evaluation requirements.
 - b. All paints/coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of the California Air Resources Board (2007), Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, or the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, effective June 3, 2011.
- H. Adhesives, Sealants, and Sealant Primers
1. Adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers must comply with:
 - a. The California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 general testing and emissions evaluation requirements.
 - b. All adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers wet-applied on site must meet the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, July 1, 2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as analyzed by methods specified in Rule 1168.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Painting
1. If manufacturer's standard-finish equipment surfaces are damaged during construction, bring to as-new condition by touchup or repainting to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, or replaced with new undamaged equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Ensure installation of system materials and equipment is in accordance with the recommendations and provisions of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Perform work in the presence of the Contracting Officer.
- B. Perform all installation work by licensed fire protection sprinkler contractors, licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.03 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Coordinate installation of horizontal piping with other components. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- B. Install system such that all piping is rigidly secured and supported. Cutting of structural members for passage of sprinkler pipes or hangers will not be permitted. Route all sprinkler piping and provide all offsets, bends and elbows around all mechanical, electrical, and structural members as required. In areas with ceilings, piping shall be routed concealed, above ceiling. In areas without ceilings, piping shall extend as high as possible.
- C. Deviations from approved "Working Plans" for sprinkler piping require written approval of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Written approval shall be on file with the Engineer prior to deviating from the approved "Working Plans."
- D. Install sprinkler piping to provide for system drainage in accordance with NFPA 13.
- E. Use approved fittings to make all changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- F. Hangers and Supports: Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13. Hanger support spacing and locations for piping joined with grooved mechanical couples shall be in accordance with the grooved mechanical coupling manufacturer's written instructions, for rigid systems. Provide protection from damage where subject to earthquake if required by the applicable building code, designed in accordance with NFPA 13.
- G. Make connections between underground and aboveground piping using an approved transition piece strapped or fastened to prevent separation.
- H. Install mechanical sleeve seal at pipe penetrations in basement and foundation walls.
- I. Install test connections sized and located in accordance with NFPA 13 complete with shutoff valve. Test connections may also serve as drain pipes.
- J. Install pressure gauge on the riser or feed main at or near each test connection. Provide gauge with a connection not less than ¼ inch and having a soft metal seated globe valve arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and where they will not be subject to freezing.
- K. Install automatic air vent at high point of system(s) in accordance with NFPA 13.
- L. Sleeves
 - 1. Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry or concrete walls, or floors.
 - 2. Continuously weld or braze sleeves to the deck when passing through steel decks.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are continuous when extending through floors, roofs, or load-bearing walls, and sleeves through fire barriers. Fabricate sleeves from Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded anchor lugs. Form other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar

materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve, and additionally provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install sleeve to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe and to preclude transmission of vibration to walls and generation of noise.

4. Pack solid the space between a pipe and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration or wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment-room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Use a mineral fiber. Where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction-surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure surfaces are oil- and grease-free before caulking.
5. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.

M. Escutcheons

1. Install escutcheons at penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, attach plates at the underside only of such ceilings. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and conceal openings in building construction. Ensure escutcheons are firmly attached.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. System Testing

1. Prior to acceptance of the work, test completed systems in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Upon approval, provide certificates of testing.
2. Conduct a hydrostatic test, unless otherwise specified. Use only potable water for testing.
3. Perform full-flow system operating tests for standpipe systems.
4. Prepare and maintain test records of piping-system tests. Ensure records show personnel responsibilities, dates, test-gage identification numbers, ambient and test-water temperatures, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drops, and leakage rates. Each test acceptance requires the signature of the Contracting Officer.

B. Test Gauges

1. Acceptable test gages have 4-1/2-inch dials or larger with accuracy of plus or minus 1/2 of 1 percent of full-scale range and dial graduations and pointer width compatible with readability to within one-half of the accuracy extremes.

C. Pneumatic Testing

1. Perform pneumatic Pressure Tests when freezing conditions may occur and upon prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Use oil-free compressed air used for testing.

D. Test and Acceptable Criteria

1. Perform above ground systems pressure tests at 200 psi and maintain the applied pressure without further addition of test media for not less than 2 hours. No pressure drop is allowed.

2. Test underground rubber-jointed ferrous-pipe water systems at 200 psi, and maintain the applied test pressure for not less than 2 hours. Maximum allowable pressure drop is 2 psi. After satisfactory hydrostatic testing, test piping for leakage as follows:
 - a. Duration of each leakage test is not less than 2 hours; during the test, subject the main to 200 psi pressure based on the elevation of the lowest section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gage.
 - b. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water supplied into the laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, necessary to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.
 - c. Amount of leakage at the joints cannot exceed 2 quarts per 100 joints regardless of pipe diameter.
 - d. Apply hydrostatic tests to piping with concrete thrust blocking only after the concrete has cured for more than 7 calendar days.
3. Test backflow prevention into connected potable-water systems and system devices for proper functioning under conditions normal to their application. Repair dripping or weeping joints.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. At the completion of the work, clean all parts of the installation. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system. Adjust automatic control devices for proper operation.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Flushing
 1. Before overhead sprinkler piping can be connected to the underground piping, verification of an approved hydrostatic test and flush must be furnished.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 13
WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

- A. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
 - 1. ASSE 1013 (2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
 - 2. ASSE 1015 (2011) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
- B. AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
 - 1. AWWA C104/A21.4 (2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
 - 2. AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
 - 3. AWWA M14 (2015) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control
- C. ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM A47/A47M (1999) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - 2. ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - 3. ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
 - 4. ASTM A536 (1984) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- D. FM GLOBAL (FM)
 - 1. FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide <http://www.approvalguide.com/>
 - 2. FM 1637 (2010) Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Threaded End Fittings
- E. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 13 (2022) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 2. NFPA 24 (2019) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - 3. NFPA 291 (2022) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
 - 4. NFPA 1963 (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
- F. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Hydraulic Design
 - 1. Basis for Calculations

- a. A waterflow test was performed on 11/26/2024 at 650 N Del Rosa Dr San Bernardino, CA and resulted in a static pressure of 69 psi with a residual pressure of 55 psi while flowing at 1126 gpm. Prior to shop drawings submittal perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping.
 2. Hydraulic Calculations
 - a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph.
 - b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
 - c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
 - d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.
 - e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow.
 - f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.
 - g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.
 3. Design Criteria
 - a. Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings or must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior and interior hose streams as required by NFPA 13.
- B. Sprinkler Coverage
1. Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

1. An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings, product data and calculations must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission.
- B. Submit the following:
 1. Shop Drawings
 2. Product Data
 - a. Pipe
 - b. Fittings
 - c. Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe
 - d. Alarm Valves
 - e. Relief Valves
 - f. Sprinklers
 - g. Pipe hangers and Supports
 - h. Sprinkler alarm switch
 - i. Valve supervisory (tamper) switch
 - j. Fire department connection
 - k. Backflow prevention assembly
 - l. Air vent
 - m. Hose valve
 - n. Seismic bracing
 - o. Nameplates
 3. Design Data
 - a. Seismic bracing
 - b. Load calculations for sizing of seismic bracing
 - c. Hydraulic calculations
 4. Test Reports
 - a. Test procedures
 5. Certificates
 - a. Verification of Compliant Installation
 6. Operation and Maintenance Data
 - a. Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
 - b. Spare Parts Data
 7. Closeout Submittals
 - a. As-built drawings

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Submittals - Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit drawings, calculations and product data for review and approval.
1. Shop Drawing -copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13. Each set of drawings must include the following:
 - a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
 - b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
 - c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling.
 - d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
 - e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.
 - f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
 - g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.
 - h. Details of each type of pipe hanger, seismic bracing/restraint and related components.
 - i. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations, if applicable.
 2. Product Data
 - a. Annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.
 3. Hydraulic Calculations
 - a. Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.
 4. Operating and Maintenance Instructions

- a. Provide 3 hard copy manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

B. QUALIFICATIONS

1. Sprinkler System Designer
 - a. The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology.
2. Sprinkler System Installer
 - a. The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

C. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1. Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard Products
 1. Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.
- B. Nameplates

1. Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.
- C. Identification and Marking
1. Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.
- D. Pressure Rating
1. Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.02 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Piping Components
1. Steel Pipe
 - a. Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.
 - b. Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches.
 2. Fittings
 - a. Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.
 3. Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - a. Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches

and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

4. Flanges
 - a. Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME 816.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME 816.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.
- B. Flexible Sprinkler Hose
 1. The use of flexible hose is permitted. Flexible sprinkler hose must comply with UL 2443 and FM 1637.
- C. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 1. Provide galvanized pipe hangers, supports and seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13. Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes for Seismic Design Category as designated by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- D. Valves
 1. Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.
 2. Control Valve
 - a. Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type as indicated on the drawings and must be listed.
 3. Check Valves
 - a. Check valves must comply with UL 312
 4. Hose Valve
 - a. Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.
 1. Sprinkler Finishes: Provide sprinklers and matching escutcheons as indicated in the contract documents or as approved by Owner or Architect. All sprinklers are to be glass bulb type unless otherwise approved by Owner or Architect.
 - Pendent Sprinkler
 - a. Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have an architect approved finish. Assembly must include an integral and matching escutcheon.
 2. Upright Sprinkler

- a. Upright sprinkler must be quick-response type with architect approved finish and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6.
- 3. Concealed Sprinkler
 - a. Concealed sprinkler must be quick response type and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6. Cover plate must be architect approved.
- 4. Corrosion-resistant sprinkler
 - a. Corrosion-resistant sprinkler must be the upright or pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion-resistant coatings must be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

- 1. Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

B. Pipe Escutcheon

- 1. Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

C. Sprinkler Guard

- 1. Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor and/or as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.
 - 1. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

2. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to ensure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment.
 3. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.
- B. Waste Removal
1. At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.03 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.
- B. Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
1. Seismic restraint is required.
- C. Piping in Exposed Areas
1. Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.
- D. Piping in Finished Areas
1. In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.
- E. Pendent Sprinklers
1. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.
 2. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.
 3. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
 4. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

5. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported arm-over to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe.
- F. Upright Sprinklers
1. Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.
- G. Pipe Joints
1. Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.
- H. Reducers
1. Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.
- I. Pipe Penetrations
1. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.
 2. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped.
 3. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

J. Escutcheons

1. Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

K. Drains

1. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade, or to the sanitary sewer where dictated by jurisdiction. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.
2. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Correction of Deficiencies

1. If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.05 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

- A. The system, including the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

B. Aboveground Piping

1. Hydrostatic Test

- a. Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

2. Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

- a. Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary

testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

C. Main Drain Flow Test

1. Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply.

3.06 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

- A. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.
1. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.
 2. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.07 ONSITE TRAINING

- A. Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 00 10
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Plumbing Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish materials and perform labor required to execute this work as indicated on the drawings, as specified and as required to complete the work of this section, except as otherwise herein specifically excluded.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The complete Plumbing systems (including Fire Protection systems), including but not limited to these major items.
 - 1. Coordinate work of this Section with related trades.
 - 2. Verify applicable dimensions and location of existing utilities at the jobsite.
 - 3. Furnishing and installation of miscellaneous hangers, supports, sleeves, inserts, anchors and other auxiliary equipment for systems under this Division.
 - 4. Soil waste and vent system inside and outside the building (5 feet) including connections to fixtures, equipment, sewer connections, clean-outs, and drains.
 - 5. Roof drains and overflow drains along with piping inside and outside the building (5 feet).
 - 6. Water piping systems inside and outside the building (to 5 feet), including connections to fixtures along with water hammer arrestors.
 - 7. Plumbing fixtures, carriers, fittings, trim, hose bibs, wall hydrants, and accessories.
 - 8. Natural gas piping and fittings.
 - 9. Shop drawings.
 - 10. Equipment identification.
 - 11. Equipment and systems adjustments and balancing.
 - 12. Written operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 13. Record drawings.
 - 14. Guarantee

1.04 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Concrete, Rough Carpentry, Joint Sealants, Sheet Metal, Flashing and Trim, access doors and Frames, Door Hardware, Paints and Coatings, Mechanical and Electrical.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall familiarize himself with the conditions at the site. No allowance will be made subsequently for any error through negligence in observing the site conditions. Contractor shall observe and make cost allowance for any mechanical and/or electrical items that must be relocated to accommodate the installation or servicing of any item covered under this contract.

1.06 ORDINANCES, REGULATIONS AND CODES

- A. References to Technical Societies, Trade Organizations, Governmental Agencies is made in Division 15 in accordance with the following abbreviations.
 - 1. AFI - Air Filter Institute
 - 2. AMCA - Air Moving & Conditioning Association
 - 3. ARI - Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
 - 4. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 5. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 6. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials
 - 7. AWS - American Welding Society Code
 - 8. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 9. CBC - California Building Code
 - 10. CCR - California Code of Regulations
 - 11. CEC - California Electrical Code
 - 12. CFC - California Fire Codes
 - 13. CMC - California Mechanical Code
 - 14. CPC - California Plumbing Code
 - 15. FIA - Factory Insurance Association
 - 16. NAFM - National Association of Fan Manufacturers
 - 17. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 18. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 - 19. ORS - Office of Regulatory Services
 - 20. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District
 - 21. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
 - 22. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Materials and installation shall comply with applicable state codes. Rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered as part of the local codes. No extras will be permitted for furnishing items required by the local codes but not specified or shown on the drawings.

C. Codes:

1. 2022 California Administrative Code (CAC), Part 1, Title 24 CCR.
2. 2022 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CCR.
3. 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CCR.
4. 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CCR.
5. 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24 CCR.
6. 2022 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CCR.
7. 2022 California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24 CCR.
8. 2022 California Existing Building Code (CEBC), Part 10, Title 24 CCR.
9. 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), Part 11, Title 24 CCR.
10. 2022 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24 CCR.
11. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations.
12. National Fire Protection Associations.

D. Standards:

1. For List of applicable standards, including California amendments to the NFPA Standards, refer to CBC Chapter 35 and CFC Chapter 80.
- E. Nothing in these drawings and specifications is to be construed to permit work in violation thereof. Ordinances, regulations and codes are to be construed as minimum requirements.
- F. The responsibility of the Architect to conduct construction reviews of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.
- G. Ventilating, refrigeration and electrical equipment and appliances are required to be approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other nationally recognized testing agency and installed per the testing agency's specifications.

1.07 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits, fees, assessments, complimentary drawings, required by any legally constituted public authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Architect's decision will be final on interpretation of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. The Drawings and Specifications are complimentary. Any work called for on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, shall be performed as though fully set forth in both.
- C. Piping and other equipment shown as existing has been taken from the Owner's drawings. Contractor shall verify exact location in field before proceeding with the work.
- D. Where codes, standards, drawings or specifications conflict, the most stringent shall prevail, unless prior approval for variance is obtained. Specific details on the drawings shall supersede the specification in the event of a conflict.

- E. Alternate support or seismic detail proposed by contractor shall have prior approval by the Architect; and the Contractor shall obtain agency approval without any additional cost or time to the contract and without any time penalty on the work schedule.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before starting work, the Contractor shall furnish for the review of the Architect and Engineer. Provide Shop Drawings and Submittals with Itemized Equipment Lists, complete in all details that they proposes to install. All items shall be submitted at the same time.
- B. Submittals must be specific to this project with respect to model number, capacities, performance, etc., generic submittals will not be accepted.
- C. Variations or deviations on submitted items from that specified must be clearly tagged and / or identified.
- D. Submittals shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following which are mandatory:
 - 1. Draw Equipment Layouts to ¼" scale, including equipment, piping accessories, and showing clearances for operating and servicing.
 - 2. Schedule of pipe, fittings, valves, with manufacturer and catalog number.
 - 3. Specialties, valves, gauges and thermometers of all types.
 - 4. Foundations, supports, hangers, inserts.
 - 5. Earthquake supports and calculations.
 - 6. Insulation.
 - 7. Shop fabrication drawings and installation drawings of piping layouts. Submit for approval prior to fabrication. Drawings shall indicate dimensions from bottom of piping to finish floor level.
 - 8. Wiring diagrams, control panel board, motor starters and controls for electrically operated equipment furnished by mechanical trades.
 - 9. Drains.
 - 10. Access panels.
 - 11. Clean-outs
 - 12. Fixture carriers.
 - 13. Hangers, inserts, supports, anchors.
 - 14. Hose bibs.
 - 15. Pipe, fittings and specialties.
 - 16. Plumbing fixtures, fittings, trim, and drains.
 - 17. Roof flashing.
 - 18. Sleeves, escutcheons, caulking, waterproofing, fireproofing.
 - 19. Water hammer arrestors.
 - 20. Shop fabrications drawings and calculations.
 - 21. Special and miscellaneous products furnished under this section and not listed herein.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS AND MANUALS

- A. Record Set During the Work: At site, maintain at least one set of Drawings as a Field Record Set. Also maintain at least one copy of all Addenda, Modifications, approved submittals, correspondence, and transmittals at site. Keep Drawings and data in good order and readily available to Architect and Owner.
- B. Changes: Clearly and correctly mark Record Drawings to show changes made during the construction process at the time the changed work is installed. No such changes shall be made in the work unless authorized by the Architect.
- C. Final Record Drawings: Conform to Division 1 requirements.
- D. Preparation of Final Record Drawings: Contractor shall transfer recorded changes in the work indicated on the Field Record Set to the record set. Changes shall be neatly and clearly drawn and noted by skilled draftsmen, and shown technically correct.
- E. Approval: Prior to Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, submit the Final Record Drawings to the Architect for review, and make such revisions as may be necessary for Final Record Drawings to be a true, complete, and accurate record of the work.
- F. Manuals: Obtain data from the various manufacturers and submit instruction, operation, and maintenance manuals as required and to the extent required under other Sections.
- G. Contents: Each manual shall have an index listing the contents. Information in the manuals shall include not less than:
 - 1. General introductions and overall equipment description, purpose, functions and simplified theory of operation.
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Installation instructions, procedures, sequences, and precautions, including tolerances for level, horizontal and vertical alignment.
 - 4. Grouting requirements.
 - 5. List showing lubricants for each item of mechanical equipment and recommended lubrication intervals.
 - 6. Start-up and beginning operation procedures.
 - 7. Operational procedures.
 - 8. Shutdown procedures.
 - 9. Maintenance and calibration procedures
 - 10. Parts lists
 - 11. Name, address and telephone number of each manufacturer's local representative.
- H. Manual Submittals: Unless otherwise specified, each submittal shall include two copies of each manual, one of which will be returned to the Contractor, marked to show the required review. When approved, deliver four copies to Architect unless otherwise specified.

1.11 QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise specified, equipment and materials used in the installation shall be new and in perfect condition when installed. Articles provided for the same general purpose or use shall be of the same make. Workmanship shall be of the best quality and none but competent mechanics skilled in their trades shall be employed. Furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who shall be constantly in charge of the work, together with all necessary journeymen, helpers and laborers required.

1.12 SEISMIC DESIGN

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for anchors and connections of mechanical work to the building structure including calculations for approval by structural engineer or for approval by inspector of record, as applies, for items or work, where approval is deferred or where alternate support or anchorage detail is proposed to prevent damage as a result of an earthquake, including manufactured equipment, the connection and integrity of shop fabricated and field fabricated materials and equipment. The anchorage of all pipes, ducts, conduits, fixtures, equipment, etc. shall withstand the lateral forces and shall accommodate calculated building displacement as required by the California Building Code, and local city/county codes. (Building equipment and connections therefore shall be designed to resist lateral seismic forces equal to 1.0 of equipment weight to working allowable stress. Cantilever posts supporting equipment shall be designed to resist lateral seismic forces equal to 0.5 of equipment weight to allowable working stress. Conform to the following:
 - 1. In accordance with Title 24, 2022 CBC Chapter 16A, details shall be provided for the seismic anchorage of all mechanical and electrical equipment, anchorage details shall be based upon appropriate design calculations.
 - 2. For equipment weighing 400 pounds or more anchorage details and appropriate design calculations shall be submitted as part of the mechanical and electrical drawings. "Deferred Approval" items will not be permitted unless specifically approved by the plan check supervisor.
 - a. Exception: Attachments of equipment weighing less than 400 pounds and supported directly on the floor or roof structure, furniture, or temporary or movable equipment and equipment weighing less than 20 pounds that is supported by vibration isolation devices suspended from the roof, wall or floor, need not be detailed on the plans provided the following notes are included on the mechanical and electrical plans.
 - 3. The seismic anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment shall conform to C.C.R. Title 24, 2022 CBC Chapter 16A. Anchorage details for roof/floor-mounted equipment shall be shown on plans.

1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS AND CHANGES

- A. The design has been based on data from certain manufacturers, suitable for each application. Recommendations for alternative manufacturers are made for each product, except when "no substitutions permitted" is indicated.
- B. It is the intent of the Owner to have this project constructed with materials, products and system originally designed and specified into the project.

- C. Alternatives that may require the modification, realignment and/or adjustment of other associated components, including impact on other trades, shall be accomplished at no additional cost or time to the contract and shall have the approval of the Architect.
- D. Substitutions shall be submitted addressing all features listed in the specifications. Features that deviate from the plans and specifications shall be clearly identified including justification for deviations. Design West Engineers will review initial submittal on substitutes only. Subsequent submittals made to correct deficiencies in original submittals will be reviewed at Contractor's expense based on Design West Engineer's hourly rate for engineering services.
- E. Should the Contractor elect to propose substitutions for the Owner's interest, the substitutions shall be in compliance with Division 01.

1.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

- A. The Architect will have the right to accept or reject equipment, materials, workmanship, tests and determine when the Contractor has complied with the requirements herein specified.

1.15 SELECTION AND ORDERING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Immediately after award of the Contract and after the final review of submittals by the Architect and / or Engineer, the Contractor shall arrange for the purchase and delivery of equipment and materials required, in ample quantities and at the proper time to meet construction schedule. The contractor shall deliver to the Architect and Owner a complete list of equipment and materials ordered, giving descriptions, plate numbers, brochures, name of the wholesalers, date of the orders and approximate delivery dates.

1.16 LOCATIONS AND ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Drawings show pipe and ductwork diagrammatically. Conform to Drawings as closely as possible in layout work. Vary run of piping, run and shape of ductwork and make offsets during progress of work as required to meet structural and other interferences as reviewed by Architect and / or Engineer. Install piping and ductwork to best suit field conditions after coordinating with other trades. Run exposed piping and ductwork parallel to, or at right angle to, building walls. Keep horizontal lines as close to bottom of structures as possible. Conform to ceiling heights established on Drawings.
- B. Install equipment in such a manner as to be readily accessible for maintenance and repairs. Install piping, ducts and conduit in such a manner as to preserve headroom, avoid obstructions and keep openings and passageways clear.
- C. Installation at valves, thermometers, gauges, cleanouts, dampers, controls, steam and water specialties, duct access doors or any other indicating equipment or specialties requiring reading, adjustment, inspection, maintenance shall be conveniently and accessible located with reference to the finished building.
- D. Where wall and ceiling access doors are required but not shown, such doors shall be furnished under other sections and as directed by the Architect. Coordinate this requirement with appropriate trade.
- E. If changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are required, they shall be made without additional charges.

- F. In an existing area, where required, remove, reinstall, reconnect or replace, etc., any existing work to accommodate new work without any additional cost to the Owner. Material shall match existing, unless otherwise specified or approved in writing by the Architect.

1.17 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Contractor shall coordinate all trades in the interest of obtaining the most practical overall arrangement of equipment, piping, conduit, and ducts and to maintain maximum headroom and accessibility.
- B. No extras will be allowed for changes made necessary by interference or coordination between trades.
- C. Submit Composite Coordination Drawings in accordance with Special Conditions. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details and give complete information particularly as to the kinds and types of materials and equipment, size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, chases, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, lighting, structural interferences. Coordinate these Composite Coordination Drawings and field layouts in the field for proper relationship to work of applicable trades based on field conditions. Contractor shall have competent personnel readily available for coordinating, checking, and supervision of field layouts. The procedures for submittals and resubmittals, and final distribution shall be as specified in Division 01. Do not start installation of work involved under Composite Coordination Drawings until the Architect and Engineer reviews applicable submittal. Discrepancies between the Drawings and Composite Coordination Drawings shall be specifically noted and identified on the Composite Coordination Drawings. Drawings for the various trades involved shall be submitted as required and reviewed prior to preparation of Composite Coordination Drawings.
 - 1. Equipment Foundations and Bases: Furnish certified details and drawings for approval before fabrication. Furnish parts necessary for each foundation sub base and support.
 - 2. Pipe Sleeves and Inserts: Furnish and install pipe sleeves and pipe support inserts before concrete is poured.
 - 3. Roof, Wall and Floor Openings: Furnish Shop Drawings showing exact locations and sizes of openings through roofs, walls and floors.
 - 4. Concrete: Conform to Concrete Section of the Specifications.

1.18 GUARANTEES

- A. Contractor shall guarantee workmanship, equipment and materials installed under his contract for a period of not less than one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion. Should any defects occur during this period, the Contractor shall promptly repair or replace the defective item and any other damage caused to the building free of charge to the Owner, including cost of labor and materials.
- B. Guarantee included in this section to cover:
 - 1. Faulty or inadequate design of equipment or material installed
 - 2. Improper assembly or erection
 - 3. Defective workmanship or material
 - 4. Incorrect or inadequate operation or other failure

- C. The Contractor shall guarantee the complete and perfect operation of the entire system and that equipment will be supported in such a way as to be free of objectionable vibration and noise
- D. Furnish the parts and labor to replace any items found to be defective in the refrigeration equipment with the guarantee period
- E. For equipment bearing a manufacturer's warranty in excess of one year, furnish a copy of the warranty and proof of shipment date or purchase date per terms of warranty to the Owner, who shall be named as beneficiary.

1.19 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide adequate storage facilities for equipment and materials on the site and shall make provisions to protect such materials and equipment from damage.

1.20 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. Contractor shall not allow or cause any of the work, specifically ductwork and piping, to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and approved by the Architect. Should any of work be covered up or enclosed before such inspection and test, shall at their own expense, uncover the work and after it has been inspected, tested, and approved, make repairs with such materials as may be necessary to restore work to its original and proper condition.

1.21 BUILDING FOOTING CLEARANCES

- A. Under no circumstances shall pipes, ducts, or conduits penetrate footings. They shall cross below footings or through sleeves above footings or as per structural details. Those running parallel to footings shall have the minimum clearance from the cone of influence indicated on the Drawings or as required by Code.

1.22 DAMAGE BY LEAKS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to any part of the premises caused by rain leaks through or around ducts or pipes, leaks or breaks in piping, equipment or fixtures furnished or installed by him for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion.

1.23 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Equipment provided under this Section shall be provided with the manufacturer's metal identification labels attached to each individual piece of equipment showing complete performance characteristics, size, model and serial number.

1.24 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavating, trenching and backfilling for utilities within the building area shall be done in conformity with Division 31 - Sitework. Piping shall be installed promptly after excavation in order to keep the trenches open as short a time as possible.
- B. Excavating, trenching and backfilling for utilities outside the building area shall be done in conformity with Division 31 - Earth work.
- C. Any existing underground piping and conduit that is encountered shall be properly shored and protected from damage. Active piping shall be left intact and undamaged.

1.25 PRELIMINARY OPERATION

- A. Should the Owner request that any portion of the plant, apparatus, or equipment be operated for the Owner's beneficial use prior to the final completion and acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall conform to Beneficial Occupancy Provisions of the General Conditions. Such operation shall be under the supervision and direction of the Contractor. Such preliminary operation shall not be construed as an acceptance of any of the work.

1.26 MAINTAINING EXISTING SERVICES

- A. The premises and existing building at the site will be in use at the time the work of this Section is in progress. Contractor shall conduct his work so as to cause no inconvenience or danger to the personnel on the premises.
- B. He shall maintain continuity of service to the existing mechanical systems, except for designated intervals during which connections can be made. The scheduling of the shut down period shall be at a time directed by the Architect.
- C. In some instances, it may be necessary to defer work in certain areas and locations until such time as existing facilities can be relocated or rearranged by the Owner. Therefore, whenever it becomes necessary for the Contractor to perform work under this contract in areas in which the Owner's work is being performed. This contractor shall advise the Architect relative to this requirement and shall follow closely the directive issued by the Architect insofar as time and procedure are concerned. Allow Owner 72 hours prior notice.
- D. This contractor shall include in his bid all premium time to which he may be subjected for performing work in such procedure and at such time as may be necessary to cause the least interference with the function of the Owner.

1.27 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Coordinate with Division 26 in making the line and low voltage electrical connections and be responsible for the operation of the equipment furnished under this section.
- B. Voltage for electrical work will be included in Division 26. However, any control wiring which is required that is not shown on the control diagram shall be as described under this Section. In the event that the Contractor chooses to provide equipment that requires extra expense in the power or control wiring, he shall pay additional electrical costs.
- C. Safety switches, starters, circuit breakers, unless provided as a portion of package equipment, and the electrical connections of mechanical equipment to the electrical power service shall be provided under Division 26.
- D. Interconnecting wiring, safety switches, relays, controllers and motor starters which are integral components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of that equipment.
- E. All interconnecting power wiring and conduits shall be provided by Division 26.
- F. Control wiring shall be provided by Division 22, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- G. Conduit for control wiring shall be provided by Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service 2015a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
- B. Flexible Pipe Connectors - Steel Piping:
 - 1. Inner hose: Carbon Steel.
 - 2. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 124 psi and 450 degrees F.
 - 4. Joint: Flanged.
 - 5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
 - 6. Maximum offset: ¾ inch on each side installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com.
- B. Flexible Pipe Connectors – Copper Piping
 - 1. Inner hose: Bronze.

2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided Bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 124 psi and 450 degrees F.
4. Joint: Flanged.
5. Size: Use pipe sized units.
6. Maximum offset: $\frac{3}{4}$ inch on each side installed center line.
7. Application: Copper Piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- C. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc
 - 3. Metraflex Company
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18
ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
 - D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Iron swing check valves.
 - 6. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
 - 7. Bronze gate valves.
 - 8. Iron gate valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.

2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kitz Corporation.
 - b. Nibco
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.

- f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
- C. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Regular.

2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.

2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Composition.
 - g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
 - i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.06 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Shut-off valves shall be provided in main branches, runs to risers and where indicated on drawings
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.
 - 1. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.04 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to NPS 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125 OS&Y.
 - 6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.05 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to NPS 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa), ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

- 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2015.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Piping: Pipe markers.
- C. Pumps: Nameplates.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- E. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.

C. Stencils shall be identified as indicated below including direction of flow

1. Gravity Condensate - G.C.
2. Domestic Cold Water - D.C.W.
3. Domestic Hot Water - D.H.W.
4. Domestic Hot Water Return - D.H.W.R.

D. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.

3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Craftmark: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

- H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- D. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation 2017.
- E. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2019.
- F. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2020.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. ABS Plastic:
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch (0.018 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 30 mil (0.76 mm).
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Install insulation on piping accessories requiring future re-occurring access and service with factory fabricated insulation covers that are easily removed and reapplied
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 2. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

- 3. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES - SEE SHEETS P0-1.0

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer and vent.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Storm water.
 - 4. Natural Gas.
 - 5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 7. Valves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems 2015.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 2016.
- F. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV 2017.
- G. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping 2018.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2017.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications 2019.
- J. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2018.
- K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- M. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 2020.
- N. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- O. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.

- P. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 2016.
- Q. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 2016.
- R. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2018).
- S. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2020a.
- T. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- U. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter 2012a.
- V. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings 2019.
- W. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems 2012 (Reapproved 2018).
- X. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings 2014, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- Y. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings 2014.
- Z. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing 2014.
- AA. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core 2012, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- BB. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- CC. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2011 (Amended 2012).
- DD. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems 2010.
- EE. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications 2017 (Revised 2018).
- FF. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2012 (Revised 2018).
- GG. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018.
- HH. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010.
- II. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2019.
- JJ. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2016.

KK. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

LL. AGA - American Gas Association Code

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California, standards.
- B. Maintain one copy on project site.
- C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- F. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS.

2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.05 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628.
 1. Fittings: ABS.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.

2.06 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.07 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
 3. All exposed piping shall be painted or jacketed.

2.08 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
 1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
 1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) to 4 Inches (100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

2.10 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com.
 - 3. Stockham: www.stockham.com
- B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Shut-off valves shall be provided on all main branches, runs to risers and where shown on drawings. Locate shut-off valves over T-Bar Ceiling when possible. Provide access panels when shut-off valves are located over hard lid ceilings.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Color to be specified by architect.
- K. All exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories shall be painted.
- L. All piping, fittings, supports and accessories shall approved UV protection
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.
- N. Provide stem extension on all valves for piping requiring insulation to ensure valve can be cycled without damaging pipe insulation.
- O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- P. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- Q. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- C. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

3.05 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with local jurisdiction. Potable water systems shall be disinfected and flushed prior to use by water-chlorination solution and have bacteriological examination made by an approved agency per 2022 California Plumbing Code section 609.9 and as prescribed in AWWA C651. Methods of cleaning / disinfecting for new or repair piping as described in C651 or NFPA 24.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLOW CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install automatic flow control valve in each hot water recirculating loop, and elsewhere as indicated. Install a shutoff valve and strainer upstream and a union, check valve and shutoff valve downstream of each automatic flow control valve.
- B. Set flow control valve flow rate as follows:
 1. Preliminary Procedures For Hot Water Return System Balancing:
 - a. Before operating the system perform these steps:
 - 1) Open Valves at recirculation pump and flow control valves to full open position.
 - 2) Remove and clean all strainers.
 - 3) Check recirculation pump rotation.
 - 4) Set water heater temperature as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Procedures For Hot Water Return System Balancing:
 - a. Refer to the drawings for required flow rate for each flow control valve.
 - b. Provide required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.
 - c. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - d. Take readings with the eye at the level of the indicated valve to prevent parallax.
 - e. Mark flow control valve setting with memory stop. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.
 - f. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant systems modifications, and resubmit test results.

- C. Reports: Prepare hot water return system balancing reports signed and submit to the architect upon completion of the project. Include the following information:
1. Valve tag number and description of location
 2. Valve body size
 3. Differential pressure reading from instrument in psi
 4. Actual flow rate derived from the manufacturer's charts and tablets for the valve size and measured differential pressure.

3.07 PIPE MATERIAL SCHEDULES - SEE PLUMBING SHEET P0-1.0.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibbs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Water hammer arrestors.
- F. Mixing valves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains 2019.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains 2008 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers 2017.
- D. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent 2009.
- E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers 2011.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2019.
- H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2016.
- I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Certificates: Certify that grease interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Roof Drains:
 - 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
 - 3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
- C. Roof Overflow Drains:
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to 2 inches (51 mm) above flood elevation.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 - 4. Mifab: www.mifab.com
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas (CO-1):
 - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas (CO-2):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (CO-3):
 - 1. Galvanized cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (CO-4):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Woodford: www.woodfordmfg.com.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
3. Mifab: www.mifab.com

B. Interior & Exterior Hose Bibbs (HB-1):

1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker. Faucet to be housed in a flush mounted, tamper resistant brass wall box.

2.05 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Precision Plumbing Products: www.pppinc.com.
2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
4. Mifab: www.mifab.com.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F (minus 73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psi (1700 kPa) working pressure.

2.06 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ESBE: www.esbe.se/en.
 - b. Honeywell International Inc: www.honeywellhome.com.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com.
2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
3. Cabinet: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold-water supply piping to lavatory sinks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- E. Drinking fountains.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (R2011).
- F. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 2018.
- G. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures 2017.
- H. ASSE 1014 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers 2005.
- I. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices 2015.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2020.
- K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2019.
- L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

1.04 Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply to CBC Section 11B-213.2 shall comply with CBC Section 11B-213.3.
- C. All single user toilet facilities shall be identified as Gender-Neutral facilities by a door symbol that complies with CBC Sections 11B-216.8 and 11B-703.2.6.3. No pictogram, text or braille is required on the symbol. If tactile jamb signage is provided, the signage shall comply with the appropriate technical requirements of CBC Section 11B-703. Examples of appropriate designations are "ALL-GENDER RESTROOM", "RESTROOM" or "UNISEX RESTROOM". DSA BU 17-01.
- D. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all the requirements in CBC Division 6.
- E. Clearance around accessible water closets and toilet compartments shall be 60 inches minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall per CBC 11B-604.3.1.
- F. Heights and location of all accessible fixtures shall be mounted according to CBC Section 11B-602 through 11B-612.
- G. Accessible fixtures controls shall comply with CBC 11B-602.3 for drinking fountains, 11B-604.6 for water closets, 11B-604.9.5 for children's water closets, 11B-605.4 for urinals, 11B-606.4 for lavatories and sinks, 11B-607.5 for bathtubs, 11B-608.5 for showers, and 11B-611.3 for washing machines and clothes dryers.
- H. Accessible lavatories and sinks shall be mounted with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34" minimum above the finish floor or ground. Depth of lavatories and sinks shall not interfere with knee and toe clearance provided in accordance with CBC Section 11B-306 when forward approach is required. CBC Section 11B-606.5.
- I. Water supply and drain pipes under accessible lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under accessible lavatories and sinks. CBC Section 11B-606.5.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 1.1/1.6 gpf, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Manual, dual flush.
 - 4. Handle Height: 44 inches (1117 mm) or less.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - 1. Exposed Type: 1.6/1.1 gph, polished chrome finish, dual flush.
 - 2. Metering Type: Easily accessible adjustment nut.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
 - c. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.

2.03 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard Inc.: www.americanstandard.com
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin (L-1): ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, 20-1/2" by 18-1/4" inch (521 by 464 mm) minimum, with 4 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
 - 1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch (100 mm).
- C. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin (L-2): ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, 18-1/2" by 17" inch minimum, with 4-1/2 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
 - 1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch (100 mm).

D. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:

1. Chicago Faucets, a Geberit company: www.chicagofaucets.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Supply Faucet (Adult): Chrome plated, hot and cold water, metering, deck mounted with 4" centers. Integral cast brass, 5-5/8" center to center. 0.50 gpm vandal proof, pressure compensation, non-aerating spray. MVP closing, auto timed metering cartridge, adjustable run time from 2 to 25 seconds, opens with push, 0.20 max gallon/cycle. Flexible supply hoses included. ECAST construction with less than 0.25% lead content by weighted average.

F. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company: www.acorneng.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Accessories:

1. Wheel handle stops.
2. Rigid supplies.
3. Carrier:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) JOSAM Company: www.josam.com.
 - 2) Jay R. Smith MFG Co: www.jrsmith.com.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs.

2.04 SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:

1. Elkay: www.elkay.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Single Compartment Bowl (S-1):

1. ASME A112.19.3: Drop-in type installation, 19-1/2" x 19" x 5" outside dimensions, 18 gage thick, Type 304 stainless steel, rear center drain placement, and bottom only pads.
 - a. Drain: 3-1/2" drain.
 - b. Faucet (S-1): hot and cold water, single hole, deck mount, chrome plated. Rigid/swing gooseneck spout, 5-1/4" center to center. 0.5 GPM vandal-proof, non-aerating, spray outlet. 2-3/8" metal, vandal-proof, lever handles with sixteen-point, tapered broach and secured blue and red index buttons. Quanturn rebuildable compression cartridge, opens and closes 90 degrees, closes with water pressure, features square, tapered stem. Flexible stainless steel supply hoses with 3/8" compression fitting. Manufacturer to be Chicago faucet or equal.

C. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage (1.3 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon, wheel handle stop, rigid supplies.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc: www.plumberex.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General:

1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
3. Color: High gloss white.
4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces. No cable ties allowed.

2.06 BI-LEVEL, DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountain Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Drinking Fountain: Bi-level, electric, non-filtered non-refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket.

C. Provide non-refrigerated fountain.

D. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain. Electronic bottle filler sensor with mechanical front bubbler button.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of countertop lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key or integral stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures, valves, cleanouts and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated below and CBC Chapter 11B:
 - 1. See architectural Drawing AD-1.0
- B. Fixture Rough-In - See sheet P0-1.0.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 10
BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish materials and perform labor required to execute this work as indicated on the drawings, as specified and as required to complete the work of this section, except as otherwise herein specifically excluded.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The complete Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) systems, including but not limited to these major items.
 - 1. Coordinate work of this Section with related trades.
 - 2. Verify applicable dimensions and locations of existing utilities, fans, and thermostats at the jobsite.
 - 3. Duct systems: supply, return and exhaust complete with manual dampers.
 - 4. Diffusers and registers.
 - 5. Exhaust fans.
 - 6. Rooftop heat pump units.
 - 7. Controls
 - 8. Furnishing and installation of miscellaneous hangers, supports, sleeves, inserts, anchors and other auxiliary equipment for systems under this Division.
 - 9. Duct lining and insulation.
 - 10. Shop drawings.
 - 11. Equipment identification.
 - 12. Equipment and systems adjustments and balancing.
 - 13. Air testing, adjusting and balancing.
 - 14. Written operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 15. Record drawings.
 - 16. Guarantee

1.04 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Concrete, Rough Carpentry, Joint Sealants, Sheet Metal, Flashing and Trim, Access Door and Frames, Acoustical Ceiling Tile, Door Hardware, Paints and Coatings, Plumbing and Electrical.

1.05 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall familiarize himself with the conditions at the site. No allowance will be made subsequently for any error through negligence in observing the site conditions. Contractor shall observe and make cost allowance for any mechanical and/or electrical items that must be relocated to accommodate the installation or servicing of any item covered under this contract.

1.06 ORDINANCES, REGULATIONS AND CODES

- A. References to Technical Societies, Trade Organizations, Governmental Agencies is made in Division 15 in accordance with the following abbreviations.
 - 1. AFI - Air Filter Institute
 - 2. AMCA - Air Moving & Conditioning Association
 - 3. ARI - Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
 - 4. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 5. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 6. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials
 - 7. AWS - American Welding Society Code
 - 8. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 9. CBC - California Building Code
 - 10. CCR - California Code of Regulations
 - 11. CEC - California Electrical Code
 - 12. CFC - California Fire Codes
 - 13. CMC - California Mechanical Code
 - 14. CPC - California Plumbing Code
 - 15. FIA - Factory Insurance Association
 - 16. NAFM - National Association of Fan Manufacturers
 - 17. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 18. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 - 19. ORS - Office of Regulatory Services
 - 20. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District
 - 21. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
 - 22. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Materials and installation shall comply with applicable state codes. Rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered as part of the local codes. No extras will be permitted for furnishing items required by the local codes but not specified or shown on the drawings.
- C. Codes:
 - 1. 2022 California Administrative Code (CAC), Part 1, Title 24 CCR.

2. 2022 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 CCR.
 3. 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 CCR.
 4. 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 CCR.
 5. 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24 CCR.
 6. 2022 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 CCR.
 7. 2022 California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24 CCR.
 8. 2022 California Existing Building Code (CEBC), Part 10, Title 24 CCR.
 9. 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), Part 11, Title 24 CCR.
 10. 2022 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24 CCR.
 11. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations.
 12. National Fire Protection Associations.
- D. Standards:
1. For List of applicable standards, including California amendments to the NFPA Standards, refer to CBC Chapter 35 and CFC Chapter 80.
- E. Nothing in these drawings and specifications is to be construed to permit work in violation thereof. Ordinances, regulations and codes are to be construed as minimum requirements.
- F. The responsibility of the Architect to conduct construction reviews of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.
- G. Ventilating, refrigeration and electrical equipment and appliances are required to be approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other nationally recognized testing agency and installed per the testing agency's specifications.

1.07 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits, fees, assessments, complimentary drawings, required by any legally constituted public authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Architect's decision will be final on interpretation of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. The Drawings and Specifications are complimentary. Any work called for on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, shall be performed as though fully set forth in both.
- C. Piping, ductwork and other equipment shown as existing has been taken from the Owner's drawings. Contractor shall verify exact location in field before proceeding with the work.
- D. Where codes, standards, drawings or specifications conflict, the most stringent shall prevail, unless prior approval for variance is obtained. Specific details on the drawings shall supersede the specification in the event of a conflict.
- E. Alternate support or seismic detail proposed by contractor shall have prior approval by the Architect; and the Contractor shall obtain agency approval without any additional cost or time to the contract and without any time penalty on the work schedule.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before starting work, the Contractor shall furnish for the approval of the Architect, Shop Drawings and Submittals with Itemized Equipment Lists, complete in all details that they propose to install. All items shall be submitted at the same time.

- B. Submittals must be specific to this project with respect to model number, capacities, performance, etc., generic submittals will not be accepted.
- C. Variations or deviations on submitted items from that specified must be clearly tagged and / or identified
- D. Submittals shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following which are mandatory:
 - 1. Draw Equipment Layouts to ¼" scale, including equipment, ductwork and accessories, and showing clearances for operating and servicing.
 - 2. Earthquake supports and calculations.
 - 3. Insulation.
 - 4. Ventilation and air conditioning equipment, specialties and the air control systems.
 - 5. Fans, fan characteristic curves, fan tests.
 - 6. Dampers, grilles, registers, diffusers.
 - 7. Shop fabrication drawings and installation drawings of ductwork layouts. Submit for approval prior to fabrication. Drawings shall indicate dimensions from bottom of ductwork to finish floor level.
 - 8. Wiring diagrams, control panel board, motor starters and controls for electrically operated equipment furnished by mechanical trades.
 - 9. Automatic control systems diagrams.
 - 10. Exhaust fans.
 - 11. Hangers, inserts, supports, anchors.
 - 12. Sleeves, escutcheons, caulking, waterproofing, fireproofing.
 - 13. Shop fabrications drawings and calculations.
 - 14. Special and miscellaneous products furnished under this section and not listed herein.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS AND MANUALS

- A. Record Set During the Work: At site, maintain at least one set of Drawings as a Field Record Set. Also maintain at least one copy of all Addenda, Modifications, approved submittals, correspondence, and transmittals at site. Keep Drawings and data in good order and readily available to Architect and Owner.
- B. Changes: Clearly and correctly mark Record Drawings to show changes made during the construction process at the time the changed work is installed. No such changes shall be made in the work unless authorized by the Architect.
- C. Final Record Drawings: Conform to Division 01 requirements.
- D. Preparation of Final Record Drawings: Contractor shall transfer recorded changes in the work indicated on the Field Record Set to the record set. Changes shall be neatly and clearly drawn and noted by skilled draftsmen and shown technically correct.
- E. Approval: Prior to Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, submit the Final Record Drawings to the Architect for review, and make such revisions as may be necessary for Final Record Drawings to be a true, complete, and accurate record of the work.

- F. Manuals: Obtain data from the various manufacturers and submit instruction, operation, and maintenance manuals as required and to the extent required under other Sections.
- G. Contents: Each manual shall have an index listing the contents. Information in the manuals shall include not less than:
 - 1. General introductions and overall equipment description, purpose, functions and simplified theory of operation.
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Installation instructions, procedures, sequences, and precautions, including tolerances for level, horizontal and vertical alignment.
 - 4. Grouting requirements.
 - 5. List showing lubricants for each item of mechanical equipment and recommended lubrication intervals.
 - 6. Start-up and beginning operation procedures.
 - 7. Operational procedures.
 - 8. Shutdown procedures.
 - 9. Maintenance and calibration procedures
 - 10. Parts lists
 - 11. Name, address and telephone number of each manufacturer's local representative.
- H. Manual Submittals: Unless otherwise specified, each submittal shall include two copies of each manual, one of which will be returned to the Contractor, marked to show the required review. When approved, deliver four copies to Architect unless otherwise specified.
- I. "As-Built" drawings of ductwork and piping, including all elbows, transitions, damper and valve locations shall be provided prior to commencement of air and water balance.

1.11 QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise specified, equipment and materials used in the installation shall be new and in perfect condition when installed. Articles provided for the same general purpose or use shall be of the same make. Workmanship shall be of the best quality and none but competent mechanics skilled in their trades shall be employed. Furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who shall be constantly in charge of the work, together with all necessary journeymen, helpers and laborers required.

1.12 SEISMIC DESIGN

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for anchors and connections of mechanical work to the building structure including calculations for approval by structural engineer or for approval by inspector of record, as applies, for items or work, where approval is deferred or where alternate support or anchorage detail is proposed to prevent damage as a result of an earthquake, including manufactured equipment, the connection and integrity of shop fabricated and field fabricated materials and equipment. The anchorage of all pipes, ducts, conduits, fixtures, equipment, etc. shall withstand the lateral forces and shall accommodate calculated building displacement as required by the California Building Code, and local

city/county codes. (Building equipment and connections therefore shall be designed to resist lateral seismic forces equal to 1.0 of equipment weight to working allowable stress. Cantilever posts supporting equipment shall be designed to resist lateral seismic forces equal to 0.5 of equipment weight to allowable working stress. Conform to the following:

1. In accordance with Title 24, 2022 CBC Chapter 161A, details shall be provided for the seismic anchorage of all mechanical and electrical equipment, anchorage details shall be based upon appropriate design calculations.
2. For equipment weighing 400 pounds or more anchorage details and appropriate design calculations shall be submitted as part of the mechanical and electrical drawings. "Deferred Approval" items will not be permitted unless specifically approved by the plan check supervisor.
 - a. Exception: Attachments of equipment weighing less than 400 pounds and supported directly on the floor or roof structure, furniture, or temporary or movable equipment and equipment weighing less than 20 pounds that is supported by vibration isolation devices suspended from the roof, wall or floor, need not be detailed on the plans provided the following notes are included on the mechanical and electrical plans.
3. The seismic anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment shall conform to C.C.R. Title 24, 2022 CBC Chapter 16A. Anchorage details for roof/floor-mounted equipment shall be shown on plans.

1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS AND CHANGES

- A. The design has been based on data from certain manufacturers, suitable for each application. Recommendations for alternative manufacturers are made for each product, except when "no substitutions permitted" is indicated.
- B. It is the intent of the Owner to have this project constructed with materials, products and system originally designed and specified into the project.
- C. Alternatives that may require the modification, realignment and/or adjustment of other associated components, including impact on other trades, shall be accomplished at no additional cost or time to the contract and shall have the approval of the Architect.
- D. Substitutions shall be submitted addressing all features listed in the specifications. Features that deviate from the plans and specifications shall be clearly identified including justification for deviations. Design West Engineers will review initial submittal on substitutes only. Subsequent submittals made to correct deficiencies in original submittals will be reviewed at Contractor's expense based on Design West Engineer's hourly rate for engineering services.
- E. Should the Contractor elect to propose substitutions for the Owner's interest, the substitutions shall be in compliance with Division 01.

1.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

- A. The Architect will have the right to accept or reject equipment, materials, workmanship, tests and determine when the Contractor has complied with the requirements herein specified.

1.15 SELECTION AND ORDERING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Immediately after award of the Contract and after the final review of submittals by the Architect and / or Engineer, the Contractor shall arrange for the purchase and delivery of equipment and materials required, in ample quantities and at the proper time to meet the construction schedule. The contractor shall deliver to the Architect and Owner a complete list of equipment and materials ordered, giving descriptions, plate numbers, brochures, name of the wholesalers, date of the orders and approximate delivery dates.

1.16 LOCATIONS AND ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Drawings show pipe and ductwork diagrammatically. Conform to Drawings as closely as possible in layout work. Vary run of piping, run and shape of ductwork and make offsets during progress of work as required to meet structural and other interferences as reviewed by Architect and / or Engineer. Install piping and ductwork to best suit field conditions after coordinating with other trades. Run exposed piping and ductwork parallel to, or at right angle to, building walls. Keep horizontal lines as close to bottom of structures as possible. Conform to ceiling heights established on Drawings.
- B. Install equipment in such a manner as to be readily accessible for maintenance and repairs. Install piping, ducts and conduit in such a manner as to preserve headroom, avoid obstructions and keep openings and passageways clear.
- C. Installation at valves, thermometers, gauges, cleanouts, dampers, controls, duct access doors or any other indicating equipment or specialties requiring reading, adjustment, inspection, maintenance shall be conveniently and accessible located with reference to the finished building.
- D. Where wall and ceiling access doors are required but not shown, such doors shall be furnished under other sections and as directed by the Architect. Coordinate this requirement with appropriate trade.
- E. If changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are required, they shall be made without additional charges.
- F. In an existing area, where required, remove, reinstall, reconnect or replace, etc., any existing work to accommodate new work without any additional cost to the Owner. Material shall match existing, unless otherwise specified or approved in writing by the Architect.
- G. Provide sheaves and belts if required, to Test, Adjust and Balance Agency, to allow air moving equipment to meet flow requirements specified at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.17 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Contractor shall coordinate all trades in the interest of obtaining the most practical overall arrangement of equipment, piping, conduit, and ducts and to maintain maximum headroom and accessibility.
- B. No extras will be allowed for changes made necessary by interference or coordination between trades.

- C. Submit Composite Coordination Drawings in accordance with Submittal Procedures. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details and give complete information particularly as to the kinds and types of materials and equipment, size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, chases, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, lighting, structural interferences. Coordinate these Composite Coordination Drawings and field layouts in the field for proper relationship to work of applicable trades based on field conditions. Contractor shall have competent personnel readily available for coordinating, checking, and supervision of field layouts. The procedures for submittals and resubmittals, and final distribution shall be as specified in Division 01. Do not start installation of work involved under Composite Coordination Drawings until the Architect reviews applicable submittal. Discrepancies between the Drawings and Composite Coordination Drawings shall be specifically noted and identified on the Composite Coordination Drawings. Drawings for the various trades involved shall be submitted as required and reviewed prior to preparation of Composite Coordination Drawings.
1. Equipment Foundations and Bases: Furnish certified details and drawings for approval before fabrication. Furnish parts necessary for each foundation sub base and support.
 2. Roof, Wall and Floor Openings: Furnish Shop Drawings showing exact locations and sizes of openings through roofs, walls and floors.

1.18 GUARANTEES

- A. Contractor shall guarantee workmanship, equipment and materials installed under his contract for a period of not less than one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion. Should any defects occur during this period, the Contractor shall promptly repair or replace the defective item and any other damage caused to the building free of charge to the Owner, including cost of labor and materials.
- B. Guarantee included in this section to cover:
1. Faulty or inadequate design of equipment or material installed
 2. Improper assembly or erection
 3. Defective workmanship or material
 4. Incorrect or inadequate operation or other failure
- C. The contractor shall guarantee the complete and perfect operation of the entire system and that equipment will be supported in such a way as to be free of objectionable vibration and noise
- D. Furnish the parts and labor to replace any items found to be defective in the mechanical equipment with the guarantee period.
- E. In addition to other guarantees, furnish free maintenance for the refrigeration equipment, including replacement of refrigerant and oil, for a period of one (1) year. This shall include regular monthly maintenance and "On Call" service if required.
- F. For equipment bearing a manufacturer's warranty in excess of one year, furnish a copy of the warranty and proof of shipment date or purchase date per terms of warranty to the Owner, who shall be named as beneficiary.

1.19 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide adequate storage facilities for equipment and materials on the site and shall make provisions to protect such materials and equipment from damage.

1.20 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. Contractor shall not allow or cause any of the work, specifically ductwork and piping, to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and approved by the Architect. Should any of work be covered up or enclosed before such inspection and test, he shall at his own expense, uncover the work and after it has been inspected, tested, and approved, make repairs with such materials as may be necessary to restore work to its original and proper condition.

1.21 BUILDING FOOTING CLEARANCES

- A. Under no circumstances shall pipes, ducts, or conduits penetrate footings. They shall cross below footings or through sleeves above footings. Those running parallel to footings shall have the minimum clearance from the cone of influence indicated on the Drawings or as required by Code.

1.22 DAMAGE BY LEAKS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to any part of the premises caused by rain leaks through or around ducts or pipes, leaks or breaks in piping, equipment or fixtures furnished or installed by him for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion.

1.23 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Equipment provided under this Section shall be provided with the manufacturer's metal identification labels attached to each individual piece of equipment showing complete performance characteristics, size, model and serial number.

1.24 PRELIMINARY OPERATION

- A. Should the Owner request that any portion of the plant, apparatus, or equipment be operated for the Owner's beneficial use prior to the final completion and acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall conform to Beneficial Occupancy Provisions of the General Conditions. Such operation shall be under the supervision and direction of the Contractor. Such preliminary operation shall not be construed as an acceptance of any of the work.

1.25 MAINTAINING EXISTING SERVICES

- A. The premises and existing building at the site will be in use at the time the work of this Section is in progress. Contractor shall conduct his work so as to cause no inconvenience or danger to the personnel on the premises.
- B. He shall maintain continuity of service to the existing mechanical systems, except for designated intervals during which connections can be made. The scheduling of the shutdown period shall be at a time directed by the Architect.

- C. In some instances, it may be necessary to defer work in certain areas and locations until such time as existing facilities can be relocated or rearranged by the Owner. Therefore, whenever it becomes necessary for the Contractor to perform work under this contract in areas in which the Owner's work is being performed. This contractor shall advise the Architect relative to this requirement and shall follow closely the directive issued by the Architect insofar as time and procedure are concerned. Allow Owner 72 hours prior notice.
- D. This contractor shall include in his bid all premium time to which he may be subjected for performing work in such procedure and at such time as may be necessary to cause the least interference with the function of the Owner.

1.26 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Coordinate with Division 26 in making the line and low voltage electrical connections and be responsible for the operation of the equipment furnished under this section.
- B. Voltage for electrical work will be included in Division 26. However, any control wiring which is required that is not shown on the control diagram shall be as described under this Section. In the event that the Contractor chooses to provide equipment that requires extra expense in the power or control wiring, he shall pay additional electrical costs.
- C. Safety switches, starters, circuit breakers, unless provided as a portion of package equipment, and the electrical connections of mechanical equipment to the electrical power service shall be provided under Division 26.
- D. Interconnecting wiring, safety switches, relays, controllers and motor starters which are integral components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of that equipment.
- E. All interconnecting power wiring and conduits shall be provided by Division 26.
- F. Control wiring shall be provided by Division 23, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- G. Conduit for control wiring shall be provided by Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 7. Equipment supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems. Not allowed for this project.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

- C. Welding and brazing certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig-minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Before Installation: Verify suitability for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick with project structural engineer.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, non-corrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for bare piping for noise abatement.
- F. Piping shall be concealed in chases, partitions, walls, and between floors, unless otherwise directed or specifically noted on Drawings. When penetrating wood studs, joists, and other wood members, provide such members with reinforcement steel straps of Kees Protecta-Plate.

- G. For fastening to wood ceilings, beams, or joists, furnish Grinnell figure 128 or 202 pipe hanger flange fastened with drive screws. Under wood floors, 3/8 inch hanger rods shall be hung from 2 inch x 2 inch x 1/4 inch angle clips 3 inches long, with 2 staggered 10d nails, clinched over joist.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 and larger, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 and larger.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 and larger, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 and larger, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 2. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of wooden beams.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Each trapeze pipe hanger requires submittal of calculations and details.
 - 2. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 3. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
 - 1. Each metal framing system requires submittal of calculations and details.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Each pipe stand in requires submittal of calculations and details.
 - 2. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 3. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 for curbs specifications.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - 1. Each equipment support requires submittal of calculations and details.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. External seismic snubber assemblies.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings 2016.
- B. ASHRAE (HVAC) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment 2002.
- D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment 2004.
- E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage 2012.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. It is the intent of this Specification to provide the necessary design for the avoidance of excessive noise or vibration in the building due to the operation of machinery or equipment, or due to interconnected piping, ductwork, or conduit and to seismically restraint piping, ductwork and equipment per the applicable codes against seismic forces in any direction.
- B. All isolators shall:
 - 1. Be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Be designed or treated for resistance to corrosion. Structural steel bases shall be cleaned of welding slag and coated with an SCAQMD compliant primer.
 - 3. Be selected to perform their function without undue stress or overloading.
 - 4. All isolators shall have a method for leveling and have a 1/4" thick ribbed neoprene acoustical pad under the spring baseplate
 - 5. Be installed in a manner to prevent the transmission of vibration to the structure. No rigid connections between rotating or oscillating equipment or piping and the building will be permitted.

- 6. Be designed to be non-resonant with equipment forcing frequencies or support structure natural frequencies.
- C. Each fan and motor assembly shall be supported on a single structural steel frame. Flexible duct connections shall be provided at inlet and discharge ducts.
- D. Where called for in the specifications or on the drawings, all structural steel bases, including concrete pouring form bases, shall be designed and fabricated by the isolation manufacturer.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, all equipment mounted on vibration bases shall have a minimum operating clearance of 1" between structural steel base and floor or support base beneath. The minimum operating clearance between concrete inertia bases and housekeeping pads shall be 1 inch. Check clearance space after installation to ensure that no debris has been left to possibly short circuit isolation bases.
- F. Where necessary due to height limitations, provide height saving brackets.
- G. Design isolators for positive anchorage against uplift and overturning.
- H. Purchased and/or fabricated equipment must be designed and manufactured with provision for positive anchorage against seismic forces.
- I. Seismic restraints for equipment and ducts shall be designed to meet the criteria of the current California Code of Regulations.

1.05 THE MANUFACTURER OF VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT SHALL HAVE THE FOLLOWING RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Determine adequate vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
- B. Provide piping and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled and/or specified.
- C. Provide installation instructions and drawings to assure proper installation and performance.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product literature documenting compliance with PART 2 PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Include seismic rating documentation for each isolator and restraint component accounting for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Specific vibration isolators and seismic restraints to be utilized showing compliance with the specifications.
 - 2. Isolation frame construction for each machine including dimensions, structural member sizes, support points and restraint locations and details.
 - 3. Methods for isolation and restraint of suspended piping, ductwork, and equipment.
 - 4. Methods for guides and isolation of piping risers.
 - 5. Seismic restraint calculations signed and stamped by an engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in the design of isolation and seismic restraint for flexibly mounted equipment.

6. Fully dimensioned fabrication drawings and installation details for vibration isolation bases, member sizes, attachments to isolators, and supported equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide HVAC component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor HVAC components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Seismic Restraints:
 1. Provide seismic restraints for HVAC components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 3. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated HVAC components, including distributed systems.

- c. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain HVAC component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - d. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.
 - e. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.
 - f. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - g. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - h. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
4. Ductwork Applications:
- a. Provide independent support and seismic restraint for in-line components (e.g. fans, heat exchangers, humidifiers) having an operating weight greater than 75 pounds (334 N).
- D. Seismic Attachments:
- 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 - 2. Do not use power-actuated fasteners except where permitted by applicable code.
 - 3. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads) except where permitted by applicable code. Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 - 4. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
- E. Seismic Interactions:
- 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between HVAC components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- F. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
- 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - c. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- B. Cable Restraints:
 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- C. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut) for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.
- D. Comply with:
 1. ASHRAE (HVACA) Handbook - HVAC Applications.
- E. Shall be capable of safely accepting external forces as specified in the applicable codes without failure. Restraints shall maintain equipment, duct, and piping in a captive position during an earthquake. Restraints shall not short circuit vibration isolation systems or transmit objectionable vibration or noise under normal operating conditions. Seismic restraints shall be provided on all equipment as scheduled on the drawings. Submit calculations by a California registered engineer to verify snubber capacities.

2.05 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Vibration-Isolated and/or Seismically Engineered Roof Curbs:
 - a. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com
 - b. Caldyn: www.caldyn.com

B. Vibration Isolation Curbs:

1. Seismic Curb:
 - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Steel.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.
 - d. Snubbers consist of minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick resilient pads to avoid metal-to-metal contact without compromising vibration isolating capabilities.
 - e. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- D. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 2. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- E. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch (3 mm), use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch (3 mm) or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
 - 5. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Vibration isolators must not be installed in a manner that will result in piping stress or misalignment.
- C. After the entire installation is complete and under full operational load, the isolator shall be adjusted so that the load is transferred from the blocks or shims to the isolator. When all isolators are properly adjusted, the blocks or shims shall be barely free and shall be removed.

- D. Once the equipment is in operation, install and anchor the seismic restraints with proper operating clearances as indicated on drawings.
- E. Mechanical equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by vibration isolators as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. No rigid connections between equipment and building structure, including electrical conduit and refrigerant lines, shall be made that degrades the vibration isolation system herein specified. Inform other following trades, such as plastering, or electrical, to avoid any contact which would short-circuit the vibration isolation.
- G. Bring to the Architect's attention prior to installation any conflicts with other trades which will result in unavoidable rigid contact with equipment or piping as described herein, due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.
- H. Bring to the Architect's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the contractor's expense.
- I. Obtain inspection and approval of any isolation installation to be covered or enclosed, prior to such closure.
- J. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations that are deemed defective in workmanship or materials.
- K. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers for scheduled distance.
 - 1. Up to 4 Inches (100 mm) Pipe Size: First three points of support.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units, Exhaust Fans: Nameplates.
- B. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Relays: Tags.
- E. Thermostats: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

2.04 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The contractor shall procure the services of an independent Air Balance and Testing Agency, approved by the Engineer, which specializes in the balancing and testing of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. The independent agency shall be certified and in good standing with the AABC.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to Architect.
 - 2. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 3. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - e. Final test report forms to be used.
 - f. Expected problems and solutions, etc.

- g. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors.
 - h. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - i. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
 - j. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
 - k. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
 - l. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
 - m. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
 - n. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
 - o. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
 - p. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
 - q. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
 - r. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Progress Reports.
- F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- 1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 - 7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.

- e. Project location.
- f. Project Architect.
- g. Project Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
 - 4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. A minimum of two air balance test shall be completed for the project. One shall be completed prior to any demolition is made to test existing systems in scope of work. Second test shall begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Certified by the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.

7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner and / or project inspector.

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- H. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- I. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.02 inches negative static pressure storage rooms.

3.06 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Rooftop Packaged Heat Pump Unit.
 - 2. Existing Rooftop Packaged Heat Pump Unit.
 - 3. Exhaust Fan.
 - 4. Air Filters.
 - 5. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.07 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.
 - 3. HP/BHP.
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 - 5. RPM.
 - 6. Service factor.
 - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
 - 1. Identification/location.
 - 2. Required driven RPM.
 - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 - 4. Belt, size and quantity.
 - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.

6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 10. Inlet pressure.
 11. Discharge pressure.
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 14. Fan RPM.
- D. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Design air flow.
 3. Actual air flow.
 4. Design return air flow.
 5. Actual return air flow.
 6. Design outside air flow.
 7. Actual outside air flow.
 8. Return air temperature.
 9. Outside air temperature.
 10. Required mixed air temperature.
 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 12. Design outside/return air ratio.
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- E. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.

5. Air flow, specified and actual.
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 7. Inlet pressure.
 8. Discharge pressure.
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 11. Fan RPM.
- F. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Area.
 4. Design velocity.
 5. Design air flow.
 6. Test velocity.
 7. Test air flow.
 8. Duct static pressure.
 9. Air temperature.
 10. Air correction factor.
- G. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
 2. Duct design operating pressure.
 3. Duct design test static pressure.
 4. Duct capacity, air flow.
 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
 6. Test apparatus:
 - a. Blower.
 - b. Orifice, tube size.
 - c. Orifice size.
 - d. Calibrated.
 7. Test static pressure.
 8. Test orifice differential pressure.
 9. Leakage.
- H. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
 2. Room number/location.
 3. Terminal type.

4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2017.
- D. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2020.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.03 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam or Glass Fiber.
- C. Insulation: Incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer or acrylic polymer shown to be fungus and bacteria resistant by testing to ASTM G 21.
 - 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of [.24] at 75 degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
- E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 2. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
- G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
 - 2. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 - 3. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.
 - 4. Line supply and return ductwork 10 feet away from fans.

3.03 R-VALUE FOR INSULATION ON DUCTS SHALL BE PER TITLE-24 REQUIREMENTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2020.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
- D. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems 2018.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- F. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards 2003.
- G. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors current edition, including all revisions.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, and duct connections.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches WG (250 Pa) negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
 - c. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F (-28 degrees C to 99 degrees C).
- D. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches WG (250 Pa) negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
 - c. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F (-28 degrees C to 99 degrees C).
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84
- E. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel. For 100% OSA Make-up Air Unit: Contractor shall coat the interior of supply duct and ductwork exposed to the atmosphere with LUVATA or RAHN coating.
- F. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- H. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel. Coat interior of exhaust duct exhausting direct outside air through louvers.
- I. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
- J. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel. For 100% OSA Make-up Air Unit: Contractor to coat interior of supply duct with LUVATA or RAHN coating.
- K. Hanger Rod: ASTM A 36/A 36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ductwork gauge in accordance with current (CMC) California Mechanical Code and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Tee's, bends, and elbows: Construct according to (CMC) California Mechanical Code and SMACNA (DCS).
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- G. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 DUCT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal-Fab, Inc: www.mtlfab.com.
- B. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com.
- C. United McGill Corporation: www.unitedmcgill.com.

2.05 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts and dampers with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- K. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.
- L. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- C. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.

3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 4. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with worm drive mechanism with removable key operator.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 6 inches (150 mm) wide.
 2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch (150 x 760 mm).
- D. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment
- F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2014.
- B. UL 705 - Power Ventilators Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.62 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- C. Roof Curb: 12 inch (300 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.

- E. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- F. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof exhausters.
- E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

3.02 SCHEDULES SHOWN ON SHEET M0-1.1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating 2015.
- B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices 2010.
- C. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- D. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.
- E. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2011).
- F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2014.
- G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.
- H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.
- C. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Provide square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Inverted T-bar type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.04 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille with double deflection.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory clear lacquer finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.05 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connection.

- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

3.02 SCHEDULES SHOWN ON SHEET M0-1.0

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposable, extended area panel filters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 850 (I-P) - Standard for Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment 2013.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size 2017, with Addendum a.
- C. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

- A. American Filtration Inc: www.americanfiltration.com.
- B. AAF International/American Air Filter: www.aafintl.com.
- C. The Camfil Group: www.camfilfarr.com.

2.02 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS

- A. Media: UL 900 Class 1, pleated, lofted, non-woven, reinforced cotton fabric; supported and bonded to welded wire grid by corrugated aluminum separators.
 - 1. Frame: Non-flammable.
 - 2. Nominal size: 24 by 24 inches (305 by 610 mm).
 - 3. Nominal thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 13, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.
- C. Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
 - 1. Weight arrestance: 97 percent.
 - 2. Initial resistance at 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec) face velocity: 0.30 inch WG (50 Pa).
 - 3. Recommended final resistance: 1.0 inch WG (224 Pa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 13

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged roof top heat pump unit.
- B. Unit controls.
- C. Roof mounting curb and base.
- D. Maintenance service.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
- C. ASHRAE 90.1 Efficiency Standards
- D. Unit shall be UL Tested and Certified
- E. All refrigerants shall comply with CMC Chapter 11.
- F. Insulation: Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors. Provide one year warranty on other parts within unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier, a part of UTC Building and Industrial Systems, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.carrier.com.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. General: Roof mounted units having electric heating elements and electric refrigeration.
- B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, electric heating elements, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.
- C. Disconnect Switch: To be provided and installed by electrical contractor.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel bonderized and coated with baked enamel finish on all externally exposed surfaces, including access panels with screwdriver operated flush cam type fasteners. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).
- B. Unit shall have base rails minimum two sides.
- C. Evaporator fan cabinet interior shall be insulated with a minimum .5-in. thick, 1 lb. density, flexible fiberglass insulation. Insulation shall conform to AHRI 210/240 or 340/360 minimum exterior sweat criteria. Heating element compartment shall use aluminum foil face fiberglass insulation.
- D. Cabinet panels shall be easily removable for servicing and shall have molded composite handles.
- E. Unit shall have a factory-installed, sloped condensate drain pan made of a non-corrosive material, providing a minimum 3/4-in. connection with both vertical drains and shall comply with ASHRAE 62.
- F. Air Filters: Shall consist of low velocity, disposable MERV 13 filter. Unit shall use only one filter size. Refer to Section 23 4000.
- G. Thermostatic expansion valve shall be standard
- H. Service gage connections on suction and liquid lines. Include a gauge line access port in the top of the RTU to facilitate correct and accurate condenser pressure readings with the access panels in place.
- I. Filter drier
- J. Vibration Isolation Roof Curb: Micrometl Vibration Isolation Curb shall be structurally calculated and meet the seismic requirements of the current California Building Code (CBC). Include calculations signed and stamped by a licensed California structural engineer. Provide unit hold-downs
- K. Thru-the-Base Connectors: Kits shall provide connectors to permit gas and electrical connections to be brought to the unit through the basepan.

- L. Convenience outlet: Factory- Installed non-powered convenience outlet. Outlet shall:
 - 1. Be powered from a separate 115/120v power source.
 - 2. A transformer shall not be included.
 - 3. Be factory installed and internally mounted with easily accessible 115v female receptable.
 - 4. Include 15 amp GFI receptables with independent fuse protection.
 - 5. Be accessible from outside of unit.
 - 6. Include a field installed "Wet in Use" cover.
- M. M. Complete with Micrometl modulating type economizer with power exhaust.

2.04 ELECTRIC HEATING ELEMENT

- A. Finned tube heating elements easily accessible with automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors, galvanized steel frame, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, airflow proving device, toggle switch (pilot duty), load fuses
- B. Controls: Start supply fan before electric elements are energized and continue operating until air temperature reaches minimum setting, with switch for continuous fan operation.

2.05 EVAPORATOR FAN

- A. **Shall be easily set with selection switch and adjustment pot on unit control board.**
- B. **Blower fan shall be a vane axial fan design with 75% less moving parts than a conventional bel drive system:**
 - 1. For 50gc models: shall have two stage capacity controls.
 - 2. For 50fcq-4-6: shall be single speed operation.
 - 3. For model gs-50fcq—8: shall provide two stage cooling capacity control, the indoor fan speed is automatically controlled to meet the code-compliant <66% low fan speed and 100% at full fan speed operation.
- C. **Shall be constructed of a cast aluminum stator and high impact composite material on rotor and air inlet casing.**
- D. **Shall be of corrosion resistant material and dynamically balanced.**
- E. **Shall have slow ramp up to speed capabilities to help reduce sound and comfort issues typically associated with single speed belt drive systems.**
- F. **Shall be a slide out design with two screw removal.**
- G. **Shall include an easily accessible unit control board to conveniently and safely provide connection points for vital control functions such as: smoke detectors, phase monitor, economizer, thermostat, ddc control options, and low- and high-pressure switches. controller shall also provide an intuitive means to adjust the indoor fan speed through a simple switch and pot adjustment design.**

2.06 EVAPORATOR MOTOR

- A. Direct Drive Evaporator Fan Motor:
 - 1. Shall be a ECM motor design.
 - 2. Shall have permanently lubricated bearings.
 - 3. Shall have inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
 - 4. Shall have slow ramp up to speed capabilities.
 - 5. Shall require no fan/motor belts for operation, adjustments and or initial fan speed set up.
 - 6. Fan DC voltage set up on Unit Control Board can eliminate the need of removal of blower access door, required on conventional belt drive systems.
 - 7. Shall be internally protected from electrical phase reversal and loss.

2.07 EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Evaporator coils shall have aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to enhanced copper tubes with all joints brazed.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

2.08 REFRIGERANT COMPONENTS

- A. Refrigerant circuit shall include the following control, safety , and maintenance features.
 - 1. TXV cooling metering system on all models shall include a multiple feed distribution system. Fixed heating orifice metering system on all 04-06 models shall include a multiple feed distribution system that optimizes coil performance.
 - 2. Refrigerant filter drier – Solid core design.
 - 3. Service gauge connections on suction and discharge lines.
 - 4. Pressure gauge access through a specialty designed access port in the top panel of the unit.
 - 5. Suction line accumulator to provide protection in all operating modes from cooling, heating and reverse cycle switching.

2.09 COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide fully hermetic heat pump duty two stage scroll compressor on single circuit independent refrigeration circuit.
 - 1. For FCQ- 8Model: Unit shall use two tandem scroll compressors on single independent refrigeration circuit. Units shall have single circuit and two stage cooling and contain two dual stage compressors.
- B. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor.
- C. Compressor shall be protected from an over-temperature and over-amperage conditions by an internal, motor overload device.

- D. Compressors shall be factory mounted on rubber grommets.
- E. Compressor motors shall have internal line break thermal, current overload and high-pressure differential protection.
- F. Crankcase heaters shall not be required for normal operating range, unless required by compressor manufacturer due to refrigerant charge limits.
- G. For FC Model: Compressor on 04-06 models shall be single stage cooling and 08 shall be two stage cooling.
- H. Warranty to compressor shall be 5 years.
- I. Shall be provided with reversing valve, suction line accumulator, discharge muffler, flow control check valve, and solid state defrost control utilizing thermistors.

2.10 CONDENSER COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly mechanically bonded to enhanced copper tubes with all joints brazed with subcooling rows and coil guard.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.
- C. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.11 MIXED AIR CASING

- A. Dampers: Provide remote controlled outside and return air dampers with damper operator and remote CO2 sensor for adjusting outside air quantity.
- B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets.
- C. Damper Operator: Pneumatic piston or gear driven type with spring return and pilot positioner.
- D. Mixed Air Controls: Maintain selected supply air temperature and return dampers to minimum position on call for heating and above 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) ambient, or when ambient air temperature exceeds return air temperature.

2.12 CONTROLS

- A. Shall be complete with self-contained low-voltage control circuit protected by a fuse on the 24V transformer
- B. Low ambient controls down to 35 F.

2.13 SAFETIES

- A. Compressor over temperature, over current
- B. Loss of charge/low pressure switch
- C. Evaporator coil freeze protection thermostat
- D. High Pressure switch
- E. High temperature limit switches, induced draft motor speed sensor, flame rollout switch, flame proving controls for heating section

2.14 CONDENSER FAN

- A. Condenser fan shall be direct driven propellor fan constructed of high impact composite material.
- B. Condenser fan shall have high impact blades completely formed into one piece without blade fatteners or connectors and shall be dynamically balanced.

2.15 MOTORS

- A. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant passing through motor windings and shall have line break thermal and current overload protection.
- B. Indoor blower (evaporator-fan) motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection. Include direct or belt drive as shown on the equipment schedule
- C. Condenser-fan motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
- D. Induced draft motor shall have permanently lubricated, sealed bearings and inherent automatic reset thermal overload protection.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Mount units on factory-built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation to Owner's maintenance personnel.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide routine maintenance service with a two-month interval as maximum time period between calls.

- C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibration.
- D. After each service call, submit copy of service call work order or report that includes description of work performed.

3.06 SCHEDULES - SEE SHEET M0-1.1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 10
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. This section supplements all sections of this division and shall apply to all phases of work hereinafter specified, shown on the drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for the Project. The work required under this division is not limited to the electrical specifications and drawings. Refer to all bid documents including Civil, Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical documents which may designate Work to be accomplished. The intent of the Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system, which shall include all documents that are a part of the entire Project Contract.
 - 1. Work included: Furnish all labor, material, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation, skilled supervision necessary for, and incidental to, performing operations in connection with furnishing, delivery, and installation of the work in this division complete as shown or noted on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Refer to all sections in the general contract conditions, Contract Requirements and Division 1, General Requirements.
- C. Work Installed but Furnished by Others:
 - 1. The electrical work includes the installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details. Foundations for apparatus and equipment will be furnished by others unless otherwise noted or detailed.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Guarantee See General Conditions:
 - 1. Except as may be specified under other Sections in the specification, guarantee equipment furnished under the specifications for a period of one year, except for equipment required to have a longer guarantee period, from date of final completion. Guarantee all work against defective workmanship, material, and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner or his service agency as approved. Furnish to the Owner, through the Architect, printed manufacturer's warranties complete with material included and expiration dates, upon completion of project. Conform to Division 01.
- B. Equipment Safety: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval. Custom made equipment must have complete test data submitted by the manufacturer attesting to its safety.

C. Codes and Regulations:

1. Design, manufacturer, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under the requirements of these specifications shall conform to the latest publications or standard rules of the following:
 - a. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
 - b. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
 - c. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
 - d. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - e. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
 - f. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
 - g. California Electrical Code - CEC, Title 24, Part 3
 - h. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Subchapter 5
 - i. California Building Code-CBC, Title 24 Parts 1 & 2
 - j. State & Municipal Codes in Force in the Specific Project Area
 - k. Occupational Safety & Health Administration - OSHA
 - l. California State Fire Marshal
 - m. California Fire Code- CFC, Title 24 Part 9
 - n. National Electrical Testing Association - NETA
2. The term "Code", when used within the specifications, shall refer to the Publications, Standards, ordinances and codes, listed above. In the case where the codes have different levels of requirements the most stringent rules shall apply.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Codes, Permits, and Fees: Where the Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply. The most stringent condition shall be as interpreted by the Engineer.
 - a. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and Code. Permits, licenses, fees, inspections and arrangements required for the Contractor at his expense shall obtain the Work, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Comply with the requirements of the applicable utility companies serving the Project. Make all arrangements with the utility companies for proper coordination of the Work.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. See Division 01 for additional requirements.
2. Time Schedules for Submission and Ordering: The Contractor shall prepare, review and coordinate his schedule of submissions carefully, determining the necessary lead time for preparing, submitting, checking, ordering and delivery of materials and equipment for timely arrival. The Contractor shall be responsible for conformance with the overall construction schedule.

3. Submittals will be checked for general compliance with specifications only. The Contractor shall be responsible for deviations from the drawings or specifications and for errors or omissions of any sort in submittals.
 4. Submit a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for the job, including manufacturers names and catalog numbers.
 5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in completed groups of materials (i.e., lighting fixtures or switchgear). The Contractor shall add and sign the following paragraph on equipment and materials submitted for review. "It is hereby certified that the (equipment) (material) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into the project; is in compliance with the Contract Drawings and specifications and can be installed in the allocated spaces". Failure to add the above written statement for compliance will result in return of submittals without review.
 - a. Bind catalog cuts, plate numbers, descriptive bulletins and drawings, 11" x 17" (275 mm x 435 mm) or smaller, in sets with covers neatly showing titles.
 - b. The Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to Code compliance for fit prior to submitting shop drawings for approval.
 - c. Where current limiting devices are specified, submit technical data to substantiate adequate protection of equipment cascaded downstream. Submittals shall not be reviewed unless supporting calculations and data are submitted therewith.
 - d. Include complete catalog information such as construction, ratings, insulation systems, as applicable.
 - e. For any material specified to meet UL or trade standards, furnish the manufacturers or vendor's certification that the material furnished for the work does in fact equal or exceed such specifications.
 - f. Reference listings to the specifications' Sections and Article to which each is applicable.
 - g. Equipment Floor Plans: After approval of material is secured prepare a floor plan of each electrical and communication equipment space, room or yard, drawn to scale at 1/2 inch equals 1 foot and submit for approval in the same manner as for shop drawings. The layout drawings shall be exact scale.
 6. Contractor shall prepare coordinated drawings when required by Division 01 or where noted otherwise.
- F. Interpretations: The Contractor through the Architect must make Requests for interpretations of drawings and specifications. Any such requests made by equipment manufacturers or suppliers will be referred to the Contractor.
- G. Standard of Quality
1. The contract Drawings and Specifications establish the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" each product and/or system must meet to be considered acceptable. Products of other manufactures will be considered if the product and/or system meet or exceed the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" established by this Contract Document.
 2. Items for similar application shall be of the same manufacturer.
 3. The label of listing by UL shall appear on all materials and equipment for which standards have been established by the agency.

4. Where codes as listed in Section General Requirement Section of the Specifications that establish label or approved requirements, furnish all materials and equipment with either the required labels affixed or the necessary written approval.
 5. Provide the type and quantity of electrical materials and equipment necessary to complete Work and all systems in operation, tested and ready for use.
 6. Provide and install all incidental items that belong to the Work described and which are required for complete systems.
 7. All switchboards, distribution boards, panel boards and circuit breakers shall be of the same manufacturer.
 8. All wiring devices such as switches and receptacles shall be of the same manufacturer.
- H. Substitutions: Refer to Division 01
- I. Submit comprehensive material list, shop drawings and complete technical data for the following equipment and materials:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Panelboards.
 - b. Conduits
 - c. Conductors, include all selected insulation types.
 - d. Fuses
 - e. Disconnect switches and Starters.
 - f. Pullboxes, manholes and handholes.
 - g. Standard lighting fixtures, specially fabricated fixtures, ballasts and lamps, with samples and sample of standard finish available (where requested).
 - h. Control devices, standard and special receptacles, switches, outlets and finish device plates.
 - i. Cabinets for signal and telephone system, special terminals and cabinets. Include all cabinet dimensions.
 - j. Fire alarm system.
 - k. Transformers
 - l. Data/telephone cables, devices and terminations.
 - m. Security System.
 - n. Public Address System.
- J. Record Drawings: Refer to Division 01, Contract Closeout.
- K. Work Responsibilities:
1. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of conduit runs, outlets, junction boxes and equipment and are to be followed. Execute the work so as to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of his work. Where conflicts occur in plans and/or specifications, the most stringent application shall apply and shall be part of the base bid.
 2. Locations shown on architectural plan or on wall elevations shall take precedence over electrical plan locations, but where a major conflict is evident, notify the Architect.

3. In the event minor changes in the indicated locations or arrangement are necessary due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment or due to interference with other trades, such changes shall be made without extra cost.
 4. Verify dimensions and the correct location of Owner-Furnished equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
 5. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with work carefully check and verify dimensions and sizes with the drawings to see that the furnished equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable Codes.
 6. Should any changes to the work indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Architect.
 7. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of coordinated drawings when required by the Architect.
 8. Replace or repair, without additional compensation any work which does not comply with or which is installed in violation of any of these requirements.
- L. Installation General: For special requirements, refer to specific equipment under these requirements.
1. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the specifications, do all excavating necessary for the proper installation of the electrical work.
 2. Locations of Openings: Locate chases, shafts and openings required for the installation of the electrical work during framing of the structure. Do any additional cutting and patching required. Cutting or drilling in any structural member is prohibited without approval of the Architect. Furnish all access panels to make all boxes, connections and devices accessible as required by CEC.
 3. Location of Sleeves: Where conduits pass through concrete walls, suspended slabs or metal deck floors, install sleeves of adequate size to permit installation of conduit. Sleeves shall be installed prior to pouring of concrete and shall have ends flush with the wall or extend 2 inches above floor surfaces. Verify locations.
 4. Wherever conduit extends through roof, install flashings in accordance with drawings and details.
 5. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching which may be required for the proper installation of the electrical work.
 6. Protect work, materials and equipment and provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Storage outdoors shall be weather protected and shall include space heaters to prevent condensation. Provide for the safety and good condition of all work until final acceptance of the work. Replace all damaged or defective work, materials and equipment before requesting final acceptance.
 7. Conduit and Equipment to be Installed: Clean thoroughly to remove plaster, spattered paint, cement and dirt on both exterior and interior. All underground conduits shall be mandrelled prior to pulling wire.

8. Conduit and Equipment to be Painted: Clean conduit exposed to view in completed structure by removing plaster and dirt. Remove grease, oil and similar material from conduit and equipment by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents in preparation for paint.
9. Items with Factory Finish: Remove cement, plaster, grease and oil, and leave surfaces, including cracks and corners, clean and polished. Touch up scratched or bare spots to match finish.
10. Site Cleaning: Remove from site all packing cartons, scrap materials and other rubbish on a weekly basis. Vacuum out all cabinets, switchgear and panels and junction boxes prior to pulling any conductors.
11. Electrical equipment and materials exposed to public and in finished areas shall be finish-painted after installation in accordance with the Painting Section. All exposed screw-type fasteners, exterior, or interior in restrooms, shall be vandal-resistant spanner type; include tool.

M. Excavation, Cutting and Patching:

1. Excavating, trenching and backfilling required for the work of this Division in accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 2. Excavating and backfilling connected with electrical work, repaving cuts and providing and maintaining protective measures for the electrical work excavation required by the governing authorities having jurisdiction shall be performed as a part of the work of this Division.
2. Verify openings indicated on the drawings. Provide all cutting, patching and reinforcement of the construction of the building as required to install electrical work.
3. New conduit trenches shall be concrete encased and located an minimum of 24" below ground level. Refer to plans for details.

N. Tests

1. Equipment and systems for which the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) has an approved or recommended procedure, shall be tested in accordance with that procedure. Test values shall equal values recommended by NETA. Copies of test reports shall be submitted as required under shop drawing submittals.
2. Resistance to ground tests shall be accomplished by a qualified independent testing firm to measure resistance to ground at grounding electrodes. Make tests before slabs or affected areas are poured in order that corrective measures, if required, may be taken. Submit a report showing the results of these measurements. If the resistances exceed values specified elsewhere or NETA test procedure recommendations, perform corrective measures required to reduce resistance to acceptable values.
3. Prior to energizing any motor, measure the service voltage for phase balance and report if unbalance exceeds 1% from mean.
4. Measure the three-phase voltage at no load and at maximum load conditions and submit to the engineer a report showing the results of these measurements.
5. Upon completion of the work and adjustment of all equipment, conduct an operating test. Conduct the test in the presence of an authorized representative of the Owner's Representative. Demonstrate system and equipment to operate in accordance with

requirements of the Contract Documents and to be free from electrical and mechanical defects. Provide systems free from short circuits and grounds and show an insulation resistance between phase conductors and ground not less than the requirements of the governing electric code. Test circuits for proper neutral connection.

6. Complete tests prior to final inspection of project, including corrective work based on the results of the tests.
 7. Perform special tests on systems and equipment as specified herein using personnel qualified to perform such tests.
- O. Protection: Protect finish parts of the materials and equipment against damage during the progress of the work and until final completion and acceptance. Cover materials and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged or marred. Keep moving parts clean, dry and lubricated.
- P. Cleaning Up:
1. Upon completion of the work and at various time during the progress of the work, remove from the building all surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the work of this Division.
 2. Thoroughly clean switchgear including busses, apparatus, exposed conduit, metal work including the exterior and interior, and accessories for the work of this Division, of cement, plaster and other deleterious materials; remove grease and oil spots with cleaning solvent; carefully wipe surfaces and scrape cracks and corners clean.
 3. Thoroughly polish chromium or plated work. Remove dirt and stains from lighting fixtures.
 4. Leave the entire installation in a clean condition.
- Q. Completion:
1. The work will not be reviewed for final acceptance until operating and maintenance data, manufacturer's literature, panel directories and nameplates specified herein have been approved and properly posted or installed and final cleaning of equipment and premises has been completed.
 2. When the installation is complete and adjustments have been made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time demonstrate that systems are completed and operating in conformance with the specifications.
- R. Operating and Maintenance Data: Submit complete and at one time, prior to acceptance of the installation, 4 copies of manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of electrical equipment, including replacement parts lists. As specified in Division 01
- S. Inspection and Acceptance Procedures: The Architect will submit observation reports periodically during the construction phase detailing Contract deficiencies. The Contractor is responsible for making corrections immediately. Notice of Completion of the project will not be made until all items have been corrected.
- T. Final Completion of Electrical Systems:
1. Prior to Final Completion of operating electrical systems, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide materials of the type and quality specified and as necessary for proper operation, tested and ready for use.

- b. Furnish the required Operating and Maintenance Data/Manuals.
 - c. Clean up of the project pertaining to this Division of the work.
 - d. After installation has been completed and adjustments made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time, demonstrate to the Architect that systems are complete and operating in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - e. Conduct tests required and as specified in this Division and submit test reports and corrective actions taken.
 - f. Submission of warranties and guarantees.
2. Final Completion of Work Shall be Contingent On:
- a. Contractor replacing defective materials and workmanship.
 - b. Upon completion of work and adjustments made, Contractor shall conduct an operating test for each system for approval at such time as Architect directs. Conduct test in presence of authorized representative of Architect and demonstrate that systems and equipment do operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and are free from electrical and mechanical defects.
 - c. Contractor shall provide the necessary training programs and instructions to the Owner's representative. Number of hours shall be a minimum of four (4) hours for each system or days as required under separate Sections of these Specifications. Complete operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided at least two (2) weeks prior to training.
 - d. Submit copies of manufacturer's instructions and maintenance of electrical equipment including replacement parts lists. Each set shall include one set of shop drawings of equipment installed.
- U. Submittals for Change Orders: When changes are made during the construction phase, deletions and additions shall be presented in a manner that will indicate the cost of each item of material and corresponding labor. Markup shall be then added in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.
- V. The Contractor at a time convenient to the Owner shall provide instruction to the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems. The instructors shall have received factory training and shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment installed. The operating personnel shall receive the number of days instruction as indicated in other sections.

1.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record Drawings: One full size set of electrical as-built plans plus one digital copy (in PDF format) shall be delivered to Owner.
- B. Record Set During the Work: At site, maintain at least one set of Drawings as a Field Record Set. Also maintain at least one copy of all Addenda, Modifications, approved submittals, correspondence, and transmittals at site. Keep Drawings and data in good order and readily available to Architect and Owner.
- C. Changes: Clearly and correctly mark Record Drawings to show changes made during the construction process at the time the changed work is installed. No such changes shall be made in the work unless authorized by the Architect.

- D. Final Record Drawings: Conform to Division 01 requirements.
- E. Preparation of Final Record Drawings: Contractor shall transfer recorded changes in the work indicated on the Field Record Set to the record set. Changes shall be neatly and clearly drawn and noted by skilled draftsmen, and shown technically correct.
- F. Approval: Prior to Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, submit the Final Record Drawings to the Architect for review, and make such revisions as may be necessary for Final Record Drawings to be a true, complete, and accurate record of the work.
- G. Manuals: Obtain data from the various manufacturers and submit instruction, operation, and maintenance manuals as required and to the extent required under other Sections.
- H. At all times when the work is in progress, maintain at the workplace, fabrication shop or Project Site as applies, a complete separate, clean, undamaged set of the latest stamped, actioned submittals. As work progresses, maintain records of "as installed" conditions on this set in suitable ink or chemical fluid. Update the set daily. After successful completion of Project Site testing specified herein, and after completion of Punch List corrections, copy all records of "as installed" conditions on to originals.
- I. Quantity:
 - 1. Review sets: As for Shop and Field Drawings.
 - 2. Record set: Refer to Division 01.
- J. Content: All drawings required under "Field and Shop Drawings". Show "as installed" condition. Where room designations according to Project permanent signage differ from construction designations in the Contract Documents, show both designations.
- K. Warranty Certificates: Comply with Division 01.

PART 2 - COMMISSIONING

2.01 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Include cost for commissioning requirements in the contract price.
- B. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CxA.
- C. Prepare preliminary schedule for indoor lighting system inspections, O&M manual submission, training sessions, lighting controls testing, system verification, performance testing, and system completion for use by the CxA. Update schedule as appropriate throughout the construction period and provide updated schedule to the commissioning team.
- D. Verify proper installation and performance of all electrical services provided.
- E. Complete Title 24 Certificate(s) of Installation and manufacturer's pre-start checklists prior to scheduling startup of HVAC and electrical equipment.
 - 1. Retain Certificate(s) of Installation in a 3-ring binder in an organized fashion. Binder is to remain on the job site
 - 2. Make Certificate(s) of Installation available for CxA review upon request.
 - 3. Retain calibration records for equipment provided with manufacturer calibrated sensors in the Certificate(s) of Installation binder.
- F. Where applicable, complete the Certificate(s) of Acceptance per the contract documents.

1. Retain Certificate(s) of Acceptance in a 3-ring binder in an organized fashion. Binder is to remain on the job site
 2. Provide copies of all Certificate(s) of Acceptance to the CxA.
 3. Certificate(s) of Acceptance shall be conducted by companies who are certified as California Advanced Lighting Controls Training Program Acceptance Technician (CALCTP-AT) employer and only completed by those employees of said company who are certified to complete the respective acceptance test.
- G. Monitor and respond to Resolution Tracking Forms distributed by the CxA in order to expedite corrective actions necessary to achieve design intent.
- H. Participate in the Certificate(s) of Acceptance and Functional Performance Tests as required to achieve design intent.
- I. Participate in the opposite-season testing as required to achieve design intent.
- J. Participate in O&M Training as required by project specifications.
- K. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturers and their representatives as applicable.
- L. Obtain O&M data on all equipment and assemble in binders using tabs as required.
- M. Conduct a maintenance orientation and inspection with hands on training per the contract documents.
- N. Provide written certification and completed Certificate(s) of Installation forms and checklists documenting that the following work has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and that they are functioning as designed.
1. Correct labeling of all circuits with connected equipment.
 2. Lighting system controls operations, including occupancy sensors, automatic time controls or Energy Management control, override timers, manual dimming controls, exterior lighting controls, multi-level switching, as applicable to the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.

3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
 1. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- G. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- H. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- I. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wiring connectors.
- C. Electrical tape.
- D. Heat shrink tubing.
- E. Wire pulling lubricant.
- F. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system. Neatly group conductors in panels, switchgear and terminal cabinets, etc., and form in a manner to fan into terminals with regular spacing. Lace formed groups of conductors with Panduit Co. Nylon Straps Numbers "SST-4-H" or "SST-2". Lace larger conductors with Panduit Co. Nylon Sta-Straps Numbers "SSC-4-H" and tie anchors ETA-1, TA-2 or TM-1-2-3 or approved equal.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- G. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- H. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:

- 1) Phase A: Black.
- 2) Phase B: Red.
- 3) Phase C: Blue.
- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- d. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
 - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
 - d. Rome Wire and Cable.
 - e. Okonite Wire
 - f. Pirelli Wire and Cable
 - g. Carol Cable
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
 - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

2.05 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
 - 6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- H. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

- 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section Firestopping.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- B. Field quality control test reports.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of 2022 CEC.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with 2022 CEC but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 25 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with 2022 CEC.
 - 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:

- a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 5. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- F. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 5 times the applied force. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. New Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts.
 3. Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
 4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
 5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 7. Steel: Use welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 8. Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 9. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete or Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)" as applicable.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturers written instructions.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- G. Conduit fittings.
- H. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2005 (R2013).
- H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2015.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.

3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
 5. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 6. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - L. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - M. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
 - N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide "Red" conduit and Flexible conduit painted "red" for Fire Alarm Systems.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- C. PVC-Coated Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
- D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 12. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- G. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 - 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.

6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

H. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

I. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

- J. Underground Installation:
 - 1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
 - 2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length.
- K. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section Concrete with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 - 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- M. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- P. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Floor boxes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for floor boxes and underground boxes/enclosures.
- B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.

6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated. Terminate each conductor at a terminal block and identify with an engraved fiber tag. Allow at least twelve (12) spare terminals. Provide terminal cabinets with 3/4 inch thick full size plywood backboard. Where minimum size of cabinet is not indicated, provide 8" width for each electronic system terminated in that enclosure, by 36" high.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
- E. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 2. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).

3. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Box Locations:
 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section Access Panels as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.

11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2015.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating and name.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating and name.
 - 2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - 3. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
 - 4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
 - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.

- b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
 - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
 - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - 2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
 - 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
 - 4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
 - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 - 2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
 - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- E. Identification for Devices:
 - 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - 2. Use engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

3. Use engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
- F. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Provide nameplates for all items of electrical equipment as well as circuits in the service distribution and power distribution panel-boards; disconnect switches; disconnect switches; motor starting switches.
2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Other Information: 1/4 inch.

5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Control Device Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

- C. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.

4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
 - D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
 - E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
 - F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
 - G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Daylighting controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2015.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
 2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
- C. Field Quality Control Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
 - b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
 - c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
 - 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 - 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
 - 10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
 - 11. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 - 12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

B. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
- c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
- d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
- e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.

C. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:

1. General Requirements:

- a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
- b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
- c. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
- d. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
- e. Finish: Color to be selected.

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
- c. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
- d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.

2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1000 at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.

E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.03 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

- a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
- 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
 - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- K. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.
- L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
- N. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

- O. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- B. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- C. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- D. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Revision H, 2014.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Revision G, 2014.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interruptioners; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed for all switches, convenience outlets, telephone outlets and all other similar outlets, unless otherwise specified or noted in all areas: White with stainless steel wall face plate.
- D. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) 20 ampere, 2P 3-wire grounding type, 125 volt Hubbell #GF5362, installed in FS box with Hubbell #RCV1-GFR cover for roof mounted receptacles. All other weatherproof receptacles shall be mounted in a flush hinged door enclosure with lock and key. .
 - 2) Enclosure shall be P&S #4600-26 with a P&S #1591 receptacle or equal by C.W. Cole. .

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.
 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.08 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
 - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

- J. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- M. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- R. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment. D. Replace all fuses "blown" or damaged during construction with new fuses of proper rating and type for the particular use, replace spare sets.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. 1.Westinghouse: Type HF or HU. 2.General Electric: Type TH. 3.Square D: Type HD or HU. .
- B. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:

1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Drivers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- G. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.

C. Samples:

1. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.

D. Certificates for Dimming Drivers: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
2. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
3. Extra Drivers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.
- B. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings or equal.
- B. Refer to Division 1 for substitution requests.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, drivers, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.

H. LED Luminaires:

1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

2.05 DRIVERS

- A. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.

- 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- M. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Replace excessively all non-functioning drivers.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control equipment.
- B. Input equipment.
- C. Sound system cable.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Existing Campus Public address system shall be expanded to incorporate new CTE Biomedical building zones. Provide new headend components necessary for a complete expansion of the existing campus PA system.
- B. The work under this section includes peripheral systems. Furnish and install completed Voice prompted Zone and Emergency Paging and Class-pass Tone Systems Overlay as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements for each component.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate satisfactory completion of each test recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of speakers, control equipment, and outlets for input/output connectors.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for adjusting, operating, and extending the system.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include repair procedures and spare parts documentation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and Federal Communications Commission.
- B. The Installing Electronic Systems Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-10 License, shall have completed at least 20 projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing communication systems of this type for at least twenty years, and capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.

- C. The Installing Electronic Systems Contractor shall be a Factory Authorized Distributor and warrantee station for the brand of equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The Contractor shall maintain a spare set of all major parts for the system at all times. All circuit boards, amplifiers and control sub systems shall be 100% backed up with stock at contractors' shop.
- D. The vendor shall allow enough time in the bid to do a needs assessment process to ensure the database programming and features of all the systems will meet the desired functions of the school administrative staff.
- E. The contractors installers/service technicians shall have completed at least 10 projects of equal scope and complexity. The contractor shall provide written proof of the previous projects of their installers/technicians.
- F. System Supplier/Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized and certified representative of the equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this Section. Provide the following with in fourteen (14) days after notification to proceed.
- G. The System Supplier/Installer shall be prepared to offer a service contract for the maintenance of the system beyond the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide expansion components compatible with existing campus PA system.
- B. Provide a manufacturer's five -year warranty of the school communications network equipment against defects in material and workmanship. This warranty will cover all electronic equipment, as well as analog clocks and speakers. If any defects are found within the warranty period, the defective equipment shall be replaced at no cost (equipment only); a one-year warranty shall be provided for labor.
- C. Work Included: All labor, Material, appliances, tools equipment necessary for the incidental to preforming all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this section, complete, as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
- D. Provide all material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system.
- E. Refer to Division 1 for substitution requests.

2.02 NOT USED

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Connect to the existing campus PA system. VoIP Single Campus Controller with the following features and capabilities.
 - 1. a) Provides call routing for paging for a single facility b) system shall connect to the district provided Telephone Network via a SIP connection..
 - 2. Support a flexible numbering plan allowing two, three, four, five, or six-digit extensions.
 - 3. SIP interface to a district provided Telephone Network shall make pages.

4. Single button access from any telephone on the system to distribute emergency announcements within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. Emergency announcements originating from any assigned administrative telephone shall have priority over all regular system functions.
 5. Stores a minimum of 48 hours' worth of Bell Event Schedules, all emergency notification sequences as well as facility wide configuration.
 6. System has the ability to sync system time to the Atomic Clock Signal or to the school's or districts network time server.
 7. Audio paging access from any telephone to any zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire facility.
 8. Single button access from any telephone on the system to initiate alarm signals within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals shall be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative telephone shall have priority over all regular system functions.
 9. Ability to initiate a school-wide emergency including lockdown and evacuate sequences.
 10. The system will have the ability to utilize a web-browser and a microphone connected to the PC to deliver district wide live emergency paging, pre-recorded messages and tones from any authorized computer in the facility or the district. The system must be capable of automatically notifying district personnel via the WAN of an alarm condition.
 11. The system can automatically broadcast page emergency instructions throughout an entire campus when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is tripped or manually activated. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. The system provides redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems.
 12. Aux I/O Module shall have two input contacts and two output contacts.
 13. Input and output contacts are individually addressable.
 14. Aux I/O Module shall be wall and rack mountable.
 15. User can program relays to be activated manually, through an event/bell schedule and during emergency notification.
 16. Administrative Console shall be a full color screen with 64 soft keys, 3 line select, volume control, push to talk, speakerphone mode and left/right and up/down scrolling.
 17. Audio paging access from any Console to any zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire school.
 18. Programmable soft key access from any console on the system to initiate alarm signals within the school to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals shall be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative telephone shall have priority over all regular system functions.
- B. Classroom Clocks: 13 inch analog clocks connect to new 120VAC outlet

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Speaker Wire and Cable: 22 AWG copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, paired conductors twisted together shielded and covered with a PVC jacket.

- B. Plenum Cable for Speaker Circuits: 22 AWG copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 200 degrees C, paired conductors twisted together shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; suitable for use for Class 2 circuits in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Splice cable only in accessible junction boxes or at terminal block units.
- C. Make cable shields continuous at splices and connect speaker circuit shield to equipment ground only at amplifier.
- D. Install input circuits in separate cables and raceways from output circuits.
- E. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- F. Use armored cable for outside speaker circuits.
- G. Support cables above accessible ceilings to keep them from resting on ceiling tiles. Use spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure for ceiling suspension system. Include bridle rings or drive rings.
- H. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- I. Connect reproducers to amplifier with matching transformers.
- J. Ground and bond equipment and circuits in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Measure and record sound power levels at designated locations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust transformer taps for appropriate sound level.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
 - 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
 - 4. The Contractor shall provide two copies of an "Operating and Servicing Manual" for the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: Instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings and CAD drawings on CD-ROM of the system; a wiring destination schedule for each circuit

leaving for each piece of equipment; a schematic diagram of major components with all transistor and IC complements and replacement number.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. The contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive Manufacture's approved staff training program for all administrators, facility staff members, and teachers. This mandatory training program will provide school staff a complete understanding of how to utilize and properly operate all functions of the system.
4. The training program shall be implemented by a staff member/trainer employed by the Contractor who has been trained by the Manufacture on the installed equipment. The trainer must be Manufacture Approved to provide training on their product.
5. All staff development training is to be coordinated through the owner's designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school's administrative staff and school district's staff a document listing all the staff and faculty members who attended, received, and completed the training program.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 26
ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and installing a complete Hearing Assistance System.
- B. Furnish, install and connect all conductors and terminal strips necessary to provide for functions and requirements specified herein, including interface cabling to Public Address - Sound System.
- C. Provide all labor, engineering, design, testing, materials, components and supervision necessary to provide a complete operable installation.
- D. Entire system shall be supported by shop drawings showing engineering documentation including:
 - 1. Floor plans indicating all devices, conduit runs, wire types, and terminal cabinets and connections.
 - 2. Block diagrams indicating all items and their point-to-point connections in a manner following floor plan layout.
- E. The Hearing Assistance system shall be compatible with existing PA system and shall be approved by the School District.
- F. The Hearing Assistance system shall be compatible with existing PA system and shall be approved by the School District.
- G. Assistive Listening systems shall be provided in accordance with CBC Section 11B-219 and shall comply with CBC Section 11B-706.
- H. The minimum number of receivers to be provided shall be equal to 4% of the total number of seats, but in no case less than two. 25% minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with CBC Section 11B-706.3.
- I. If the system provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50-foot viewing distance of, and have a complete view of, the stage or playing area. CBC Section 11B-219.4

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section DIVISION 26: Basic Electrical Requirements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide following submittals and shop drawings for review and approval:
 - 1. A complete list of equipment and materials proposed for system, with catalog cuts, technical data, manufacturers specifications and detail drawings.
 - 2. A complete set of detailed scaled drawings of all devices/components with designations, dimensions, color, operating controls, instrument wiring and schematic diagrams of all circuits.

3. Shop drawings shall show interfaces to existing equipment, identifying numbers of wires, termination requirements, voltages, and other pertinent details. Include front elevations, dimensions, types of mounting, catalog number of locks, and finishes for terminal cabinets.
- B. Operating and Servicing Manuals, Record Drawings:
1. Deliver required number of copies of operating and servicing manual. Each complete manual shall be bound in a flexible binder and all data shall be typewritten or drafted.
 2. Each manual shall include all instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system and shall include complete 2 wire circuit diagrams of system, a wiring destination schedule for each circuit leaving console and each rack, a schematic diagram of all components, and replacement part numbers. Each manual shall also include as-built cable site plot plan and floor plans indicating all cables with conduit, and as-built coding used on each cable. Programming forms of each system shall be submitted with complete information.
 3. Provide shop drawings, indicating location of equipment, conduit, cable runs and other pertinent information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work shall conform to CCR, Title 24 Part 3, Basic Electrical Regulation and California Electrical Code, latest edition.
- B. Work shall be done by a qualified sound Contractor holding C-10, C-61 and all licenses required by legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over work. Sound Contractor shall have completed at least 5 school systems of equal scope to system described herein and shall have been engaged in business of supplying and installing specified type of systems for at least 5 years. Sound Contractor shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to equipment.
- C. Installation shall be carried out under direction of a qualified Sound Engineer and costs of all such direction shall be included in Contractor's bid. Include name and statement of qualifications with submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING

- A. Grounding:
1. Wiring outlets and emitters shall be grounded and such grounding shall be done in compliance with requirements of California Electrical Code and as specified herein.
 2. Circuits shall be grounded as recommended by manufacturer of equipment to which they are connected unless otherwise specified.

2.2 CONDUCTOR/CABLES

- A. Cables for input source shall be plenum rated coax cable with Flamarrest jacket for audio application. Cable shall be Belden 1506A or equal.

2.3 KEYS AND LOCKS

- A. Contractor shall provide keys and locks for all cabinets and equipment, which shall be keyed alike.

2.4 MULTI-USE ROOMS HEARING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

- A. Hearing Assistance System: Infrared Hearing Assistance System shall be manufactured by Phonic Ear or equal and consist of the following:
 - 1. Cat. No. PE 560T transmitter Panel or equal must be a dual-channel system operating on both 2.3 and 2.8 MHz frequencies. The channels must be designated "CHANNEL A" for the left and "CHANNEL B" for the right AUDIO IN jacks to accept an input signal from a sound system. The emitter must have an array of 130 infrared L.E.D.'s covered by a purple acrylic lens. The infrared signal from each emitter must cover up to 4000 sq. ft. The transformer must be U.L. approved.
 - 2. Cat. No. PE 500R/506R Dual Channel Receiver or equal for use by the listener with standard Walkman-style headset AT541. Receiver must be capable of being clipped to a pocket or belt. Unit must be furnished with two AA rechargeable nickel cadmium batteries. See Architectural Document for number of devices required.
 - 3. Cat. No. PE300C Battery Charger Organizer or equal. Unit must be capable of storing or recharging up to 12 receivers at one time. The charger must be capable of recharging the nickel cadmium batteries without removing the batteries from the receiver. A total of 4 battery chargers must be furnished for each project.
 - 4. Provide 4% or 30 of total occupancy, whichever is less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The emitter must be capable of being mounted to a wall either directly or with an adjustable wall-mounting bracket.

3.3 EXAMINATION AND OPERATION

- A. Contractor shall properly instruct School Principal and other persons designated by the Principal, in correct operation of system, in presence of the District Inspector.

3.4 SPECIAL PUBLIC ADDRESS AND HEARING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM TESTS

- A. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrate, in presence of the District Inspector, that all circuits and wiring test free of shorts and grounds.
- B. Furnish all labor, instruments, appliances, equipment and materials necessary to demonstrate to the District that installation performs as required and specified.
- C. The District reserves the right to make independent tests of equipment furnished, to determine whether or not equipment complies with requirements specified, and to accept or reject any or all equipment on basis of results obtained.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 13 53.11
IP NETWORK COMPATIBLE INTERCOM (IX SYSTEM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. IP Video Intercom. (Aiphone IX Series S system)

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards Institute (ANSI/TIA/EIA) 568 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
- B. International Organization for Standards (ISO) 9001:2000 - Quality Management Systems - Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Indicate wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between items of equipment.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's names, model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
- D. Installation and Operation Manuals:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's installation and operation manual, including operation instructions and component wiring diagrams.
 - 2. Provide detailed information required for Owner to properly operate equipment.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001:2008 certified company.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Factory trained and experienced with system installations of scope and size required for the Project.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- D. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Handling: Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. IP Video Intercom System: IX Series Intercom System as manufactured by Aiphone Corporation. Web site: www.aiphone.com
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Document 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. IP Network Compatible Video Intercom System: A network-based communication and security system featuring video entry security, internal communication, emergency stations, and paging. All units and app in the systems shall be able to view and assist onsite visitors from an offsite location, broadcast emergency announcements, and communicate using a PoE network.
 - 1. Power Source: Power over Ethernet (802.3af).
 - 2. Network Interface: 10 BASE-T / 100 BASE-TX Ethernet CAT 6a (RJ-45).
 - 3. Network Protocols: IPv4, IPv6, TCP, UDP, SIP, HTTP, HTTPS, MJPEG, RTSP, RTP, RTCP, IGMP, MLD, SMTP, DHCP, NTP, DNS.
 - 4. Bandwidth Usage:
 - a. G.711: 64Kbps x 2 per video call.
 - b. 64Kbps per monitor.
 - c. H.264: 24Kbps ~ 2,048Kbps.
 - 5. Communication: Hands-free (VOX), push-to-talk (simplex), or handset (full-duplex).
 - 6. Video Display: 7 inches color LCD.
 - 7. Camera: Type:
 - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) color CMOS.
 - b. View Area: 2 feet 2 inches (660 mm) vertical x 3 feet 1 inch (940 mm) horizontal at 20 inches (508 mm).
 - c. Resolution: VGA or higher
 - 8. Video Stream: ONVIF Profile S.
 - 9. Door Release: Programmable Form C dry contact, 24V AC/ DC, 500mA (which requires 24V DC power supply).
 - a. District standard electric strike: HES model 9600 Series 24 V DC.

10. Power Source for electric strike: Atop AD1048-24FS 48W/24DIN-Rail 24V DC.
11. Wire Type: CAT-6a. (District standard: Panduit)
12. Distance:
 - a. Base Bid to include up to 100 l. f. of cabling
 - b. Maximum allowable to any station to Network Node: not to exceed 330 feet (100 meters).

2.03 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Master Station(s): Provide one master station at each campus.
 1. Aiphone Model IX-MV7-HW Provide one per campus at designated location.
- B. Audio Video Door Stations:
 1. Model IX-DA - Surface Mount: Provide one per campus at designated location.
or
 2. Model IX-DF - Flush Mount: Provide one per campus at designated location.
 3. Option: Model IX-DV - Surface Mount.
- C. Signage:
 1. At each Door Station/Wall Box Contractor shall provide weatherproof signage Signage: "ASSISTANCE" (English) and "ASISTENCIA" (Spanish).
- D. Functional Components: As indicated on the drawings or as required to complete system.
 1. Video Master Station Model IX-MV7-HW:
 - a. An IP addressable video master station with a 7 inch color LCD monitor. It can be wall or desk mounted (desk stand included. This station requires a 802.3af compliant Power-over-Ethernet network.
 2. Audio/Video Door Station: Model IX-DA, IX-DF, or IX-DV
 - a. Station connects to a PoE network using CAT-6a cable.
 3. Optional Components (Unit price items to be used at District option):
 - a. RY-IP44 IP Programmable Relay Adaptor:
 - b. 45 Degree Mullion Mounting Bracket Model KMB-45:
 - c. Stainless Steel Security Lock Box Model LB-SDVF: for IX-DF, IX-DF-HID, & IX-DF-RP10.
 - d. Stainless Steel Enclosure Model SBX-ISDVF:
 - 1) 18-Guage stainless steel enclosure designed for surface mounting the IX-DF door stations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive integrated security and communication system.
- B. Notify District of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

- C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify the following compliance before starting installation.
 - 1. The unit turns inoperative during power failure.
 - 2. Keep the intercom wires at least 1 foot (30 cm) away from strong electrical wiring (AC 100-240 V) including, in particular, wiring for inverter electrical appliances. Noise and malfunction could result.
 - 3. If a strong light shines on the main unit screen, the picture may turn white or only silhouettes will be visible.
 - 4. Other manufacturer's devices (such as sensor, detectors) used with this system, comply with the manufacturer's installation requirements.
 - 5. The LCD panel is manufactured with very high precision techniques, inevitably will have a very small portion of its picture elements always lit or not lit at all. This is not considered a unit malfunction. Please be aware of this in advance.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install integrated security and communication system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Mount equipment plumb, level, square, and secure. For video entrance stations and video door stations, comply with manufacturer's design requirements to provide optimum picture quality of station monitoring.

3.04 SET-UP AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust integrated security and communication system for proper operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Demonstration:
 - 1. Demonstrate that integrated security and communication system functions properly.
 - 2. Perform demonstration at final system inspection by qualified representative of manufacturer.
- B. Instruction and Training:
 - 1. Provide instruction and training of Owner's personnel as required for operation of integrated security and communication system.
 - 2. Provide hands-on demonstration of operation of system components and complete system, including user-level program changes and functions.
 - 3. Provide instruction and training by qualified representative of manufacturer.
 - 4. Provide DVD copy of video recorded training session(s)

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed integrated security and communication system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 16 00

INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and accessories required to furnish and install additions to the existing Intrusion Detection System as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
 - 2. The system shall consist of door switches and motion detection devices connected to the existing intrusion panel covering other areas. The system shall be zoned per classroom. System on-off and access control from remote equipment furnished by the district or by a remote pushbutton key pad.
 - 3. Document affecting work of the section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and sections of Division 26 of these specifications.
 - 4. The work described by this part includes the furnishing of all materials, equipment, supplies, labor and the performing of all operations necessary of the installation of complete and operation systems.
 - 5. All conduits, outlet boxes, back boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, backboards, wiring, cables, equipment, devices, etc., shall be furnished and installed complete under this section. Conduit and junction box size shall be determined by the Installing Alarm System Contractor for the particular wire and cable fills required for the systems installed. Conduit sizes shall comply with requirements indicated in section 1611, Conduit. The entire responsibility of the systems, including the installation, operation, function, testing, and maintenance as required by this section shall be the responsibility of the Alarm System Contractor.
 - 6. The Installing Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, cables, devices, and other materials even though not specifically mentioned herein, which are necessary for the proper integration of all equipment so that the system shall perform the functions listed herein in compliance with all specified requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Components for sensing, detecting, systems integration, and control, including dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components that are custom assembled for specific application on this Project.
 - 1. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components including interconnections between components specified in this Section and those furnished under other Sections. Indicate methods used to achieve systems integration. Indicate control, signal, and data communication paths and identify programmable logic controllers networks and control interface devices and media to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
 - 2. System Wiring Diagrams: Include system diagrams unique to Project. Show connections for all devices, components, and auxiliary equipment. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.
 - 3. Sensor detection patterns and adjustment ranges.
- C. Equipment and System Operation Description: Include method of operation and supervision of each component and each type of circuit. Show sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system or equipment inputs. Description must cover this specific Project; manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For intrusion detection system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Data for each type of product, including features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
- B. Intrusion Detection Systems Integrator Qualifications: An experienced intrusion detection equipment supplier and Installer who has completed systems integration work for installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to Owner's insurance underwriter.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified as an advanced alarm technician by the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of detection devices and central-station control units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. FMG Compliance: FMG-approved and -labeled intrusion detection devices and equipment.
- G. Comply with CEC

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of intrusion detection devices and equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Intrusion Detection Devices: Furnish quantity equal to five percent of the number of units of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
 - 2. Fuses: Three of each kind and size.
 - 3. Tool Kit: Provide six sets of tools for use with security fasteners, each packaged in a compartmented kit configured for easy handling and storage.
 - 4. Security Fasteners: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Make and model to match existing devices and shall be compatible with existing campus intrusion panel.

2.02 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and central-station control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility with the existing system .
- B. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V RMS injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.
- C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, controllers, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Central-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

- D. Self-Testing Devices: Automatically test themselves periodically, but not less than once per hour, to verify normal device functioning and alarm initiation capability. Devices transmit test failure to central-station control unit.
- E. Antimasking Devices: Automatically check operation continuously or at intervals of a minute or less, and use signal-processing logic to detect blocking, masking, jamming, tampering, or other operational dysfunction. Devices transmit detection of operational dysfunction to central-station control unit as an alarm signal.
- F. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to central-station control unit.
- G. Remote-Controlled Devices: Individually and remotely adjustable for sensitivity and individually monitored at central-station control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

2.03 SECURE AND ACCESS DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Remote Power Supplies - Altronix – Model No. SMP3
 - 3. Provide compatible Point Single Zone Expansion Module for new zones
- B. Power supply for passive infrared detectors, 12VDC provide one in each building. Provide power supply, terminal cabinet, transformer and battery as required for a complete and operable system. 1) Terminal cabinet enclosure - Mier Products, Inc. – Model No. MIPW108 2) Transformer 120VAC-12VDC - DSC - Model No. DSCPTC1640U 3) Battery - Yuasa – Model No. NP7-12

2.04 DOOR SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sentrol - Model No. 1078W
- B. Description: Balanced-magnetic switch, complying with UL 634, installed on frame with integral overcurrent device to limit current to 80 percent of switch capacity. Bias magnet and minimum of three encapsulated reed switches shall resist compromise from introduction of foreign magnetic fields.
- C. Flush-Mounted Switches: Unobtrusive and flush with surface of door and window frame.
- D. Connect the data loop via 711 Single Zone Expansion Module
- E. Remote Test: Simulate movement of actuating magnet from central-station control unit.

2.05 MICROWAVE-PIR DUAL-TECHNOLOGY MOTION SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rokonet DS9360 – 360 Degree Ceiling Motion Detector
 - 2. Dual-Tec – Model No. DT-7450 - Surface Mounted

- B. Description: Single unit combining a sensor that detects changes in microwave signals and a PIR sensor that detects changes in ambient level of infrared emissions caused by standard-intruder movement within detection pattern.
- C. 360 degree X 50' diameter pattern, with 110 degree angle
- D. Connect the data loop via 711 Single Zone Expansion Module
- E. Device Performance: An alarm is transmitted when either sensor detects a standard intruder within a period of three to eight seconds from when the other sensor detects a standard intruder.
 - 1. Minimum Detection Pattern: 360 degree X 50' diameter pattern, with 110 degree angle
 - 2. PIR Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F (1 deg C) or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s) across 2 adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
 - 3. Microwave Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s). Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
 - 4. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
 - 5. Remote Test: When initiated by central-station control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.06 PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERABLE SYSTEM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of intrusion detection.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of intrusion detection connections before intrusion detection installation.
 - 2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of intrusion detection.
- B. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing intrusion detection, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.

2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional anchor installations. Prepare inspection reports.
- C. For material whose orientation is critical for its performance as a ballistic barrier, verify installation orientation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with UL 681.
- B. Security Fasteners: Where accessible to inmates, install intrusion detection components using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Division 16 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Wires and Cables:
 1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 16 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables," unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable, unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

- G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at controllers, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.
- H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for central-station control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide 5-ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.
- C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Pretesting: After installation, align, adjust, and balance system and perform complete pretesting to determine compliance of system with requirements in the Contract Documents. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.
 - 1. Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying that installation is complete and fully operable; include names and titles of witnesses to preliminary tests.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - 1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
 - 2. Operational Tests: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed. Test all modes of system operation and intrusion detection at each detection device. Test for detection of intrusion and for false alarms in each protected zone. Test for false alarms by simulating activities outside indicated detection patterns.
 - 3. Electrical Tests: Comply with NFPA 72, Section A-7. Minimum required tests are as follows:
 - a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.
 - b. Test all conductors for short circuits using an insulation-testing device.

- c. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of circuit and measure circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record circuit resistance of each circuit on Record Drawings.
 - d. Verify that each controller is in normal condition as detailed in manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual.
 - e. Test signal and data transmission circuits complying with requirements in Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for proper signal transmission under open-circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.
 - f. Verify that transient surge-protection devices are installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - g. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at central-station control unit.
 - h. Test both primary and secondary power. Verify, by test, that UPS is capable of operating the system for period and in manner specified.
- E. Report of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a written record of tests, inspections, and detailed test results in the form of a test log.
- F. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components for which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain intrusion detection. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Visits for this purpose shall be in addition to any required by warranty.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2022.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72, 2022 Edition, apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.
 - 1. Interface with existing fire alarm system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
 - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
 - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for

manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

3. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
 4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
 6. Batteries: Size calculations.
 9. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 10. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
- F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 01 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.
- G. Documentation:
1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
 - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
 - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
 - 3. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
 - 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
 - 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 - 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Existing FACP and Equipment:
 - a. Edwards EST series
 - 2. Wire and Cable:
 - a. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies or equal.

2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: The existing EST-3 Fire alarm system and its components shall be modified to operate as a new voice evacuation system.

2.03 FACP

- A. General Description:

1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.
 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
- C. Circuits:
1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B, Style 0.5.
 - a. System Layout: Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 2. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B, Style W.
 3. Actuation of alarm notification appliances, emergency voice communications, annunciation, smoke control, elevator recall, and actuation of suppression systems shall occur within 20 seconds after the activation of an initiating device.
 4. Electrical monitoring for the integrity of wiring external to the FACP for mechanical equipment shutdown and magnetic door-holding circuits is not required, provided a break in the circuit will cause doors to close and mechanical equipment to shut down.
- D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
 2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
 3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 4. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.
- F. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.
- G. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
 2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.

3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.
- H. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.
- I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.
- J. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter and digital alarm radio transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
 1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
 2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."
- K. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium or Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
 2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.
- M. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.04 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Description:
 1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
 - a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
 - b. Piezoelectric sounder rated at 88 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
 - c. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.

4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at the FACP for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at the FACP to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2.06 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
 2. Revise sound-level values in first four paragraphs below to comply with local interpretations of ADA requirements. See Editing Instruction No. 10 in the Evaluations.
- B. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output: candela as indicated on drawings.
 2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
- C. Exterior Horns: Horns shall be products of the same manufacturer. In order to establish a standard of quality, items are specified from the products manufactured by System Sensor, acceptable manufacturers are Honeywell, Wheelock Inc., Gentex or District approved equal. Addressable or multifunction two wire indicating (Audible or Visual) appliances shall not be acceptable.
1. Alarm horns shall be polarized and operated by 24 VDC. Entire unit shall be red finish. Horn assemblies shall be furnished with separate wire leads for in or out wiring for legs of associated signal circuits. T-tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors is not permitted. Suitable gaskets shall be provided for weatherproof installation. Horns shall provide a minimum sound pressure level of 100 dB at 10 feet.

Horns shall be mounted on manufacturer's recommended outlet boxes. Provide horns with a back box skirt on indoor surface mount outlet boxes.

2. Horn shall be wall mounted or ceiling mounted System Sensor or equal. Horn/strobe shall operate on two separate two wire 24 VDC polarized circuits and shall be provided with a semi-flush mounting plate. Entire unit shall be red finish. Horn shall provide a minimum sound output of 100 dB at 10 feet. Horn shall be mounted on manufacturer recommended outlet boxes. Weatherproof horn shall be model No. P2RK. Provide a model No. BBS-2 back box skirt on indoor surface mounted outlet boxes.

2.08 Existing REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Duplicate annunciator functions of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Also duplicate manual switching functions of the FACP, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP. Controls with associated LEDs permit acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals identical to those in the FACP.

2.09 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to the elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to a circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.12 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with CEC, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, No. 14 AWG or as indicated on drawings.
 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, CEC Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: CEC Type MC, copper conductors, TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, UL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m) and the rating of the detector.
 - 2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.
- B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
- C. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- D. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- G. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- I. FACP: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- J. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
 - 3. CEC
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
 - 1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, CEC Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum 1-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.
- I. Provide "Red" painted junction and outlet boxes for Fire Alarm Systems.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
- C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
 - 3. Include the existing system in tests and inspections.
 - 4. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
 - 5. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
 - a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.
 - 6. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in CEC.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.
- C. Work in two paragraphs below is normally the responsibility of Owner. Retain one or both paragraphs if Owner needs additional time for inspections required by NFPA 72.
- D. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- E. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.08 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide an NFPA Certificate of compliance to DSA, the School District, Local Fire Marshal, and Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00 SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and grubbing.
- B. Selective removal and trimming.
- C. Repair and restoration.
- D. Debris removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
 - 1. Removal of paving and removal if indicated of abandoned utilities.
 - 2. Within building footprint, removal of designated walls, partitions, and other elements; capping and identifying utilities; and removal of concrete foundations.
 - 3. Sitework (Area of Work), removal of designated fences, walls, and other elements; capping and identifying utilities; landscape paving, and removal of concrete foundations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.266 - Logging Operations.
- B. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations - Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management - Standard Practices (Pruning).
- C. ANSI A300 Part 5 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices (Management of Trees and Shrubs During Site Planning, Site Development, and Construction).
- D. ANSI A300 Part 6 - Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management--Standard Practices (Planting and Transplanting).
- E. ANSI Z133 - American National Standard for Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene prework meeting one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by affected personnel.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure utility disconnections are in orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan:
 - 1. Indicate vegetation removal limits.
 - 2. Indicate areas for temporary construction and field offices.

- C. Clearing Firm Qualification Statement: Documentation of specialized experience.
- D. TCIA Installer Qualification Statement: Documentation of Tree Care Industry Association Accreditation.
- E. Photographs: Photographic documentation of existing vegetation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Clearing Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions: Terminate work during hazardous environmental conditions according to 29 CFR 1910.266.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Tree Wound Compound: Application capable of sealing vegetation wounds and grafts.
- B. Tree Stump Killer: Application capable of preventing tree regrowth.
- C. Additional materials shall be at the Contractor's option.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with additional requirements specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Construction Fencing: See Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Identify potential dust sources.
- D. Identify preexisting debris, junk, and trash on-site.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with local requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are to remain.
- E. Protect existing vegetation to remain from damage and monitor according to ANSI A300 Part 5.
- F. Develop dust remediation controls and methods. Do not use water if that results in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. Remove preexisting debris, junk, and trash on-site.

3.03 CLEARING

- A. Perform clearing Work within confines of Project area indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere herein and with strict adherence to the Contract Documents and Geotechnical recommendations.

3.04 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Clear site after relocating vegetation in accordance with ANSI A300 Part 6.
- C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond limits indicated on drawings.
- D. Remove only trees within area to be cleared that have been marked for removal. Confirm trees to be removed with District and Architect before beginning removal process.
 - 1. Cut trunks close and parallel to ground.
 - 2. Remove roots where under or within five feet of proposed structures.
 - 3. Neither remove nor prune trees and shrubbery in public rights-of-way except by written approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum subsoil disturbance.
- F. Grubbing: Remove stumps, roots, buried timber, and other vegetation minimum depth 12 inches (30 cm) from ground. Remove rocks minimum depth 6 inches (15 cm) from ground.

3.05 SELECTIVE REMOVAL AND TRIMMING

- A. Selective Removal: Individual tree and shrub identified for removal as indicated on drawings according to 29 CFR 1910.266.
 - 1. Includes trees, stumps, shrubs, downed timber, and other vegetation identified for removal as indicated on site.
 - 2. Pull stumps, remove roots, buried timber, and other vegetation identified for removal 12 inches (30 cm), minimum depth, from ground. Remove rocks 6 inches (15 cm), minimum depth, from ground.
 - 3. Cut stump neatly and close to ground. Apply tree stump killer according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Fill holes left by removal of stumps and roots, using suitable fill material, with top surface neat in appearance and matching existing grade.
- B. Selective Trimming: Individual limbs and branches cut back according to ANSI A300 Part 1 identified for removal as indicated on drawings. Follow recommendations of ANSI Z133 and best local practices for species involved.
- C. Damaged Vegetation:
 - 1. Neatly prune damaged branches and severed roots.
 - 2. Apply wound paint to above-ground cuts and abrasions.

3. If trees and shrubs indicated to remain are damaged excessively, as determined by DSA, Architect or authorities having jurisdiction, remove and replace damaged plants with comparable plants.

3.06 REMOVED VEGETATION PROCESSING

- A. Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on-site, except as indicated on drawings.
- B. Trees: Sell if marketable.
- C. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; give preference to on-site uses.

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Remaining Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Vegetation: Replace damaged or destroyed vegetation identified to remain as indicated on drawings at no cost to District:
 1. Outside removal limits.
- C. Apply tree wound compound according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.08 GRUBBING

- A. At pipelines, remove all trees or stumps within five feet of the pipeline.
- B. Perform grubbing where indicated on Drawings or as specified herein. Grubbing shall include removal from the ground of all stumps, roots, buried logs and other vegetation not otherwise indicated to remain, and removal and disposal of resulting refuse.
- C. Completely grub areas where unsuitable surface material is to be removed.

3.09 DEBRIS REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove logs, rocks and other debris.
- C. Dispose of Debris resulting from clearing and thoroughly clean rights-of-way.
- D. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- E. Clean up spillage and windblown debris from public and private lands.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- C. Leave site clean and ready to receive work.

3.11 DISPOSAL

- A. Debris Disposal: Dispose of all cleared and grubbed materials in a legal manner off site.
- B. Hazardous Materials:

1. Immediately notify the Owner Representative should hazardous materials or suspected hazardous materials be encountered.
 2. Dispose of such materials in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Unforeseen conditions will be resolved in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. Saleable Materials:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, all felled trees from which merchantable lumber or firewood can be produced shall become the property of the Contractor.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, all metallic debris of salvageable value shall become the property of the Contractor.
 3. The Contractor shall remove all saleable materials from the site in a timely manner.
 4. Sale of salvaged and merchantable materials shall be done on site only with prior approval of the District.
- D. Stockpiling Vegetation: Only if specified or indicated under landscape work, stockpile vegetation for subsequent mulching.
- E. Burial and Burning: Debris shall not be buried or burned on site.

3.12 DUST CONTROL

- A. Refer to requirements of:
1. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 2. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- B. Minimize dust during clearing and grubbing to protect adjoining property and vehicles parked in the vicinity.
- C. Clean-up: Keep public thoroughfares clear of dust and debris by periodic sweeping and washing down, at least daily at the end of working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00 GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordinate work of this Section to compliment and coordinate with field conditions and Civil Drawing noted specific referenced requirements. Utilize the most stringent requirements.
- B. Rough grading and consolidation/compaction the site for site structures.
 - 1. Preparation for excavation, trenching, backfilling and compacting Work.
- C. Fine grading.
- D. Excavation of subsoil, stockpiling for later reuse, and removal of excess from the site.
- E. Preparing of subgrade for walks, pavements and site retaining walls.
- F. Excavating, backfilling and compaction for wet utility lines.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- D. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.
- E. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- F. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1883 - Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils.
- B. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.
 - 1. Accurately record location of all changes in finish elevations and gradients which materially affect drainage.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: For conditions not covered in this Section, refer to applicable provisions of the California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 18A - Soils and Foundations, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Perform Work in accordance with locally adopted SSPWC (Greenbook), Public Works Department standards.
 - 1. Maintain one copy on site.

1.06 PROTECTION

- A. Dust Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Comply with general requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 2. Provide protection for walks, curbs, drains, and trees and boxing around corners of existing buildings to prevent damage.
 - 3. Keep adjacent roads, streets and drives clear of dirt and debris from earthwork operations.
- C. Underground Utilities:
 - 1. Buried utility lines may exist.
 - 2. If such are encountered, notify Owner Representative, Architect and District and for directions to be followed for preservation, relocation or demolition of utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Gravel: Excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded according to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, or SP.
 - 2. Meeting relative California Bearing Ratio values of 30 to 80 percent according to ASTM D1883.
- B. Subsoil: Excavated material, graded free of lumps larger than 3-inches, rocks larger than 6 inches, and debris; or in accordance with trench backfill requirements.
- C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide all materials and services necessary to properly engineer and construct shoring for excavations. Selection of materials and design of shoring, underpinning and bracing of new and existing structures shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 1. Shoring design shall comply with State of California Trenching and Shoring Manual issued by Offices of Structure Construction; 2011.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify survey bench mark and intended elevations for grading areas are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

- C. Upon discovery of unknown utility or concealed conditions, discontinue affected Work and notify DSA, Architect and District for direction. Unforeseen conditions shall be resolved in accordance with the General Conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
 - 1. Maintain and protect existing utilities remaining which pass through Project area.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities, as required.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, and fences.
- G. Remove topsoil in accordance with Section 31 10 00.
- H. Excavate materials in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- I. Fill and backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Excavate and fill subgrade material to elevations indicated on plans.
- B. Comply with Geotechnical Report and field directives of geotechnical engineer on-site.
- C. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size.
- D. Replace displaced subgrade in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- E. Remove and replace unsuitable materials as specified fill.
- F. Grade top perimeter of excavations to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
 - 1. Provide dewatering of excavations as required to ensure suitable conditions for concrete and backfilling operations.
- G. Uniformly grade areas as shown on Drawings to tolerances specified in this Section..
 - 1. Evenly grade between points where elevations are shown or between points of Work and existing grades.
- H. Slope rough grade away from building perimeter at gradient indicated.
 - 1. Unpaved area slope for a distance of 10 feet from the building: Not less than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal or 5 percent.
 - a. CBC Section 1804A.4.
 - 2. When supported by soil conditions and climate; slope not less than 1:48 or 2 percent in unpaved areas.
 - a. CBC Section 1804A.4, Exception.
- I. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

3.04 FINE GRADING

- A. Scrape and spread subgrade material uniformly smooth and without disruptions as indicated on drawings.
- B. See Section 31 23 23 for final compaction.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).
- B. Top Surface Under Paving: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) from required elevation.
- C. Top Surface Under Footings and Foundations: Plus 0, minus 0.2 foot (2.4 inch).
- D. Top Surface Under Slabs on Grade: Plus 0, minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspections and testing shall be performed in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 and 01 45 33.
- B. Make required quality control submittals in accordance with requirements specified.
- C. Non-compliance: Should grade elevations, tests of fill or backfill indicate non-compliance with required elevations or density, Contractor shall over-excavate, recompact and retest until specified grade or density is obtained.
 - 1. Costs and Time associated with remedial Work and retesting shall be in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.
 - 2. Retesting to demonstrate compliance shall be by a testing laboratory acceptable to District and shall be at Contractor's expense.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- C. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive work.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed grading from erosion from weather and traffic.
- B. Over-excavate and recompact areas damaged by construction activities and weather.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16 EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to on-site existing utilities.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Inspection of bearing surfaces.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Dewatering excavations and water control.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- D. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Shoring and underpinning existing structures.
- E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; topsoil removal.
- F. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record drawings at project closeout according to 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements. Show locations of installed support materials left in place, including referenced locations and depths, on drawings.
- D. Shoring Installer's Qualification Statement.

- E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan:
 - 1. Indicate sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property.
 - 2. Include drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 - 3. Bracing and shoring design to meet requirements of OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
- B. Designer Qualifications: For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.
- C. Shoring Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the shoring and bracing work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 COORDINATION OF SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate these Specification Section requirements with specifications included on Drawings. Comply with more stringent requirements and with those requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply in full with the direction (recommendations) given in the Geotechnical Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
 - 1. See Section 31 23 23 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.
 - 2. See Section 31 23 16.13 for bedding and corrective fill materials at utility trenches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DIG ALERT NOTIFICATION

- A. Before any excavation in or near the public right-of-way, contact the Underground Service Alert of Southern California (Dig Alert) at 811 for information on buried utilities and pipelines.
- B. Delineation of the proposed excavation site is mandatory. Mark the area to be excavated with water soluble or chalk based white paint on paved surfaces or with other suitable markings such as flags or stakes on unpaved areas.
- C. Call at least Two (2) full working days prior to digging.
- D. If the members (utility companies) have facilities within the work area, they will mark them prior to the start of your excavation and if not, they will let you know there is no conflict. A different color is used for each utility type (electricity is marked in red, gas in yellow, water in blue, sewer in green, telephone and cable TV in orange).

- E. The Law requires to hand expose to the point of no conflict 24 inches on either side of the underground facility, to know its exact location before using power equipment.
- F. If caught digging without a Dig Alert ticket fines can be as much as \$50,000 per California government code 4216.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.
 - 1. Resurvey benchmarks during installation of excavation support and protection systems and notify District if any changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 10 00 for clearing, grubbing, and topsoil removal.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.
- F. See Sections 01 70 00 and 02 41 00 for underpinning and shoring of adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work.

3.04 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
 - 1. Excavations in stable rock or in less than 5 feet in depth in ground judged as having no cave-in potential do not require excavation support and protection systems.
 - 2. Depending upon excavation depth, time that excavation is open, soil classification, configuration and slope of excavation sidewalls, design and provide an excavation support and protection system that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P:
 - a. Sloping and benching systems.
 - b. Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.
- B. Shoring Design: Comply with State of California Trenching and Shoring Manual issued by Offices of Structure Construction; 2011.

1. Provide all materials and services necessary to properly engineer and construct shoring for excavations. Selection of materials and design of shoring, underpinning and bracing of new and existing structures shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work, including utilities and pipe chases.
- D. Protect excavations from cave-in and from loose soil and other matter from falling in.
- E. Leave excavation support and protection systems, used as formwork or within 10 feet of existing foundations, permanently in place, unless otherwise noted.
 1. Cut off top 4 feet below grade, abandon remainder.
- F. Excavation support and protection systems not required to remain in place may be removed subject to approval of District or District's Representative.
 1. Remove temporary shoring and bracing in a manner to avoid harmful disturbance to underlying soils and damage to buildings, structures, pavements, facilities and utilities.

3.05 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures, paving/site structures, construction operations, and paving/site structures.
 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
 3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
 4. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
 5. Excavate subsoil from areas to be filled with structural fill, to construct foundations, footings, slabs on grade, paving and to achieve final finish grades.
 6. Over-excavate to working elevations for backfilling and compaction operations.
 7. Specific Site / Geotechnical requirements: See the geotechnical report for detailed requirements.
 - a. Building Footprint:
 - 1) Within the footprint of proposed buildings, remove/over-excavate and recompact the upper 3 feet of soils below existing grade, or 2 feet below bottom of footings/slab-on-grade, whichever is deeper.
 - 2) Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 5 feet from perimeter edges of proposed buildings.
 - 3) Localized areas of deeper removals/over-excavation may be required depending on the actual conditions encountered pending verification by the geotechnical engineer during grading to confirm suitable bottom.
 - b. Flatwork/Hardscape/Pavement
 - 1) In areas of proposed concrete flatwork or pavement, provide a minimum over-excavation and recompaction of 3 feet below existing grade or 12 inches below proposed subgrade elevation, whichever is deeper.

- 2) Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet from outside hardscape limits.
- 3) Proof-roll the bottom of the removal with heavy equipment to identify yielding subgrade conditions (for additional removal, if necessary) under the observation of the geotechnical consultant.
- c. After completion of the removal of existing fill soils and prior to fill placement, scarify the exposed surface to a minimum depth of 8 inches, moisture condition as necessary to near optimum moisture content and recompact using heavy compaction equipment to an unyielding condition.
- d. Compact all structural fill within the building footprints throughout to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D1557 laboratory maximum density, at or slightly above optimum moisture.
- e. Compact all fill within the pavement and hardscape area throughout to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D1557 laboratory maximum density, at or slightly above optimum moisture..
8. Where excavations are made to a depth greater than that indicated, such additional depth shall be filled with concrete having the same compressive strength as specified for the footing.
 - a. Correct unauthorized and erroneous excavation at no change in Contract Time or Contract Sum.
 - b. All over-excavations should extend to a depth where the project geologist, engineer or his representative has deemed the exposed soils as being suitable for receiving compacted fill. The materials exposed at the bottom of excavations should be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer or geologist from our office prior to the placement of any compacted fill soils to verify that all old fill is removed. Additional removals may be required as a result of observation and/or testing of the exposed subgrade subsequent to the required over-excavation.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored, per CalOSHA requirements for Type C Soil.
 1. Machine slope banks of excavations to minimum 1 to 1 ratio horizontal to vertical or angle of repose, if less, until shored.
 - a. Exception: If authorized in writing by Geotechnical Engineer.
 - b. Slope must comply with local codes, ordinances and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
 - c. See Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information.
- D. Do not interfere with 45 degree influence line of bearing splay of foundations.
 1. Avoid interference at footings by providing additional width, depth, and other provisions.
- E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.

- F. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.06 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. See Section 31 23 23 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

3.07 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. See Section 31 23 23 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- C. See Section 31 22 00 for rough and fine grading.

3.08 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23 at no additional cost.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect and geotechnical consultant before placement of foundations.
- C. Scarification, over excavation and all other excavations will be subject to the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.
 - 1. Geotechnical engineer or other consultant as selected by District to test soils prior to export for disposition.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16.13 TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities from 5 FEET outside the building to connection point on-site, where indicated on Drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements: Code Compliance.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- D. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.
- F. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Distribution Piping: Potable Water Systems.
- G. Section 33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping: Storm drainage piping from building to on-site or off-site storm drain system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- D. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- H. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with the requirements listed in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 COORDINATION OF SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate these Specification Section requirements with specifications included on Drawings. Comply with more stringent requirements and with those requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. For fill materials see Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- B. For bed materials see Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
- D. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- E. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
- F. Granular Fill - Gravel: Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
 - a. 3/4 inch sieve: 95 to 100 percent passing.
- G. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
 - 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GM.
- H. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
 - 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SW.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DIG ALERT NOTIFICATION

- A. Before any excavation in or near the public right-of-way, contact the Underground Service Alert of Southern California (Dig Alert) at 811 for information on buried utilities and pipelines.
- B. Delineation of the proposed excavation site is mandatory. Mark the area to be excavated with water soluble or chalk based white paint on paved surfaces or with other suitable markings such as flags or stakes on unpaved areas.
- C. Call at least Two (2) full working days prior to digging.
- D. If the members (utility companies) have facilities within the work area, they will mark them prior to the start of your excavation and if not, they will let you know there is no conflict. A different color is used for each utility type (electricity is marked in red, gas in yellow, water in blue, sewer in green, telephone and cable TV in orange).
- E. The Law requires to hand expose to the point of no conflict 24 inches on either side of the underground facility, to know its exact location before using power equipment.
- F. If caught digging without a Dig Alert ticket fines can be as much as \$50,000 per California government code 4216.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- F. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for conduits, storm drain, sanitary sewer, water and gas piping to municipal utilities.
 - 1. Pipe Depths:
 - a. Domestic Water:
 - 1) PVC: 36 inches plus pipe diameter plus 4 inch bedding.
 - 2) Other: 36 inches plus pipe diameter plus 4 inch bedding.
 - b. Sewer: Minimum 30 inches plus pipe diameter plus 4 inch bedding.
 - c. Storm Drain: Minimum 24 inches plus pipe diameter plus 4 inch bedding.
 - d. Irrigation Water:
 - 1) 3 inch diameter or less: 18 inches plus pipe diameter plus 2 inch bedding.
 - 2) 4 inch diameter or more: Same as domestic water.
 - 2. Trench Widths:
 - a. Domestic Water: 8 inches plus pipe diameter, min.
 - b. Sewer: 6 inches plus pipe diameter min.
 - c. Storm Drain: 6 inches plus pipe diameter, min..
 - d. Gas: 8 inches plus pipe diameter, min.
 - 3. Joint Trench:
 - a. Joint trenches are allowed in accordance with the current edition of the SSPWC (Greenbook) and local jurisdiction standards.
 - b. Submit a trench plan to the project engineer for approval prior to proceeding with joint trenches not shown on the plans. Do not assume joint trenches are allowed during bidding, unless joint trenches are shown on the Drawings.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- D. Trenches Parallel to Footings: Do not place the trench below a 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from 9 inches above the bottom edge of the footing and no closer than 18 inches from the face of footing. CBC Section 1809A.14.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- F. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
 - 1. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints.
- H. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- I. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.
- J. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

- K. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated in Section 31 22 00.
- L. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- M. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- N. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

3.05 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.
- D. Support pipe and conduit during placement and compaction of bedding fill.

3.06 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage installed piping and conduits, or other work.
- D. Systematically fill and compact as as to achieve 90 percent relative compaction without damaging conduit or pipe. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth or as directed by the Geotechnical Report.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
 - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 or 95 percent of maximum dry density as applicable for the fill area.
- J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under paving and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.07 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Utility Piping:
 - 1. Bedding: Use Fill Type SP or SW (ASTM D2487) or SM with sand equivalent of 30 or greater per ASTM D2419, 3 inches thick, compacted to 90 percent..
 - 2. Cover with Fill Type SP, SW, SM, GM per ASTM D2487.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1.2 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1.2 inch from required elevations.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
- C. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill for compaction density testing.
- D. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to District.
- E. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- F. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest at no additional cost to District.
- G. Correct areas over excavated by error in accordance with Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- H. Frequency of Tests: See Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

3.11 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.
- B. Recompect fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to on-site utility connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- C. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4829 - Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils.
- B. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- D. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- E. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- F. DTSC-Clean Fill - California Department of Toxic Substances Control - Clean Imported Fill Material.
- G. Greenbook - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
 - 1. Submit samples directly to Geotechnical Engineer for testing and analysis copy transmittals to Architect and District.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.
- E. Compaction Density Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Specimen Warranty.
- I. Provide proof that all imported materials conform to the requirements of DTSC-Clean Fill Imported Fill Materials for School Sites by proper documentation for the imported materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where agreed to.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches, and debris.
 - 3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of organic matter, debris, and oversize particles (e.g., cobbles, rubble, etc. that are larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches. Fill shall contain at least fifty percent of material smaller than 1/4 inch in size.

3. Imported fill materials: The soil shall be tested for potential contamination in accordance with DTSC-Clean Fill protocols. Submit to Geotechnical Engineer.
 - a. Import sandy soil shall be free of organics, debris and oversize particles (e.g., cobbles, rubble, rocks, etc. that are greater than 3 inches in the largest dimension).
 - b. Additionally, import soils shall not have any corrosion impacts to buried concrete; and be non-expansive (Expansion Index less than 21 per ASTM D4829).
 - c. Prior to import, geotechnical consultant shall evaluate and test the import soils in order to confirm the quality of the material.
4. On-site soils should only be used as specified in the Soils Report.
5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- C. Concrete for Fill: See Section 03 30 00; compressive strength of 2,500 psi.
 1. Exception: Concrete used under footings and foundations to correct over-excavation shall be same as for footings and foundation.
- D. Granular Fill- Fill Type GM, GW: Coarse aggregate, conforming to Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Off-Site Improvements standard.
- E. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GP.
- F. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SP or SW.
- G. Type F - Subsoil: Reused, free of rocks larger than 3 inch size, and debris.
 1. Existing fill and alluvium or older alluvium may be considered suitable for re-use as compacted fills provided the recommendations of the geotechnical report and observations of the geotechnical engineer are followed.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven; Geotex 801 manufactured by Propex Geotextile Systems, geotextile.com.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.
- E. Comply with EPA/DTSC-Clean Fill requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify structural or other backfill materials to be reused or imported are acceptable to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer. Approval shall be obtained in advance of re-use or importation onto the site.
 - 1. Test soil for potential contamination in accordance with DTSC-Clean Fill protocols.
 - 2. Provide imported fill materials compatible with on-site soils in addition to being suitable for its intended use with the following criterion, as allowed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - a. Predominantly granular in nature.
 - b. Containing no rocks larger than 3 inches maximum dimension.
 - c. Free of organic material (loss on ignition less-than 2 percent).
 - d. Very low expansion potential (with an Expansion Index less than 21).
 - e. Low corrosion impact to the proposed improvements.
- B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- D. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- E. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- F. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.
- G. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 8 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with AWS D1.4/D1.4M Type II or concrete fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Prior to placement of aggregate base course material at paved areas, compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- E. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Place fill soils compacted in horizontal lifts to a relative compaction of 90 percent or more in general accordance with ASTM D1557.

2. Lift thickness for fill soils will vary depending on the type of compaction equipment used but should generally be placed in horizontal lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness.
3. Place fill soils at slightly above optimum moisture content as evaluated by ASTM D1557.
4. Avoid damage to wet and dry utility lines when compacting fill and subgrade materials.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
 1. Do not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage and foundation waterproofing and protective cover utilities in trenches.
- D. Systematically fill and compact per geotechnical report. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
 1. Expansive soils ($EL > 20$) are not be placed with the upper 3 feet of subgrade soils. CBC Section 1803A.5.3.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete.
 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 or 95 percent of maximum dry density in subgrade zone.
- J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
 2. At upper 12 inches beneath vehicular pavements: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 3. At other locations: At least 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- L. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- M. Remove surplus fill and backfill materials from site.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Structural Fill:
 1. Use general fill.

2. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 3. Maximum depth per lift: 6 inches, compacted.
 4. Compact to minimum at least 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
1. Comply with CALGreen Section 4.505.2.1 Capillary Break and ACI 302.2R.
 2. Use granular fill. Type Class 2 Aggregate base or No. 8 or No. 89, 1/2 inch or larger.
 3. Depth: 4 inches deep.
 4. Compact to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
1. Bedding: Use general fill.
 2. Cover with general fill.
 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density.
Compact to at least 95 percent in subgrade zone.
- E. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns :
1. Use general fill.
 2. Fill up to finish grade elevations.
 3. Compact to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- F. Under Monolithic Paving :
1. Compact subsoil to at least 90 percent of its maximum dry density before placing fill.
 2. Use general fill.
 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 4. Compact to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density; , 95 percent in upper 12 inches.
 5. See Section 32 11 23 for aggregate base course placed over fill.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
 1. Laboratory Tests and Analyses: Where backfill is required to be compacted to a specified density, tests for compliance shall be made in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.

1. Field inspections and testing shall be performed and submitted in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
 2. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction Work is performed.
 3. Alternate Density Test Method:
 - a. Field density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D6938, providing that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D1556/D1556M.
 - b. In conjunction with each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages in accordance with ASTM D6938.
 - c. If field tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of Work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by Architect or District's testing and inspection agency.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor") or AASHTO T 180.
- D. Non-compliance: If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
1. Should tests of fill or backfill indicate non-compliance with required density, Contractor shall over-excavate, recompact and retest until specified density is obtained.
 2. Costs and Time associated with remedial Work and retesting shall be in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.
 3. Retesting to demonstrate compliance shall be by a testing laboratory acceptable to District and shall be at Contractor's expense.
- E. Frequency of Tests:
1. Footing Subgrade Testing:
 - a. For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, perform at least one in-place density test to verify required design bearing capacities.
 - b. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to Geotechnical Engineer.
 2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade Testing:
 - a. Perform at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 sf of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. In each compacted fill layer, perform one field density test for every 2,000 sf of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 3. Foundation Wall Backfill Testing: Perform at least two field density tests at locations and elevations as directed.
- F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 01 90
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Maintain plants in manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance, to quality levels specified; replace dead, dying, and damaged plants at no extra cost to District.
 - 1. It is Contractor's responsibility to determine type and quantity of soil amendments and fertilizer required.
 - 2. Perform soil analysis to determine type and quantity of soil amendments; test enough soil samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; submit reports.
- B. Maintain newly planted landscape plants, including turf (lawns), trees, shrubs, hedges, vines, and ground cover.
- C. Maintain established landscape plants, including turf (lawns), trees, shrubs, hedges, vines, and ground cover.
- D. Renovate the following established landscape plants within the project boundaries: turf (lawns), trees, regardless of size, shrubs, hedges, vines, and ground cover.
- E. Operate permanent irrigation system.
- F. Clean up landscaped areas.
- G. Maintenance Period: The time frame covered by these requirements is 90 days:
 - 1. Start Date: Project Date of Substantial Completion.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- B. Section 32 84 23 - Irrigation System.
- C. Section 32 93 00 - Planting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations - Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management - Standard Practices (Pruning).
- B. ANSI Z133.1 - American National Standard for Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements.
- C. ASTM C602 - Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.
- D. ASTM D4972 - Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils.

1.04 PROPOSAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit complete maintenance plan, showing:
 - 1. Irrigation volume and frequency.

2. Fertilizer type, quantity, and schedule of application.
3. Soil amendment type, quantity, and schedule of application.
4. Personnel assigned, including supervisor.
5. Inspection procedures, diagnostics, and remedies.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Tests and Analysis: Submit report showing number of samples, test results, and recommendations for soil amendments and fertilizer prior to any planting.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each fertilizer, herbicide, pesticide, and other chemical material to be used, showing trade name, chemical composition, mixing instructions, recommended application rate, storage and handling instructions, and application instructions.
 1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Also include U.S. EPA registration number and Material Safety Data Sheets.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Maintenance plan.
 2. Recommendations of the local Cooperative Extension Service office for maintenance and care of turf.
 3. Pesticide application plan; obtain approval of District for each individual pesticide application.
- E. Certificates: Certification of composition of the following as delivered:
 1. Fertilizer.
 2. Mulch.
 3. Pesticides.
 4. Herbicides.
 5. Other chemical materials.
- F. Installer Qualifications: As specified.
- G. Site Reports: Include date, time, personnel, condition of plants, activities, temperature, precipitation, irrigation applied; record:
 1. Each visit for maintenance purposes.
 2. Volume of water applied and area applied to.
 3. Diagnosis for treatment of unhealthy plants.
 4. Pesticide application; provide all additional reports and recordkeeping required by law.
 5. Herbicide application; provide all additional reports and recordkeeping required by law.
 6. Removal of dead plants, with quantity and diagnosis.
 7. Replanting.
 8. Volume of bio-degradable debris composted.

9. Volume of wood chips produced.
10. Volume of debris removed from site.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Maintenance Contractor: The contractual entity that performed the planting installation.
 2. Pruners: Certified member, or supervised by certified member, of International Society of Arboriculture.
 3. Pesticide Applicators: Certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Herbicide Applicators: Certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver U.S. EPA-controlled materials to site in original containers with legible labels indicating registration number and registered uses.
- B. Deliver fertilizer and manufactured soil amendments to site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and indication of compliance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations ; alternatively, bulk delivery with equivalent certificate is acceptable.
- C. Store fertilizer, soil amendments, and mulch in dry locations away from contaminants.
- D. Do not store pesticides, herbicides, or other chemical treatment materials in locations where they could damage seeds or plants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fertilizers:
 1. Provide product based on soil report recommendations.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FERTILIZERS AND SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Fertilizers: Free flowing granular organic type containing nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, plus trace minerals and micro-nutrients; controlled release type is preferred.
 1. Determine type and quantity based on soil analysis.
- B. Soil Amendments: Type and quantity as required to achieve specified results, based on soil analysis.
- C. pH Adjuster: ASTM C602 Class O limestone.
- D. Gypsum: Commercially packaged, free flowing, minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.
- E. Sand: Clean and free of materials harmful to plants; 95 percent by weight, minimum, passing No.10 (sieve and 10 percent by weight, minimum, passing No.16 (sieve.

- F. Decomposed Wood Derivatives: Ground bark, sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material; free of stones, sticks, and fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.
- G. Recycled Compost: Well decomposed, stable, weed free; derived from food, agricultural or industrial residuals, biosolids, yard trimmings, or source-separated or mixed solid waste; with no objectionable odors and not resembling the raw material from which it was made; no substances toxic to plants.
 - 1. Gradation: 100 percent passing 3/8 inch screen.
 - 2. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
 - 3. pH: 5.5 to 8.9.
 - 4. Not more than 1 percent man-made matter and without plastic items more than 2 inches in length.
- H. Bonemeal: Finely ground, steamed, with 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.03 APPLIED MATERIALS

- A. Antidessicants: Sprayable, water insoluble film-forming material that produces a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow.
 - 1. Film-Forming Temperature: Temperature commonly encountered out of doors during planting season.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.2 pounds per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity, maximum.
- B. Plant Growth Regulators: Sprayable, foliar absorbed non-translocatable liquid; not for application via permanent irrigation system.
- C. Organic Mulch: Maintain general appearance of existing mulched areas; use one of the Nitrolized following types:
 - 1. Wood chips ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
 - 2. Ground or shredded bark.
 - 3. Shredded hardwood ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
 - 4. Bark peelings ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
 - 5. Recovered 100 percent paper-based materials ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
 - 6. Recovered 100 percent wood-based materials ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
- D. Inorganic Mulch: Match existing mulched areas.
- E. Pesticides: U.S. EPA registered.
 - 1. Insecticide: Submit for review.
 - 2. Rodenticide: Submit for review.
- F. Herbicides for Use on Turf: U.S. EPA registered.
 - 1. Pre-Emergence Type: Do not use.
 - 2. Post-Emergence Type: Submit for review.
- G. Water: Suitable for irrigation; District's water supply may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. If soil analysis has not already been performed, take sufficient samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; perform analysis in accordance with ASTM D4972.

3.02 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain and follow the maintenance instructions provided by the installer of new plant materials.
- B. Protect existing vegetation, pavements, and facilities from damage due to maintenance activities; restore damaged items to original condition or replace, at no extra cost to District.
- C. General Cleanup: Remove debris from all landscape areas at least once a week and from turf areas before each mowing.
 - 1. Debris consists of trash, rubbish, dropped leaves, downed branches and limbs of all sizes, dead vegetation, rocks, and other material not belonging in landscaped areas.
 - 2. Remove debris from site and dispose of properly.
- D. Watering, Soil Erosion, and Sedimentation Control: Comply with federal, state, local, and other regulations in force; prevent over-watering, run-off, erosion, puddling, and ponding.
 - 1. Site grading and planting have been designed to resist erosion once fully grown, with temporary measures in place during establishment period.
 - 2. Repair temporary erosion control mechanisms provided by others.
 - 3. Repair eroded areas and replant, when caused by inadequate maintenance.
 - 4. Prevent sediment from entering storm drains.
- E. Trees: Exercise care to avoid girdling trees; provide protective collars if necessary; remove protective collars at end of maintenance period.
- F. Fertilizing: Apply fertilizer only when necessary.
- G. Earth Mound Watering/Percolation Basins: Maintain in good condition and as required to permit efficient application of water without waste; reapply mulch if soil surface shows.
- H. Drainage Channels: Remove obstructions in gutters, catch basins, storm drain inlets, yard drains, swales, ditches, and overflows.
 - 1. Remove grates from catch basins to clean.
 - 2. Prevent encroachment of other vegetation on turfed surface drainage channels.
- I. Health Maintenance: Inspect all plants regularly for health:
 - 1. Eradicate diseases and damaging pests, regardless of severity or speed of effect.
 - 2. Treat accidental injuries and abrasions.
 - 3. If a plant is unhealthy but not yet dead, according to specified definitions, determine reason(s) and take remedial action immediately.
 - 4. Remove dead plants immediately upon determining that they are dead.

- J. Pesticide and Herbicide Application: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and applicable regulations.
 - 1. Obtain District's approval prior to each application.
 - 2. Apply in manner to prevent injury to personnel and damage to property due to either direct spray or drifting, both on and off District's property.
 - 3. Use backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for mixing water; prevent spills.
 - 4. Inspect equipment daily before application; repair leaks, clogs, wear, and damage.
 - 5. Do not dispose of excess mixed material, unmixed material, containers, residue, rinse water, or contaminated articles on site; dispose of off site in legal manner.
 - 6. Rinse water may be used as mix water for next batch of same formulation.
 - 7. Contractor is responsible for all recordkeeping, submissions, and reports required by laws and regulations.
- K. Replanting: Perform replacement and replanting immediately upon removal of dead plant.

3.03 IRRIGATION

- A. Irrigation: Do not allow plants to wilt; apply water as required to supplement rainfall; do not waste water; do not water plants or areas not needing water; do not water during rainfall; shut off water flow when finished; repair leaks.
 - 1. New automatic irrigation system may be used.
 - 2. District's water source is to be used.
 - 3. Do not drive water trucks over turf, seeded areas, or planting beds.
 - 4. Provide backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for irrigation hoses.
- B. Automatic Irrigation System: Obtain and follow manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 1. Adjust to water landscape areas only.
 - 2. Adjust sprinkler heads, drippers, valves, pumps, and controllers as required for optimum operation to comply with the State Water Ordinance.
 - 3. Drain and prepare for freezing weather; prepare and start up in spring.
 - 4. During system warranty period notify Architect and system installer promptly of defects and leaks that adversely affect irrigation performance.
 - 5. After end of system warranty period, service and repair all defects and leaks.

3.04 RENOVATION OF ESTABLISHED TURF

- A. Remove turf from around trees to radius of 18 inches from base of tree trunk. Cut turf out and remove; do not simply mow. Trim turf edge as specified.
- B. Trim perimeter of turf area and around intervening objects as specified under Turf Maintenance.
- C. Eliminate undesirable grasses and weeds. Remove as much thatch as possible.
- D. Aerate established turf at least once every two years by coring and pulling out soil plugs 2 to 3 inches deep and not more than 2 inches apart.

1. Leave the plugs on the turf until the soil has been washed from them, then remove.
2. Clean plugs from pavements immediately.
- E. Apply fertilizer over entire aerated area.
- F. When soil amendments are necessary, apply as top dressing to entire aerated area after overseeding to depth of 1/4 inch; blend top dressing mixture thoroughly before applying.
- G. Water as soon as possible after planting. Do not allow newly planted material to become dry.
- H. Fertilize again 3 to 4 weeks after seeding.
- I. Begin normal mowing once grass reaches 1-1/2 times specified mowing height.

3.05 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain turf in manner required to produce turf that is healthy, uniform in color and leaf texture, and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
 1. Obtain and follow the recommendations of local agricultural extension service office.
 2. Grass Density - Lawns: 20 plants per square foot, minimum.
 3. Bare Spots - Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum; 6 inches square, maximum.
 4. Bare Spots - Other Than Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum.
 5. Keep turf relatively free of thatch, woody plant roots, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, and other materials detrimental to grass growth.
 6. Limit broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grass to a maximum of 2 percent of the total area.
 7. When new grass is planted in existing turf areas, quality will be evaluated when grass is 1 inch high.
- B. Mowing: During growing season(s) mow turf to uniform height, in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, and uneven or rough cutting.
 1. Prior to mowing clean all debris and leaves from turf surface.
 2. Schedule frequency of mowing so that no more than one-quarter to one-third of grass leaf length is removed during a cutting.
 - a. Maximum grass height before mowing: 4 inches.
 - b. Height of turf is measured from the soil surface.
 3. Make each successive mowing at approximately 45 degrees to the previous mowing, if practical.
 4. Cool Season Grasses:
 - a. Reduce mowing height in fall and spring.
 - b. Use rotary type mowers; mulcher type mowers may be used.
 5. Warm Season Grasses:
 - a. Increase mowing height slightly as fall approaches.
 - b. Use reel type mowers; do not use mulcher mowers.

6. Removal of grass clippings is not required.
- C. Summer Mowing Height for Lawns:
 1. Bermuda, Common: 2 inches.
 2. Bermuda, Hybrid: 1 inches.
 3. Bluegrass: 3 inches.
 4. Fescue, Creeping Red: 3 inches.
 5. Fescue, Fine: 2 inches.
 6. Fescue, Tall: 4 inches.
 7. Rye, Annual: 3 inches.
 8. Rye, Perennial: 3 inches.
 9. St. Augustine, Common: 4 inches.
 10. St. Augustine, Improved: 3 inches.
- D. Trimming: Immediately after each mowing, neatly trim perimeter of each turf area and around obstructions within turf area; match height and appearance of adjacent turf.
 1. Adjacent to Pavements: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
 2. Adjacent to Planting Beds and Permanently Mulched Areas: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
 3. Around Palm Trees: Do not use string trimmer as it slowly damages the bark, leaving tree susceptible to disease.
 4. Around Other Trees and Poles: Where no planting bed or mulched area exists, trimming with string trimmer is acceptable.
 5. At Fences: Trim on both sides of fence.
 6. Irrigation Heads and Valve Boxes: Trim neatly so grass doesn't interfere with operation.
- E. Fertilizer: Apply as recommended by manufacturer and at rate indicated by soil analysis.
 1. Cool Season Grasses: Apply at least once, in Fall before first frost; do not apply high nitrogen fertilizer during Summer; Spring application is optional but must be reduced in quantity.
 2. Warm Season Grasses: Make two applications, in Spring when grass begins to green up, and in Fall about 6 weeks before average first frost.

3.06 PLANTING BED MAINTENANCE

- A. Planting beds include all planted areas except turf.
- B. Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed; inspect at least once a week and perform needed maintenance promptly.
- C. Keep planting beds free of pests; remove weeds and grass by hand before reaching 1 inch height.
- D. Do not allow climbing, twining, or creeping plants to encroach into other species.
- E. Ground Cover and Vines:

1. Trim to encourage dense, well-developed growth covering intended areas.
 2. Do not allow plants to grow up trees, shrubs, or vines or encroach into turf or drainage channels, unless the drainage channel is intended to be planted with ground cover.
 3. Remove existing plants grown up trees, shrubs, and vines.
- F. Flowering Plants: Remove dead flower heads; do not trim off leaves of flowering bulbs until they are brown.
- G. Replace mulch as required and remove debris.

3.07 TREE AND SHRUB MAINTENANCE

- A. Trees will be considered dead when main leader has died back or when 25 percent or more of crown has died ; except as otherwise indicated for palm trees.
- B. Shrubs will be considered dead when 25 percent or more of plant has died.
- C. Inspect woody plants for health by scraping up to 1/16 inch square area of bark; no green cambium layer below bark shall be evidence of death.
- D. Adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, ties, and trunk wrap as required to promote growth and avoid girdling.
- E. Fertilizing: Fertilize all trees at least once during maintenance period, preferably in the Fall; use accepted standards for determining type and method of fertilization.
- F. Pruning: Unless otherwise indicated, prune only to maintain balanced natural shape; follow recommendations of ANSI A300 and ANSI Z133.1 and best local practices for species involved.
- G. Shrubs: Prune at least once during maintenance period at best time to influence ultimate shape and size for the particular species.
1. Prune to balance the plant's form and according to its natural growth characteristics.
 2. Remove water shoots, suckers, and branches not complying with desired shape and size.
- H. Hedges: Trim to encourage growth into voids and gaps.
- I. Young Trees: Prune at least once during maintenance period at best time to influence ultimate shape and size for the particular species; do not remove or cut off leader.
- J. Palm Trees: Palm trees are extremely susceptible to disease. Wounds in the bark must be avoided as puncture wounds never heal.
1. Remove diseased and damaged fronds and all seed pods and fruit clusters; do not remove any green fronds; cut fronds close to trunk.
 2. Unless fronds come off easily, do not pull or rip them off as this causes permanent wounds to the trunk.
 3. Preferred tool is manual pruning saw. Do not use a machete to remove fronds as an overstrike will wound the trunk. Be very careful using chain saws for the same reason.
 4. Do not use climbing spikes.
 5. Prior to pruning each tree, disinfect tools with 50 percent chlorine bleach solution, or other approved disinfectant to prevent transmission of diseases.

- K. Renovation of Established Shrubs: Prune and trim as required to improve shape and balance as appropriate to the particular species; remove dead, damaged, and diseased branches and limbs; do not remove excess growth except as follows:
 - 1. Remove growth in front of windows, above or obstructing entranceways and walkways, leaning against structures, and obstructing vision at street intersections.
 - 2. Where indicated, remove excess growth by pruning technique best suited to future growth for the particular species.
- L. Renovation of Established Trees (Except Palm Trees):
 - 1. Remove dead, damaged, and diseased branches and limbs and structurally weak limbs that may be a safety hazard.
 - 2. Remove growth in front of windows, above or obstructing entranceways and walkways, and leaning against structures.
 - 3. Remove growth obstructing traffic signs or vision at street intersections.
 - 4. Remove branches that extend over buildings or otherwise endanger roofs.
 - 5. Remove low-hanging branches over vehicular traffic routes to height necessary to clear expected traffic including buses and moving vans.
 - 6. Where indicated, remove excess growth by pruning technique best suited to future growth for the particular species.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove fallen deciduous leaves in Fall; removal may wait until all leaves have fallen.
- B. Clean adjacent pavements of plant debris and other debris generated by maintenance activities.
- C. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner; District's trash collection facilities may be used.
- D. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner.
 - 1. Biodegradable Debris: District will designate a compost pile on site where biodegradable debris may be deposited; branches and bark are not considered biodegradable.
 - 2. Branches and Bark: District will designate a wood chip storage area; machine-chip all branch and bark debris.
 - 3. Non-Biodegradable Debris: District's trash collection facilities may be used.

3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. 10 days prior to end of maintenance period, submit request for final inspection.
- B. Final inspection will be conducted by District.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.
- C. Soil sterilization.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- D. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.
- E. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete: Finish concrete surface course.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- G. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of aggregate; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Certificates of Conformance: Aggregate and sterilant materials.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

- F. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- G. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply.
 - 1. Perform off-site Work in public rights-of-way in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including SSPWC (Greenbook). For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. The quantity of volatile organic compounds (VOC) used in weed killer, tack coat, primer and other materials shall not exceed limits permitted under current regulations of:
 - 1. South Coast Air Quality Management District (AQMD).
- C. Source Quality Control: Obtain materials from one source throughout.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by District.
- C. Aggregate Storage, General:
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate Type Class II: Coarse or crushed aggregate, conforming to Municipality, SSPWC Section 200-2.2..
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- C. Herbicide: Comply with all applicable environmental protection and hazardous materials laws and regulations .
 - 1. Comply with current EPA acceptable standard and the California Department of Pesticide Regulations for soils sterilant.
 - 2. Comply with the "Healthy Schools Act" as amended in 2014.
 - 3. Obtain product approval from District, prior to purchase and use.
 - 4. Sterilant: Commercial grade for commercial application.

- a. Selected as appropriate for the environment in which is it to be placed.
- 5. Contractor shall be licensed with the State of California to apply sterilant.
- 6. Sterilant: Commercial grade for commercial application.
- 7. Payment for soil sterilization: Include full compensation for application and all materials and incidental work required.
- 8. Application Rate: Follow manufacturer recommendations.
- 9. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow AgroSciences; Spike 80DF: www.dowagro.com.
 - b. Pro-Serve Inc.; Bare-Spot Monobor-Chlorate: www.pro-serveinc.com.
 - c. Casoron 50W by Uniroyal Chemical Co., Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, placed under base;.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, testing of samples for compliance shall be provided before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Establishment of Grades
 - 1. Set grade stakes per Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
 - 2. All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Drawings.
 - a. Use three consecutive points set on the same slope together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected.
 - b. Report any such variation to the Architect. Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.
 - 3. Grade or location stakes lost or disturbed, shall be reset by the Surveyor at no additional expense to District.
 - 4. Areas having drainage gradients of 2 percent or more, provide elevation stakes, set with instrument, at grid intervals of 25 feet.
 - a. Intermediate stakes may be set by using a tightly-drawn string line over the tops of adjacent stakes.
 - b. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.

5. Areas having drainage gradients of less than 2 percent; provide elevation stakes, set with instrument, at 10 foot intervals.
 - a. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.
- B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- C. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Stockpiling:
 1. Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material.
 2. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated.
 3. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Owner Representative to prevent segregation.
 4. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.
- B. Soil Sterilant:
 1. Sterilize soil areas to receive paving.
 2. Apply soil sterilant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable environmental regulations.
 3. Take care to confine application to the areas to be paved. Sterilant shall not be applied within 2 feet of planting areas.
- C. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- D. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Place and compact aggregate base material in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 301-2. Place aggregate base below curbs and gutters and paving also, compacted to 95 percent at vehicular traffic and 90 percent at pedestrian-only traffic.
- B. Application of Base Course:
 1. After preparing the subgrade, Avoid all vehicular or machine traffic on the subgrade.
 - a. Should it be necessary to haul over the prepared subgrade, drag and roll the traveled way as frequently as may be necessary to remove ruts, cuts, and breaks in the surface.
 - b. Rake and hand tamp all cuts, ruts, and breaks in the surface of the subgrade that are not removed by the above operations.
 - c. Equip with pneumatic tires all equipment used for transporting materials over the prepared subgrade.
 2. Do not permit continued use of sections of prepared subgrade for hauling, so as to cut up or deform it from the true cross-section. Protect the prepared subgrade from all traffic.
 3. Maintain the surface in its finished condition until the succeeding layer is placed.

C. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:

1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density and 90 percent at pedestrian-only traffic.
2. It is required that areas of exterior asphalt pavement be underlain by a layer of aggregate base material which meets the requirements, Thickness of base layer is as shown on the Drawings and varies per the Usage Type area.
 - a. It is required that the upper 12 inches of soils below asphalt pavement base material be over-excavated and consist predominantly of satisfactory soil materials and/or approved imported fill.
 - 1) Engineered Fill: See Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
 - b. It is required that the exposed bottom surface soils, below overexcavation, be scarified to the recommended depth of 8 inches, moisture conditioned to achieve optimum moisture content, but not higher than 2 percent above optimum, and then re-compacted to a minimum 90 percent relative compaction before any fill materials are placed.
3. The above subgrade preparation recommendations are based on the assumption that soils encountered during field exploration are representative of soils throughout the site.
 - a. However, there can be unforeseen and unanticipated variations in soils between points of subsurface exploration. For this reason, the actual subgrade preparation will have to be determined on the basis of in-grading observations and testing performed by representatives of the project geotechnical consultant.
4. Provide grade stakes and elevations by a California Licensed Surveyor (LS) for the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - a. Verify that the over-excavation depths, shown on the construction drawings for asphalt concrete pavement structural sections, have been achieved prior to re-compaction.
5. Correct irregularities by dressing down or filling as may be required, to bring areas to true subgrade elevations.
6. Where filling is required, scarify the subgrade to bond the new material to the in place material; use additional material as required at no additional cost. Subject to the approval of the Architect.
7. Remove excess material from the site to a legal disposal area.

D. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:

1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density and 90 percent at pedestrian-only traffic.
- E. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- F. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- G. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- H. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

- I. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.
- J. Apply herbicide to finished surface.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Subgrade Tolerances:
 - 1. Subgrade for Pavement: Do not vary more than 0.02 ft..
 - 2. Subgrade for Subbase or Base Material: Do not vary more than 0.04 ft..
 - 3. Variations within the above specified tolerances shall be compensating so that the average grade and cross section specified are met.
- B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- C. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- D. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing shall be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that are under slabs-on-grade and paving.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Single course bituminous concrete paving.
- C. Double course bituminous concrete paving.
- D. Surface sealer.
- E. This section compliments and shall be coordinated with Civil Drawing specifications / requirements. The most stringent requirements shall be utilized.
- F. Asphaltic concrete paving for vehicular traffic and curbs, including necessary patching and repair of damaged new and existing paving.
- G. Patching and repair of existing asphaltic concrete paving for previous damage, for underground utility work and where damaged by new construction.
 - 1. Bituminous Surfacing Repair: Areas removed for utility trenches, heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, protruding areas where pavement meets hard surfaces, depressed areas, holes and areas around new structures, and raveled bituminous pavement.
 - 2. Areas heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, holes, and trenches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Selective demolition, site demolition, structure removal.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 283 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures to Moisture-Induced Damage.
- B. AASHTO T 324 - Standard Method of Test for Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures.
- C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- D. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods.
- E. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual.
- F. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- G. ASTM C117 - Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
- H. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- I. ASTM D5261 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles.
- J. ASTM D6140 - Standard Test Method to Determine Asphalt Retention of Paving Fabrics Used in Asphalt Paving for Full-Width Applications.

- K. CBC - California Building Code.
- L. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- M. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
- N. ASTM D5035 - Standard Test Method for Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method).
- O. ASTM D5199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics.
- P. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
- Q. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
- R. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Materials List: List source and quality standard for all asphaltic concrete materials.
- B. Mix Design:
 - 1. Formulate a job-mix formula using the Hveem method in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 203-6.2 and submit for approval.
 - 2. Submit designs for asphaltic concrete prepared by a materials laboratory under direct supervision of a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California or a standard mix design proven in actual performance.
 - 3. Resultant Mixture: Hveem properties conforming to SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 203-6.4.4.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Weighmaster's Certificates or certified delivery tickets for each truckload of bituminous material delivered to site.
 - 2. Certificates of Conformance: Asphalt, aggregate and sterilant materials.
 - a. 20 days prior to the delivery of aggregates, asphalt materials, and paving mixes to the project site, submit certificates and test results of compliance of such materials with these specifications.
 - b. Submit certificates of compliance from the supplier for bituminous materials for paint binder, asphaltic concrete, and seal coat.
 - c. Submit weigh master's certificates or certified delivery tickets for each truck load of asphaltic material delivered to the project site.
 - d. Upon completion of the weed control treatment, and as a condition for final acceptance, furnish a written certificate stating the brand name of the sterilant and the manufacturer, and that the sterilant used had at least the minimum required concentration, and that the rate and method of application complied in every respect with the conditions and standards contained herein.
- D. Samples:

1. Prior to the delivery of specified aggregate to the site, submit samples of the material for the Inspector's acceptance in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 4-1.4. Samples shall be typical of materials to be furnished from the proposed source and in conformance with the specified requirements.
2. Provide aggregate base gradation and quality certifications, dated within 30 days of submittal.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with locally adopted {\rs\#1}.
- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Locally adopted SSPWC (Greenbook).
 1. Asphaltic Concrete Producers Qualifications: Use only materials furnished by a bulk asphaltic concrete producer regularly engaged in production of hot mix, hot laid bituminous concrete.
 2. Applicator Qualifications: Paving machine and roller operators shall be fully trained and experienced in the installation of asphaltic concrete paving on projects of similar size and complexity.
- C. Testing and analysis of granular base material and asphaltic concrete paving mix shall be performed under provisions of Division 01.
- D. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen; or when rain is imminent.
 1. Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for paving work on public property.
- B. Where reference is made to SSPWC (Greenbook), the following shall apply.
 1. For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, including Standard Details for Public Works Construction, as amended and adopted by those authorities.
 2. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

- C. The quantity of volatile organic compounds (VOC) used in weed killer, seal coat, tack coat, primer, and other materials shall not exceed limits permitted under current regulations of local Air Quality Management District (AQMD).
- D. Conform to California Code of Regulations (CCR), Volume 2, Part 2, Chapters 18A and 19A.
- E. Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 11B and ADA Standards for accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Paving shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-302 and 11B-403.
 - 2. Paving along accessible routes of travel shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish for slopes of less than 6%, and slip resistant at slopes of 6% or greater; CBC Ch. 11B-403.2.
 - 3. Accessible routes of travel, walks, paving, and sidewalks, shall have a continuous common surface with minimum width of 48 inches per CBC Ch. 11B-403.5.1, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level.
 - a. CBC Ch. 11B-303.2 Vertical: Changes in level exceeding 1/4 inch high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical and without edge treatment.
 - b. CBC Ch. 11B-303.3 Beveled: Changes in level between 1/4 inch high minimum and 1/2 inch high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2.
 - 4. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 2 percent on any accessible path of travel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Aggregate base, prime coat paint binder, bituminous surface course and other materials shall be as noted on the Contract Drawings and shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 946.
- C. Asphalt Concrete Materials: SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 203-6.
- D. Aggregate for Base Course: See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course.
- E. Aggregate for Binder Course : Angular crushed washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- F. Mineral Filler: Finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter.
- G. Fiber Reinforcement: Synthetic fibers shown to have long-term resistance to deterioration when in contact with alkalis and moisture; 1/2 inch length.
- H. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven Petromat Enviro manufactured by Propex Operating Company, LLC.
 - 1. Geotextile Construction: Needle-punched nonwoven geotextile composed of 100% polypropylene or polypropylene / recycled polyester blend, staple fiber and heat calendered on one side.
- I. Crack Filler:

1. Cracks less than 1/2 inch in width: GuardTop Crackfiller or equal.
 2. Cracks 1/2 inch or greater in width: #4 Sheet mix asphalt.
- J. Primer: In accordance with locally adopted {\rs\#1}.
- K. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.
- L. Seal Coat: AI MS-19, slurry type.
1. Asphalt Emulsion, www.aema.org, SS1-h, per SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 203-9.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Blue Diamond Asphalt; Satin Seal: www.bluediamondasphalt.com.
 - b. Diversified Asphalt Product; Over Kote: www.diversifiedasphalt.com.
 - c. Gold Star Asphalt Products: goldstarsphalt.com
 - d. SealMaster Pavement Products & Equipment; MasterSeal: sealmaster.net.
 - e. Vulcan Materials Company; GuardTop: www.vulcanmaterials.com.
 - f. Western Colloid Products; Park Top: www.westerncolloid.com.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 GEOTEXTILE INTERLAYER FOR BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT OVERLAYS

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven manufactured by Propex Operating Company, LLC., or equal.
- B. The geotextile construction shall be a needle-punched nonwoven geotextile composed of 100% polypropylene or polypropylene / recycled polyester blend, staple fiber and heat calendered on one side.
- C. Geotextile Property Values:

Mass Per Unit Area (1) ASTM D5261	153 (4.5) g/m2 (oz/yd2)
Asphalt Retention (4) ASTM D6140	0.9 (0.20)l/m2 (gal/yd2)
Grab Tensile Strength (2) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D4632/D4632M	400 (90)N (lbs)
Grab Elongation (2) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D4632/D4632M	> 25 Percent
Strip Tensile Strength (1) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D5035	200 (45) N (lbs)
Strip Elongation (1) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D5035	> 25 Percent
Asphalt Saturated Grab Tensile Strength (4) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D6140, ASTM D4632/D4632M	1023 (230) N (lbs)
Asphalt Saturated Grab Elongation (4) (MD, CMD, 45 bias) ASTM D6140, ASTM D4632/D4632M	> 25 Percent

Thickness (1) ASTM D5199	0.89 (35) mm (mils)
Asphalt Saturated Thickness (4) ASTM D6140, ASTM D5199	1.78 (70) mm (mils)
Melting Point (2) ASTM A276/A276M	160 (320) Degrees C (F)
Solar Reflectance Temperature Reduction, Measured	10 (50) Degrees C (F)
Trapezoidal Tear Strength (2) ASTM D4533/D4533M	< 45 lbs
Asphalt Saturated Trapezoidal Tear Strength (3), ASTM D6140, ASTM D4533/D4533M	< 25 lbs
Milled Enviro RAP Particle Size Distribution (5)	ASTM C117 100 % passing 1.0" ASTM C136/C136M 95% passing 0.75"
Dry Tensile Strength (6), AASHTO T 283: Recycled Pavement Enhancement with 30% Enviro RAP	psi
TSR – Tensile Strength Ratio, AASHTO T 283	> 200 %
Maximum Rut Depth at 20,000 passes (6) AASHTO T 324	> 0.9 mm
Asphalt Stripping at 20,000 passes (6) AASHTO T 324	<2.9
Flexibility Index with Enviro RAP (6), I-FIT6	None >4.5

(1) Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV) values shown represent weaker principal direction.

(2) Typical (Average) values shown represent weaker principal direction.

(3) Maximum Test Value (MaxTV) per ASTM D8102 performed annually by third party testing.

(4) Minimum Test Value (MinTV) per ASTM D8102 performed annually by third party testing.

(5) Field evaluation and testing by NCAT (National Center for Asphalt Technology) or an independent third party approved by project engineer.

(6) I-FIT - Illinois Flexibility Index Test

2.04 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Asphalt Surfacing Materials: Provide asphalt surfacing meeting the following requirement, furnished from a commercial asphalt central mixing plant.
- B. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- C. Base Course: 4.5 to 5.8 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 203-6.4.4, Type B.
- D. Binder Course: 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.

1. CSS-1 h and conform to the requirements of SSPWC (Greenbook), Section 203-3 Emulsified Asphalt.
- E. Parking Lot Wearing Course: 4.6 to 6.0 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with {\rs\#1} Section 203-6.4.3, Type C2.
 1. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type C2 asphalt pavement is greater than 3 inches.
 2. Surface Course Minimum Thickness: 1 inch and a maximum of 2 inches.
- F. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.
- B. Submit asphaltic concrete mix design proposed by the Contractor to the Engineer for review.
- C. Proposed mix to be tested for conformance with the specifications, including grading, asphalt content and stability.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Headers and Stakes:
 1. 2 x 6 inch nominal Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, or preservative treated Douglas Fir (PTDF), except at curves provide laminated 1 x 6 inch nominal PTDF, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings
 2. Stakes: 2 x 4 x 18 inch long Redwood, or 2 x 3 x 18 inch long PTDF; at 48 inch on center maximum.
 3. Nails: Common, use hot dipped galvanized only, 12d minimum.
- B. Pavement Reinforcing Fabric: Non-woven polypropylene fabric conforming to SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 213-1.
 1. Basis of Design Product: Petromat as manufactured by Propex Fabrics inc.; www.geotextile.com, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade and granular base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- C. Fine grading, checking, shaping, and compacting of subgrade shall be complete before start of asphaltic concrete Work.
- D. Soil Sterilant: Sterilize soil areas to receive asphaltic concrete paving. Apply soil sterilant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable environmental regulations. Take care to confine application to the areas to be paved.

- E. Curbs and Gutters: Gutters shall be in place and cured prior to start of asphaltic concrete Work. Provide lumber ramping at all locations where rolling equipment or vehicles cross new concrete paving, curbs and gutters.
- F. Headers: Place headers with tops flush with finish asphaltic concrete surfaces. Back headers with stakes.
 - 1. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - 3. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid grade a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of 2-12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
 - 4. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
 - 5. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
 - 6. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place
- G. Do not asphalt concrete on any surface, which contains ponded water or excessive moisture in the opinion of the Architect or consulting engineer.
 - 1. If paving operations are in progress and rain or fog forces a shut down, loaded trucks in transit shall return to the plant, and no compensation will be allowed therefore.
 - 2. Provide canvas tarpaulins to cover all loads of asphalt from the time that the mixture is loaded until it is discharged from the delivery vehicle, unless otherwise directed in writing.

3.02 PAVEMENT REPAIR REMOVAL

- A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 300 - Earthwork.
- B. Pavement Heaved By Roots:
 - 1. Remove pavement to limits of distortion and expose roots.
 - 2. Trim roots to provide at least 12 inch clearance to pavement.
- C. Remove protruding bituminous surfaces flush with the surrounding grade using a suitable tool or equipment so that adjacent finishes are not blackened.
- D. Remove raveled and depressed bituminous pavement to limits indicated or required.
- E. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.
- F. Remove broken concrete by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of a score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

3.03 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR REPAIR

- A. Conform to requirements in Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching, as required.
- B. Where subgrade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials in accordance with the requirements of related Specification sections.

3.04 HEADERS

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade.
 - 1. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header.
 - 2. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of the adjacent undisturbed grade.
- C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid earth a minimum of 12 inches.
 - 1. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers.
 - 2. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header.
 - 3. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
- F. Provide additional stakes and devices as required to fasten headers.

3.05 RESURFACING

- A. Holes and Trenches:
 - 1. Remove loose dirt and backfill with cement-sand slurry allowing for surfacing one inch thicker than existing.
 - 2. Resurface flush with existing adjoining pavement installing the same type of materials and section provided in existing improvements.
- B. Other Areas:
 - 1. Other surface improvements damaged or removed shall be cut to a neat even line and excavated one inch below the bottom of the existing pavement.
 - 2. Resurface by following the original grades and installing the same type of materials provided in existing improvements.
- C. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth materials before asphalt cools.

3.06 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Place and compact aggregate base course.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, base course shall be crushed aggregate base, fine grade, 3 inches thick or equal to thickness of the existing base, whichever is greater.
- C. Inspector will examine the base before the paving has begun. Correct any deficiencies before the paving is started.
- D. Wherever asphaltic pavement does not terminate against a curb, gutter, or another pavement, provide and install a redwood or pressure treated Douglas fir header at the line of termination.

3.07 PREPARATION - PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 0.25 gal/sq yd.
- C. Apply primer to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters.
- D. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

3.08 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook) Section 302-5.4.
- B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 0.10 gal/sq yd.
- C. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and previously placed or existing paving.
- D. Joining Pavement: Expose, cut and clean edges of existing pavement to straight, vertical surfaces for full depth of existing pavement.
 - 1. Paint edge with asphalt emulsion before placing new asphaltic concrete.
 - 2. Joints in New Paving: In accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook).

3.09 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

- A. Install Work in accordance with {rs\#1} Subsection 302-5.
- B. Asphalt concrete of the class indicated in Part 2 shall be laid in courses conforming to SSPWC (Greenbook) Table 302-5.5(A), unless otherwise stated herein.
- C. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- D. Place thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings to minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.
 - 1. Asphalt concrete work shall include full depth patching and variable thick asphalt concrete transition areas.
 - 2. Provide daily the Inspector, with copies of certificates of weight for all materials delivered to the job site and/or incorporated in the work.
 - 3. At no time shall the coarse aggregate that has segregated from the mix be scattered across the paved mat.
- E. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames and manhole frames in correct position and elevation.

- F. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position.
 - 1. Compact (roll) asphaltic concrete in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 302-5.6, using machine rollers.
 - a. Compaction by vehicular traffic is prohibited.
 - b. Compact areas inaccessible to rolling equipment with machine-powered tamper.
- G. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.10 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

- A. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type D2 asphalt pavement is greater than 1-1/2 inches. The surface course shall be a minimum thickness of 1 inch and a maximum of 1-1/2 inches.
- B. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type C2 asphalt pavement is greater than 3 inches. The surface course shall be a minimum thickness of 1 inch and a maximum of 2 inches.
- C. Install Work in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook) Subsection 302-5.
- D. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- E. Place binder course to thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings, minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.
- F. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- G. Place wearing course to thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings, minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.
- H. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames and manhole frames in correct position and elevation.
- I. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position.
 - 1. Compact (roll) asphaltic concrete in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 302-5.6, using machine rollers.
 - a. Compaction by vehicular traffic is prohibited.
 - b. Compact areas inaccessible to rolling equipment with machine-powered tamper.
- J. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.11 SEAL COAT

- A. Apply seal coat after surface course application, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply seal coat to surface course and asphalt curbs in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook), Subsection 302-8.2.
- C. Add water to specified seal coat material. When air temperatures of 90 degrees F or more are encountered during application, consult manufacturer for recommendations.

- D. If pavement surface exhibits imperfections of roller marks, rock pockets, ridges or depressions as determined by the Architect, the addition of sand aggregate to seal coat, and amounts thereof, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. A second application shall be made after first coat has dried to the touch. When sand is added to the first seal coat, two additional coats without extra sand shall be applied.
- F. Allow seal coat to dry before permitting traffic or striping.

3.12 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND PAVING

- A. Preparation of existing pavement: Where indicated, remove loose asphaltic concrete, cleanout "pot holes" and cracks, remove dirt, oil and other foreign materials.
- B. Repair holes with full paving section as specified. Repair "alligating" with asphalt "skin-patch". Fill all cracks larger than 1/4 inch wide with asphalt emulsion slurry.
- C. Repair of Existing Surfacing:
 - 1. Fill cracks 1/2 inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and silica sand or other required material.
 - 2. Cracks larger than 1/2 inch wide shall be filled with Type C2 Asphalt Concrete as specified.
 - a. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.
 - 3. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, repair with emulsified asphalt.
 - a. Install material, strike off the emulsified asphalt with a straightedge flush with adjoining surfacing.
 - b. Finish with a steel trowel, and after dehydration, compact by rolling or tamping.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply asphalt oil AR-4000 or AR-8000, as required for jobsite condition, at metered application rate of no less than a range from 0.2 to 0.3 gallons per square yard of fabric or as directed by manufacturer and to provide 100 percent fabric saturation and ample bonding for paving section.
- E. Fabric Reinforcement: Place fabric smooth side up in tack coat with 2 to 4 inch overlap. Hand-broom to remove wrinkles. Apply additional tack coat to joints and between overlapped fabric layers.
- F. Overlay Asphalt: Place single course asphalt, 1-1/2 inch compacted thickness, in conformance with specified standards in this section.

3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

- B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.
 - 1. Flood test entire area in presence of the Project Inspector.
 - 2. Test entire area to verify it is free of standing water or puddles.
- C. Pavement at all longitudinal joints shall have a Field Density of 95%, as described in SSPWC (Greenbook), Section 302-5.6.2.
 - 1. When the test results of the field cores are less than 95% Relative Compaction, remove a 1 foot wide section on each side of the longitudinal joint.
 - 2. Replace the removed pavement with an asphalt mix that meets the job specification at no additional cost to the District.
- D. Test: Flood test all paving to demonstrate positive drainage.
 - 1. Before acceptance, water test all pavements to ensure proper drainage as directed by the Inspector.
 - 2. Flooding Method: By water tank truck.
 - 3. Fill depressions where the water ponds to a depth of more than 1/8 inch; or the slope corrected to provide proper drainage.
 - 4. The edges of the fill shall be feathered and smoothed so that the joint between the fill and the original surface is invisible.
 - 5. No standing water shall remain 1-hour after test.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 2 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.
 - 1. After final rolling, prohibit all traffic on asphaltic concrete until mix has fully cooled and set. Minimum time, in all cases shall be 6 hours.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. After completion of paving operations, clean all existing and new improvements that have been soiled, especially by oil tracking from asphalt tanks or placement in general.
- B. For Substantial Completion review, broom clean and wash paving with hoses. Clean residue from landscaping installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13 SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete area paving, sidewalks, integral curbs, gutters, parking areas, and general site applications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving.
- D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.
- E. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Gravel base course.
- F. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings.
- G. Section 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing: Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.
- B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
- C. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- D. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- E. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.
- F. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- G. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- I. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
- J. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- K. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- L. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- N. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

- O. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- P. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- Q. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types).
- R. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork, and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
- S. CBC - California Building Code.
- T. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- U. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- V. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lines and Levels: Established by State of Project State licensed Surveyor or registered Civil Engineer. Costs of surveying services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI SPEC-301.
- B. Concrete Sidewalks: 4,000 psi 28 day concrete, thickness as indicated on Drawings, minimum 4 inches, natural grey color Portland cement.
- C. Site Concrete: 4,000 psi 28 day concrete, thickness as indicated on Drawings, minimum 4 inches, natural grey color Portland cement.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to California Code of Regulations (CCR), Volume 2, Part 2, Chapters 18A and 19A.
- B. Conform to California Building Code (CBC), CBC Chapter 11B and ADA Standards for accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-302 and 11B-403.
 - 2. Concrete paving and concrete finishes along accessible routes of travel shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish for slopes of less than 6%, and slip resistant at slopes of 6% or greater; CBC Ch. 11B-403.2.

3. Accessible routes of travel, walks, paving, and sidewalks, shall have a continuous common surface with minimum width of 48 inches per CBC Ch. 11B-403.5.1, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level.
 - a. CBC Ch. 11B-303.2 Vertical: Changes in level exceeding 1/4 inch high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical and without edge treatment.
 - b. CBC Ch. 11B-303.3 Beveled: Changes in level between 1/4 inch high minimum and 1/2 inch high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2.
 4. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 2 percent on any accessible path of travel.
- C. Albedo Reflectance of Finish Concrete: 0.30, minimum.

2.03 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 10 00, comply with ACI SPEC-301.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Product:

2.04 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.
- B. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 - 60,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.
- C. Provide supports for reinforcement to position the bars at mid depth of the concrete. Plastic and/or steel chairs, and dobies are acceptable.

2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Sulfate Resistant - Type V Portland cement, gray color.
- C. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- D. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A - Water Reducing, Type C - Accelerating, and Type G - Water Reducing, High Range and Retarding.
 1. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1-D, Class A.
 1. Comply with all applicable air pollution requirements.
- B. Liquid Surface Sealer: <>

1. Penetrating High solids, acrylic curing and sealing compound: Minimum 25% non-yellowing, acrylic solids curing compound; shall conform to ASTM C309 and/or ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A, VOC compliant.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Laticrete International, Inc.; L&M Aquapel Plus: www.lmcc.com.
 - 2) L.M. Scofield Company (Sika Brand); Cureseal-W: www.scofield.com.
 - 3) W. R. Meadows Company; Intraguard: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
 - D. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 32 17 26.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Concrete Properties:
 1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; As scheduled.
 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight, or according to indicated concrete strength..
 3. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.

2.08 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

- A. See Section 32 11 23 for construction of base course for work of this Section, where indicated on Drawings.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Water and Dust Control: Maintain control of concrete dust and water at all times. Do not allow adjacent planting areas to be contaminated.
- B. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- C. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 COORDINATION WITH EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Connection to Existing Construction: Where new concrete is doweled to existing construction, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack with non-shrinking grout.
- B. Preparation of Existing Concrete: Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement at midheight of slabs-on-grade.
 - 1. Locate reinforcement to provide required cover by concrete. If not otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide concrete cover in compliance with ACI 318.
 - 2. Reinforcement Spacing: Space reinforcement as indicated on Drawings or in Standard Specifications, whichever is more stringent. If not indicated, maintain clear spacing of two times bar diameter but not less than 1-1/2 inch nor less than 1-1/3 times maximum size aggregate.
 - 3. Reinforcement Supports: Provide load bearing pads under supports or provide precast concrete block bar supports.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction and expansion joints.
- C. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.
 - 1. Secure tie dowels in place before depositing concrete.
 - 2. Provide No. 3 bars, 18 inch long at 24 inches O.C. for securing dowels where no other reinforcement is provided.

3.07 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.08 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
 - 1. Mixing: If batch plant is within travel time not exceeding maximum limits, transit mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If travel time exceeds limits, provide alternative means for mixing and submit for review and approval.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- E. Place concrete to pattern indicated.

3.09 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
 - 1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
 - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
 - 3. If expansion joints are not indicated, conform to SSPWC (Greenbook) and standard details and specifications of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide scored joints.
 - 1. Tooled Joints: 1-inch deep by 3/16-inch wide tooled joints with 1/8-inch radius corners.
 - 2. At 5 feet intervals for pedestrian paving.
 - 3. At 10 feet intervals for vehicle paving.
 - 4. Between sidewalks and curbs.
 - 5. Between curbs and pavement.
- D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.
- E. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

3.10 FINISHING

- A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
- B. Sidewalk Paving: Medium broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction with troweled and radiused edge.
- C. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.
- D. Place sealer on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. ACI 301, Class B, except paving in public rights-of-way shall conform to SSPWC (Greenbook).
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- C. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- D. Control-joint grooves and other conspicuous lines:
 - 1. 1/4 inch maximum in any 20 feet.
 - 2. 1/2 inch maximum in any 40 feet.
- E. Variation in Cross-Sectional Thickness of Slabs:
 - 1. Minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Plus 1/2 inch.
- F. Variation in Radii
 - 1. In radii of less than 10 feet:
 - a. 1/8 inch in any 5 feet.
 - b. 1/4 inch in any 10 feet.
 - 2. In radii of 20 feet:
 - a. 1/4 inch in any 10 feet.
 - b. 3/8 inch in any 20 feet
 - 3. In radii of 30 feet or more:
 - a. 1/2 inch in any 20 feet.
 - b. 1 inch in any 30 feet.
- G. Coefficient of Friction for Finish Surface:
 - 1. Pedestrian Vehicular Finish Surface: Minimum 0.6 static coefficient of friction is required for all concrete paving finish surface. All concrete paving surfaces to be broom finish.
 - 2. Ramps: Minimum 0.8 static coefficient of friction is required for all concrete paving finish surfaces on ramps. All concrete paving surfaces on ramps to be broom finish.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
 - 1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
 - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
 - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 75 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
 2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
1. Provide lumber ramping and plywood covering where curbs and gutters are subject to vehicular and equipment traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Painted pavement markings.
 - 1. Accessible Parking Spaces.
 - a. Passenger Loading Zone
 - 2. Existing Striping: Confirm compliance at all accessible parking spaces on site and path of travel with California Building Code and Access requirements.
 - a. Remove non-compliant and provide all striping and modifications necessary for compliance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete.
- C. Section 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings.
- B. AASHTO MP 24 - Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints.
- C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- D. CBC Chapter 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- E. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
- F. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.
- G. SAE AMS-STD-595 - Colors Used in Government Procurement.
- H. SAE AMS-STD-595A - Colors Used in Government Procurement.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work of this section with adjoining work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
- C. Certificates: Submit for each batch stating compliance with specified requirements.

1. Painted pavement markings.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint: 2 containers, 1 gallon size, of each type and color.
 3. Extra Markers: 5 percent, of each type and color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.
- B. Deliver glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment, accompanied by batch certificate.
- C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
 1. Do not apply marking paint when weather is foggy or rainy, or when such conditions are anticipated within eight hours of application.
 2. Do not apply marking paint when wind velocity causes uncontrollable overspray or excessively rapid drying.
- C. Sequence and Schedule: Apply pavement markings after asphaltic concrete and portland cement concrete and interlocking concrete paving Work are complete and properly cured and, if applicable, sealer has been applied to asphaltic concrete and landscaping Work is complete.
 1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.

1.09 SEQUENCING

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of markings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Comply with CalGreen requirements.
 - 1. Comply at time of installation with Air Quality standards of:
 - a. South Coast Air Quality Management District, SCAQMD 1113.
 - b. California Air Resources Board (CARB).
- B. For accessibility markings see Part 3 Article "Installation".
- C. Conform to State of California, Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Standard Specifications, Section 84, Traffic Control Markings, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply.
 - 1. Perform off-site Work in public rights-of-way in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, including SSPWC Greenbook.
 - 2. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Painted Pavement Markings: FS TT-P-1952 Type II.
 - 1. Behr: www.behr.com.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation; Vin-L-Stripe Specialty Interior/Exterior Flat Zone Marking Paint.
 - 3. PPG Traffic Solutions; Ennis Flint Fast Dry Waterborne Traffic Paint, 9852x Series.
 - 4. Sherwin Williams; 2 Coats of SW Armorseal 8100 with Armorseal High Wear Additive in second coat: www.sherwin.com.
 - 5. Vista Paint Corporation; 6700 100% Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint: www.vistapaint.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. General: Provide standard factory-mixed, quick drying and non-bleeding colors, conforming to Standard Specifications, as amended and adopted by the AHJ, City, and County, as applicable.
- B. Painted Pavement Markings: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Marking Paint: In accordance with AASHTO MP 24 or FS TT-P-1952; water emulsion-based traffic paint.

- a. Parking Lots: Color(s) as indicated.
 - 1) Fast-dry type. If required by authorities having jurisdiction for Work in public rights-of-way, include reflective material in paint. Paint for marking curbs shall not require reflective material. See Color Schedule in Part 3.
- b. Symbols and Text: Color(s) as indicated.
 - 1) Accessibility Symbols: Provide blue and white, per CBC Chapter 11B-503 and CBC Chapter 11B-703.7.2.
 - (a) Blue shall conform to Color No. 15090; SAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly 595C).
 - 2. Reflective Glass Beads at Accessible Parking Spaces: Type 1 (low index of refraction), Gradation A (coarse, drop-on); with silicone or other suitable waterproofing coating to ensure free flow, in accordance with AASHTO MP 24 or FS TT-P-1952.
 - a. Comply with CBC Chapter 11B-502.6.4 Marking.
 - 3. Comply with CALTRANS State Specification No. 8010-51J-22, Type II, and CBC Chapter 11B-502.6 Identification.
 - 4. Obliterating Paint: Type I, in accordance with AASHTO MP 24 or FS TT-P-1952.
 - a. Bituminous Pavement: Black.
 - b. Concrete Pavement: Gray.
- C. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify existing markings for removal.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that pavement is dry and ready for installation.
- C. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Establish survey control points for locating and dimensioning of markings.
 - 1. Lay out markings as shown on Drawings. Use guide lines, templates and forms for precise edges and spacings.
 - a. At off-site and on-site public rights-of-way, obtain review and approval of layout by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other debris.
 - 2. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings.
- C. Temporary Markings: Apply as directed by Architect.
- D. Apply paint stencils by type and color at necessary intervals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Regulatory Accessibility Requirements for Installation:

1. Pavement markings for accessibility requirements shall meet requirements of California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, CBC Chapter 11B and ADA Standards, per latest amendments.
 - a. Accessible parking spaces serving a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an entrance complying with CBC Chapter 11B-208.3.1.
 - b. Accessible parking spaces serving more than one accessible entrance shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances.
 - c. Accessible parking spaces in a parking facility not serving a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility. CBC Chapter 11B-208.3.1
 - d. Minimum number of required accessible parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with CBC Chapter 11B Table-208.2 for each parking facility provided on a site.
 - e. For every six or fraction of six accessible parking spaces, at least one shall be an accessible van parking space. CBC Chapter 11B-208.2.4
 - f. Accessible parking spaces and access aisles shall comply with CBC Chapter 11B-502 and shall be dimensioned to the centerline of the marked lines as follows:
 - 1) Parking spaces and access aisles shall be marked according to CBC Chapter 11B Figures 11B-502.2, 11B-502.3, and 11B-502.3.3.
 - (a) Their surfaces shall comply with CBC Chapter 11B-302 and shall be at the same level with slopes not steeper than 1:48 in any direction. CBC Chapter 11B-502.4.
 - 2) Parking spaces shall be 9 x 18 feet minimum and van parking spaces shall be 12 x 18 feet minimum with an adjacent access aisle of 5 x 18 feet minimum.
 - (a) Access aisles shall be placed on either side of the parking spaces except be located on the passenger side for van parking spaces.
 - (b) Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 9 x 18 feet minimum where the access aisle is 8 x 18 feet minimum.
 - 3) Access aisles shall be marked by a blue painted borderline around their perimeter.
 - (a) The area within the blue borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface, preferably blue or white.
 - (b) Access aisle markings may extend beyond the minimum required length. CBC Chapter 11B-502.3.3
 - (c) At drive aisle provide minimum 12 inch high white letters with the text "NO PARKING" per CBC Ch. 11B Figure 11B-502.3.3.

- 4) Access aisles (parking spaces as well- similar application) shall not overlap the vehicular way. CBC Chapter 11B-502.3.4
- 5) A vertical clearance of 98 inches minimum shall be provided for accessible parking spaces, access aisles, and vehicular routes serving them. CBC Chapter 11B-502.5

B. General:

1. Position pavement markings as indicated on drawings.
2. Field location adjustments require approval of Architect.

C. Painted Pavement Markings:

1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Obliterating Paint: Apply as necessary to cover existing markings completely.
3. Marking Paint: Apply uniformly, with sharp edges.
 - a. Applications: One coat.
 - b. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
 - c. Stencils: Lay flat against pavement, align with striping, remove after application.
 - d. Glass Beads: Apply directly to paint, 10 second lag time, 6 lbs/gal of paint, uniform thickness and coverage.
 - e. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches.
 - f. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
4. Curbs: Paint full vertical face and first 6-inches of horizontal plane at top of curb or combination curb/paving. Provide minimum 2 coats paint.
 - a. Provide stenciled text in the height, spacing and typeface as indicated on Drawings.
5. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
 - a. Mark the International Symbol of Accessibility at indicated parking spaces.
 - 1) Accessibility Logo: Provide minimum of 2 coats paint.
 - (a) Comply with CBC Chapter 11B Figure 703.7.2.1.
 - 2) Stall Marking:
 - (a) Use single-line style striping between parking stalls, unless otherwise indicated.
 - (b) Comply with local agency regulatory requirements.
 - (c) Accessible Stalls: Comply with ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B, and Division of the State Architect regulatory requirements.
 - (1) Painted lines and markings on pavement shall be minimum 3 inches wide, color as indicated on Drawings
 - (2) Tactile warning devices shall comply with CBC Chapter 11B, see Section 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.

- 3) Hatching: Provide hatching in parking areas, including accessible parking stalls, as indicated on Contract Drawings or as required by Standard Details. Should Contract Drawings and Standard Details conflict, comply with the more stringent.
 - b. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.
6. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 3 inches (76 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 3 inches (76 mm).

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection for deviations from true alignment or material irregularities.
- C. If inspections indicate work does not meet specified requirements, rework and reinspect at no cost to District.
- D. Allow the pavement marking to set at least the minimum time recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Temporary Markings: Remove without damaging surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Replace damaged or removed markings at no additional cost to District.
- B. Preserve survey control points until pavement marking acceptance.

3.08 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Parking and On-Site Roadways

<u>Location</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Reflectance**</u>
Driving lane striping	White	82%
Parking space striping	White	82%
Accessible Parking, field behind ISA, and zone markings	Blue No. 15090 per SAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly FED-STD-595C)	52%
Accessible Parking ISA, loading and cross-hatching	A. White with Blue perimeter at Asphalt Paving.	82% / 52%
	B. Blue at Concrete Paving*	52%
12 inch high Text: "NO PARKING", "LOADING	White	82%

ZONE", and "FIRE LANE", etc.		
Firelanes / No Parking zone markings Special Use Markings	Red No. 31350 per SAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly FED-STD-595C)	52%
Loading zone markings	Orange Yellow No. 33538 perSAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly FED-STD-595C)	52%
Directional arrows	White	82%
Speed Bumps	Orange Yellow No. 33538 per SAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly FED-STD-595C)	52%
Black special-use pavement markings, if indicated on Drawings	Black No. 37038 per SAE AMS-STD-595A (formerly FED-STD-595C)	NA

*Contrasting color per CBC.

a. See also Division of the State Architect IR 11B-7.

**Daylight directional reflectance (without glass beads) , when tested in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard 141A, Method 612.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 26 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tactile warning surfacing for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete: Concrete sidewalks.
- B. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings: Crosswalk and curb markings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA).
- B. AASHTO LRFD - Bridge Design Specifications.
- C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- E. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
- F. ASTM C501 - Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser.
- G. ASTM C903 - Standard Practice for Preparing Refractory Specimens by Cold Gunning.
- H. ASTM D2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.
- I. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
- J. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
- K. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- L. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- M. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- N. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- O. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Materials.
- P. ATBCB PROWAG - Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way.
- Q. CBC Ch. 11B - California Building Code-Chapter 11B.
- R. SAE AMS-STD-595 - Colors Used in Government Procurement.
- S. SAE AMS-STD-595A - Colors Used in Government Procurement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project; written installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: For each product specified provide two samples, 8 inches square, minimum; show actual product, color, and patterns.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit plan and detail drawings. Indicate:
 - 1. Locations on project site. Demonstrate compliance with referenced accessibility standards.
 - 2. Sizes and layout.
 - 3. Pattern spacing and orientation.
 - 4. Attachment and fastener details, if applicable
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty; complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified in writing by product manufacturer as having successfully completed work substantially similar to the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.
- B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Plastic Tiles: Provide manufacturer's standard five year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Detectable warnings shall comply with California Building Code, CBC Ch. 11B-705.1 requirements, CBC Ch. 11B-705.1.2 Locations and CBC Ch. 11B-705.1.2.5 Blended Transitions, for special warnings for persons with disabilities.

- B. Nominal dimensions meeting CBC Ch. 11B-705.1.2 Locations.
- C. Detectable warning surfaces at transit boarding platform edges, bus stops, hazardous vehicle areas, reflecting pools, and track crossings shall be yellow and approximate to Federal Color No. 33538 of SAE AMS-STD-595A (Table IV of Federal Standard No. 595A).
 - 1. Detectable warning surfaces at other locations shall be the aforementioned yellow or a color providing a 70 percent minimum visual contrast with that of adjacent walking surfaces.
 - 2. The material used to provide visual contrast shall be an integral part of the surface. CBC Ch. 11B-705.1.1.3.
- D. Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. Such constraint shall not be required for detectable warning surfaces at curb ramps, islands, or cut-through medians. CBC Ch. 11B-705.1.1.4 Resiliency.
- E. Truncated dome pattern in-line, not staggered.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Surface Tiles:
 - 1. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 TACTILE AND DETECTABLE WARNING DEVICES

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Tiles: Comply with ADA Standards, glass fiber and carbon fiber reinforced, exterior grade, matte finish polyester sheet with truncated dome pattern, solid color throughout, internal reinforcing of sheet and of truncated domes, integral radius cut lines on back face of tile; with factory-applied removable protective sheeting.
 - 1. Material Properties:
 - a. Water Absorption: 0.20 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D570.
 - b. Slip Resistance: 0.50 minimum dry static coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2047.
 - c. Compressive Strength: 25,000 pounds per square inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D695.
 - d. Tensile Strength: 10,000 pounds per square inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
 - e. Flexural Strength: 25,000 pounds per square inch minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D790.
 - f. Chemical Stain Resistance: No reaction to 1 percent hydrochloric acid, motor oil, calcium chloride, gum, soap solution, bleach, or antifreeze, when tested in accordance with ASTM D543.
 - g. Abrasion Resistance: 300, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C501.
 - h. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - i. Accelerated Weathering: Delta-E of less than 5.0 at 2,000 hours exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM G155.

- j. Adhesion: No delamination of tile prior to board failure in a temperature range of 20 to 180 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C903.
 - k. Loading: No damage when tested according to AASHTO LRFD test method HS20.
 - l. Salt and Spray Performance: No deterioration or other defect after 200 hours of exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM B117.
- 2. Asphalt Installation Method: Surface applied.
- 3. Concrete Installation Method: Cast in place.
- 4. Shape: Rectangular.
- 5. Dimensions: 36 inches by 48 inches, nominal. Other sizes may be indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Pattern: In-line pattern of truncated domes complying with ADA Standards.
- 7. Edge: ADA Standards compliant bevel.
- 8. Joint: Butt.
- 9. Color: SAE AMS-STD-595A, Table IV, Federal Yellow No. 33538.
- 10. At Asphalt Application Basis of Design Product: SSTD Traditional Mat System as manufactured by Safety Step TD; www.safetystepTD.com, or approved equal.
- 11. Surface Applied Products:
 - a. Access Tile, a brand of Access Products, Inc; Surface Applied Tile: www.accesstile.com/#sle.
 - b. ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA; Surface Applied System: www.adatile.com/#sle.
 - c. Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.; redimat (Surface Applied): detectable-warning.com.
 - d. Safety StepTD, Inc.; SSTD-Traditional Mat System: www.safetystepTD.com.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 12. At Flush Concrete Application Basis of Design Product: Armor-Tile as manufactured by Engineered Plastics, or approved equal.
- 13. Concrete Recessed/Flush Products:
 - a. Access Tile, a brand of Access Products, Inc; Cast in Place Replaceable Tactile Warning Tile: www.accesstile.com/#sle.
 - b. ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA; Cast in Place Replaceable (Wet-Set): www.adatile.com/#sle.
 - c. Armor Tile by Engineered Plastics Inc.; Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tile: armor-tile.com.
 - d. Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.; alertcast (Replaceable Cast-in-Place): detectable-warning.com.
 - e. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel

1. Type: Countersunk, color matched composite sleeve anchors
 2. Size: 1/4 inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended and approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.
- C. Sealant: Elastomeric sealant of color to match adjacent surfaces; approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.
- B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
1. Examine work area with installer present.
 2. If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
 3. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
 2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F during the preceding 8 daylight hours.
- B. Field Adjustment:
1. Cut units to size and configuration shown on drawings. (If required)
 2. Do not cut plastic tiles to less than 9 inches wide in any direction.
 3. Locate relative to curb line in compliance with ATBCB PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
 4. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.
 5. Align truncated dome pattern between adjacent units.
- C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.
- D. Align units so that tops of adjacent units are flush and joints between units are uniform in width.

3.03 INSTALLATION, CAST IN PLACE PLASTIC TILES

- A. Concrete:
1. See Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete.
 2. Slump: 4 to 7 percent.

- B. When installing multiple adjacent units, leave a 3/16 inch gap between units to allow for expansion.
- C. Tamp and vibrate units as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Place and position weights on units while concrete cures as recommended by manufacturer. Ensure no voids or air pockets exist between top surface of concrete and underside of units.

3.04 INSTALLATION, SURFACE APPLIED PLASTIC TILES

- A. Cure asphalt surfaces for a minimum of 4 days before installing units.
- B. Verify substrate is clean and dry; free of voids, projections and loose material. Remove dust, oil, grease, curing compounds, sealers and other substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or sealant adhesion.
- C. Mechanically roughen surface as required to remove contaminants and prepare surface for adhesive and sealant application.
- D. When installing multiple adjacent units, leave a 1/8 inch gap between tiles to allow for expansion.
- E. Drill fastener holes straight, true and to depth recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Apply adhesive to back of unit as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Mechanically fasten to substrate. Avoid striking or damaging the unit itself during installation.
- H. Apply sealant to edges in cove profile.

3.05 CLEANING PLASTIC UNITS

- A. Remove protective plastic sheeting within 24 hours of installation.
- B. Remove excess sealant or adhesive from joints and edges.
- C. Clean four days prior to date of scheduled inspection.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 19
DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Decorative steel fences.
- B. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Custom fabricated metal components.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavation for footings.
- C. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: : Concrete anchorage for posts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
- E. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
- F. ASTM D714 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints.
- G. ASTM D822/D822M - Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
- H. ASTM D1654 - Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
- I. ASTM D2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
- J. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- K. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test.
- L. ASTM F2408 - Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.
- F. Field Inspection Records: Provide installation inspection records that include post settings, framework, fittings and accessories, gates, and workmanship.
- G. Manufacturer's Warranty.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced with type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified and approved by fence manufacturer.
- C. Fabricator's Qualifications: Fabricator of light structural steel framing members and other miscellaneous metal fabrications of structural character shall have a minimum 5 years experience fabricating similar fences and gates and shall be approved by the Building Official in accordance with applicable Code provisions.
- D. Welder's Qualifications: Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with procedures specified in applicable referenced AWS standard, using materials, procedures and equipment of the type required for the Work. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- E. Coordination: Provide templates and sleeves for incorporation of embedded items into the work specified elsewhere herein or in other Sections.
- F. Field-Verified Dimensions: Prior to fabrication, field verify dimensions and details of construction. Immediately report variances in writing to Architect.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage. Protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide ten year warranty for finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide fences and gates meeting life safety and accessibility requirements of California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 10 and 11B; and ADA Standards, per latest amendments.
 - 1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404 and 11B-206.5.
 - 2. Gate Hardware: Meet the requirements of CBC 11B-206.5 and 11B-404.2.9.
 - a. Latch: Latch, including padlock eye as integral part of latch, mounted 40 inches above finish grade. Comply with California Fire Code.
 - b. Hardware shall comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Section 1010.2, and California Fire Code (CFC) Section 503.5.2.
 - c. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards Code T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
 - d. Hand activated opening hardware, handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices for and accessible gate shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
 - 3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10 inches of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10
 - 4. The bottom of the gate shall be within 3 inches of the finish surface of the path of travel. The maximum effort to operate a gate shall not exceed 5 lbf. CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Decorative Metal Fences and Gates:
 - 1. Ametco Manufacturing Corporation: www.ametco.com.
 - 2. Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA: www.ameristarfence.com.
 - 3. Grating Pacific, Inc.: www.gratingpacific.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FENCES

- A. Fences: Complete shop-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with specified coating, and having the following performance characteristics:
 - 1. Capable of resisting vertical load, horizontal load and infill performance requirements for fence categories defined in ASTM F2408.
- B. Electro-Deposition Coating: Multistage pretreatment/wash with zinc phosphate, followed by epoxy primer and acrylic topcoat.
 - 1. Total Coating Thickness: 2 mils, minimum.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Coating Performance: Comply with general requirements of ASTM F2408.
 - a. Adhesion: ASTM D3359 (Method B); Class 3B with 90 percent or more of coating remaining in tested area.
 - b. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117, ASTM D714 and ASTM D1654; 1/8 inch coating loss or medium No.8 blisters after 1,500 hours.
 - c. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794; 60 inch pounds.
 - d. Weathering Resistance: ASTM D523, ASTM D822/D822M and ASTM D2244; less than 60 percent loss of gloss.
- C. Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; tensile strength 45,000 psi, minimum.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanized; ASTM A653/A653M, G60.
 - 2. 62 percent recycled steel, minimum.
- D. Fasteners: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 stainless steel; finished to match fence components.
 - 1. Tamper-proof security bolts.
 - 2. Self-drilling hex-head screws.

2.04 MECHANICALLY FASTENED STEEL FENCE

- A. Provide fence meeting requirements for Industrial class as defined by ASTM F2408.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Montage II® - Heavy Industrial Steel Ornamental Fence System – Fusion Welded and Rackable with 3-Rail Majestic Pickets as manufactured by Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA, or equal.
- C. Fence Panels: Mechanically fastened with internal reinforcement and tamperproof fasteners; 8 feet high by 6 feet long.
 - 1. Panel Style: Three rail.
 - 2. Panel Strength: Capable of supporting 600 pound load applied at midspan without deflection.
 - 3. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets.
- D. Posts: Steel tube.
 - 1. Size: 4 inches square by 12 gauge, 0.1094 inch, with manufacturer's standard cap.

2. Post Cap: Ball.
- E. Rails: Manufacturer's standard, double-wall steel channel; 1-3/4 inch square by 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch with pre-punched picket holes.
 1. Picket Retaining Rods: 1/8 inch galvanized steel.
 2. Picket-to-Rail Intersection Seals: PVC grommets.
- F. Pickets: Steel tube.
 1. Spacing: 4.175 inch on center.
 2. Size: 3/4 inch square by 11 gage, 0.1233 inch.
 3. Style: Pickets with finial extend above top rail.
 4. Finial: Spear point.
- G. Flexibility: Capable of following variable slope of up to 1:4.
- H. Color: Black.

2.05 SPECIALITY HARDWARE

- A. Pedestrian Gate Hardware: Provide non-lift-off type and 180 degree opening hinges, latches, drop bolts, and other hardware required.
 1. See Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for specific item requirements.
 2. Hardware to comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 section 1013; and California Fire Code (CFC) section 503.5.2.
 - a. Hardware to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
 3. Double and Single Leaf Gates: Provide with mechanisms for padlocking gates in open position.
 4. Gates across an exit to a public way or to a safe dispersal area shall have panic hardware. No padlocks or cane bolts shall be allowed.
- B. Gate Hardware, Not on on Path of Travel: <>
 1. Hinges:
 - a. Size and type as determined by manufacturer.
 - b. Provide 2 hinges for each leaf up to 6 feet high and 1 additional hinge for each additional 24 inches in height or fraction thereof.
 2. Latch: 3/4 inch diameter slide bolt to accommodate padlock.
 3. For double gates provide padlockable, 5/8 inch diameter center cane bolt assembly and strike.
- C. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
 1. Closing: Self.
 2. Mechanism: Hydraulic.
 3. Material: Steel.
 4. Mounting: External.
 5. Brackets: Round.

- 6. Bearings: Plain.
- 7. Products:
 - a. Loconix; Mammoth HD: www.loconix.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Fences, Gates and Components: Fabricated of galvanized steel construction, all welded with welds ground smooth. Provide steel anchors for securing into adjoining construction. Weld anchors to frames not more than 12 inches from both top and bottom and space anchors not more than 24 inches apart.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Field Inspection of Fabricated Products: Prior to installation, inspect products for damage and verify markings and dimensions against reviewed submittals.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate fence and gate Work with Work specified in other Sections so that related Work shall be accurately and properly joined. Furnish templates for exact location of items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not indicated on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings.
- C. Clean and strip site primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is necessary.
- D. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- E. Provide items required to be cast into concrete with setting templates. Coordinate placement with adjacent Work.
- F. Clean and prime field welds. Touch up galvanized steel with cold repair compound.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation, General: Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Install in accordance with fabricator's instructions.

- C. Set fence posts in accordance with the approved spacing.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. All welds ground smooth.
- E. When cutting rails immediately seal the exposed surfaces by:
 - 1. Removing metal shavings from cut area.
 - 2. Apply zinc-rich primer or galvanizing patch compound to thoroughly cover cut edge and drilled hole; allow to dry.
 - 3. Apply two coats of custom finish spray paint matching fence color.
- F. Space gate posts according to the manufacturers' drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected.
 - 1. Base type and quantity of gate hinges on the application, weight, height, and number of gate cycles.
 - 2. Identify the necessary hardware required for the application on the manufacturer's gate drawings.
 - 3. Provide gate hardware as specified for the gate and install per manufacturer's recommendations
- G. Excavate post holes in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- H. Install posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeve inserts set and anchored in concrete. Fill annular space between pipe posts and sleeve inserts with grouting compound.
- I. Set line posts in concrete footing.
 - 1. Diameter: 12 inch minimum to maintain 3 inch concrete cover. Unless otherwise indicated or detailed on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide 36 inches minimum embedment of posts up to 8'-0".
 - 3. Provide 6 inches minimum concrete beneath post bottom.
- J. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at inactive leaf, at center of double gate openings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.
- C. Minimum Distance from Property Line: 6 inches.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.
- C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
 - 1. Hole diameter.
 - 2. Hole depth.
 - 3. Hole spacing.

- D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.
- E. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.
- F. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of work day.
- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.
- D. Touch up scratched surfaces using visually materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touchup paint color to fence finish.
 - 1. Galvanized Touch-Up: Touch up surfaces immediately after installation, including field welding. Prepare surface and apply cold repair compound in compliance with the product manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - a. Material: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide finish coat to match galvanized finish.
- E. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to District's designated representative.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to District's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 33 00 SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Benches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance information.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans for each unit or group of units, elevations with model number, overall dimensions, construction, and anchorage details.
- D. Samples: Submit two sets of manufacturer's available colors and finishes for planters.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Natural Stone Institute (NSI) Accredited Commercial B Contractor (light commercial); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/#sle.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Inspect fiberglass parts and/or planter liners after delivery for signs of damage during transit.
- B. Protect fiberglass parts and/or planter liners and components from damage during storage on job-site.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECAST CONCRETE FURNISHINGS

- A. Precast Concrete Furnishings, General:
 - 1. Precast Concrete Components: Mixture of cement, aggregates, water, and mineral colors; molded to shape, and reinforced with steel bars.
 - a. Finish:
 - 1) Horizontal Surfaces: Smooth for seats and table tops.
 - 2) Vertical Surfaces: Smooth for supports and sides.
 - b. Color: As indicated on drawings.

- c. Clear Sealers: Anti-graffiti.
- 2. Hardware: Stainless steel.
- B. Benches: Frame and seat section without back.
 - 1. Frame: Precast concrete.
 - 2. Seat: Precast concrete.
 - 3. Basis of Design Product: Mayo Bench as manufactured by Landscape Forms, Inc., Website www.landscapeforms.com, or approved equal.
 - a. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - c. Length: 84 inches.
 - d. Height: 18 inches.
 - e. Width: 24 inches.
 - f. Inside Radius: 120 inches
 - 4. Mounting: Freestanding.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify proper installation of mounting surfaces, preinstalled anchor bolts, and other mounting devices; and ready to receive site furnishing items.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install site furnishings in accordance with approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Provide level mounting surfaces for site furnishing items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 84 23 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, emitters, bubblers, and accessories.
- B. Recycled Water System.
- C. Extension and repair to existing system.
- D. Control system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 26 - Electrical:
 - 1. Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Conduit.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for irrigation piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch.
- B. ASME B1.20.7 - Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch).
- C. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- D. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- E. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- F. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- G. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- H. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- I. ASTM D2672 - Standard Specification for Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement.
- J. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
- K. ASTM F402 - Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.
- L. MSS SP-107 - Transition Union Fittings for Joining Metal and Plastic Products.

- M. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- N. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- O. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with site backfilling, landscape grading and delivery of plant life.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component and control system and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout to water source, location of sleeves under pavement, location and coverage of sprinkler heads, components, plant and landscaping features, site structures, schedule of fittings to be used.
- D. Samples: Provide one outlet of each type, with housing. Accepted samples may be used in the Work.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Provide instructions for operation and maintenance of system and controls, seasonal activation and shutdown, and manufacturer's parts catalog.
 - 2. Provide watering schedule that complies with the State Water Ordinance.
- F. Record Documents: Record actual locations of all concealed components piping system.
 - 1. Three laminated copies of the system map/station controller chart.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Sprinkler Heads: Six of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Valve Keys for Manual Valves: Two, 30 inch.
 - 4. Extra Valve Box Keys: Two.
 - 5. Extra Valve Marker Keys: Two.
 - 6. Extra Quick Coupler Keys: Four keys and quick coupler locking four ways.
 - 7. Extra Controller Box Keys: Six.
 - 8. Extra Ball Valve: One, five foot long valve handle to fit specified valve.
 - 9. Wrenches: Two for each type head core and for removing and installing each type head.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for piping and component requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Requirements: Designed for uniform coverage over entire spray area indicated at available water pressure.
- B. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate diagrammatic location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as generally indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Irrigation Zone Control: Automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.
- D. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.

2.03 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

- A. Electric solenoid controlled underground irrigation system, with low point self drain.
 - 1. Source Power: 120 volt, 20 A., 1 phase.
 - 2. Low Voltage Controls: 24 volt, 0.45 A.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calsense: www.calsense.com.
 - 2. Rain Bird Sales, Inc: www.rainbird.com.
 - 3. Toro Company: www.toro.com.
 - 4. Hunter: www.hunterindustries.com.
 - 5. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 PIPE MATERIALS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241; 280 psi pressure rated upstream from controls, 200 psi downstream; solvent welded sockets.
- B. Fittings: Type and style of connection to match pipe.
- C. Pipe Risers at Valves: 200 psi PVC pipe.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 1. Primer: ASTM F656.
- E. Sleeve Material: PVC.

2.05 RECYCLE WATER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Purple PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241; 280 psi pressure rated upstream from controls, 200 psi downstream; solvent welded sockets.
- B. Purple PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedules 40 and 80.
- C. Fittings: Type and style of connection to match pipe.
 - 1. Purple PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedules 40 and 80.
 - 2. Purple PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.
 - 3. Purple PVC Socket Unions: Construction similar to MSS SP-107, except both headpiece and tailpiece to be PVC with socket ends.
- D. Purple Pipe Risers at Valves: 200 psi PVC pipe.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 1. Primer: ASTM F656.
- F. Sleeve Material: Purple PVC.

2.06 WARNING TAPE FOR BURIED PIPE

- A. Plastic Warning Tape: Inert plastic film specifically formulated for prolonged underground use.
- B. Minimum thickness: 4 mils.
- C. Overall Tape Width: 12 inches for 8-inch and larger pipe and 6 inches for 6-inch and smaller pipe.
- D. Lettering:
 - 1. Potable Water: Blue background with the following words in black letters: "CAUTION: POTABLE WATER-LINE BURIED BELOW".
 - 2. Recycled Water: Purple background with the following words in black letters: "CAUTION: RECYCLED WATER-LINE BURIED BELOW".

2.07 WARNING LABELS FOR EXPOSED PIPE AND APPURTENANCES

- A. Labels: Inert plastic film specifically formulated for prolonged exposure.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 4 mils for adhesive backed labels and 10 mils for tag type labels.
- C. Tag type labels shall have reinforced tie holes and shall be attached with heavy-duty nylon fasteners.
- D. Provide with 1/2-inch high black letters (minimum):
 - 1. Potable Water: Blue background with the following words in black letters: "POTABLE WATER".
 - 2. Recycled Water: Purple background with the following words in black letters: "CAUTION: RECYCLED WATER – DO NOT DRINK"
 - 3. The size and type of label will be dictated by each individual application and subject to acceptance by the Water District.

2.08 WITNESS MARKERS

- A. Design:
 - 1. High visibility.
 - 2. Equipped with a barb or other such device to secure marker in the surrounding soil.
- B. Materials: UV-resistant fiberglass.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Potable Water: Blue background with the following words in black letters: "POTABLE WATER".
 - 2. Recycled Water: Purple background with the following words in black letters: "RECYCLED WATER".

2.09 OUTLETS

- A. Outlets: Brass construction.
- B. Rotary Type Sprinkler Head with purple ID cap approved for recycled water use: Pop-up type with screens; fully adjustable for flow and pressure; size as indicated; with letter or symbol designating degree of arc and arrow indicating center of spray pattern.
- C. Spray Type Sprinkler Head: Pop-Up head with pattern as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Emitter: Adjustable outlet, non-clogging, .
- E. Bubbler: Adjustable outlet and pressure compensating.
 - 1. Pop-up Bubblers, with purple caps.
- F. Quick Coupler:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated, brass, two-piece assembly approved for non-potable use as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Include coupler water-seal valve; removable upper body with spring-loaded or weighted, rubber-covered cap; hose swivel with ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose on outlet; and operating key.
 - b. Locking-Top Option: Vandal-resistant locking feature. Include two matching key(s).

2.10 VALVES

- A. Gate Valves: Bronze construction non-rising stem.
- B. Valves: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Backflow Preventers: Reduced pressure zone type.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Reduce Pressure as manufactured by Febco, or approved equal.
- D. Valve Box and Cover:
 - 1. Plastic Boxes:
 - a. Description: Purple Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.
 - 1) Size: As required for valves and service.

- 2) Shape: Round or rectangular.
 - 3) Sidewall Material: PVC.
 - 4) Cover Material: PVC.
- b. Lettering: Heat brand each lid per irrigation details as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Drain Valve: Spring-loaded-ball type of corrosion-resistant construction and designed to open for drainage if line pressure drops below 2-1/2 to 3 psig.
- F. Drainage Backfill: Cleaned gravel or crushed stone, graded from 3/4 inch minimum to 3 inches maximum.

2.11 CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calsense: www.calsense.com.
 - 2. Hunter Industries: www.hunterindustries.com.
 - 3. Rainbird: www.rainbird.com.
 - 4. Or Equal Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Controller: Automatic controller, microprocessor solid state control with visible readout display, temporary override feature to bypass cycle for inclement weather, timer for a 6 station system, programmable for 14 days in quarter hour increments, with automatic start and shutdown.
 - 1. Manual or Semiautomatic Operation: Allows this mode without disturbing preset automatic operation.
 - 2. Nickel-Cadmium Battery and Trickle Charger: Automatically powers timing device during power outages.
 - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide-varistor type on each station and primary power.
 - 4. Moisture Sensor: Adjustable from one to seven days, to shut off water flow during rain.
- C. Controller Housing: NEMA 250 Type 4; weatherproof, watertight, with lockable access door.
 - 1. Locking cover and two matching keys; include provision for grounding.
 - 2. Body Material: Stainless-steel sheet metal.
 - 3. Mounting: Freestanding type for concrete base.
- D. Concrete Base: Reinforced precast concrete not less than 36 by 24 by 4 inches thick, and 6 inches greater in each direction than overall dimensions of controller. Include opening for wiring.
- E. Valves: Electric Solenoid; normally closed; wiring, including required fittings and accessories.
- F. Wire Conductors: Color coded.
 - 1. UL 493, Type UF multiconductor, with solid-copper conductors; insulated cable; suitable for direct burial.
 - a. Feeder-Circuit Cables: No. 12 AWG minimum, between building and controllers.

- b. Low-Voltage, Branch-Circuit Cables: No. 14 AWG minimum, between controllers and automatic control valves; color-coded different from feeder-circuit-cable jacket color; with jackets of different colors for multiple-cable installation in same trench.
- c. Splicing Materials: Manufacturer's packaged kit consisting of insulating, spring-type connector or crimped joint and epoxy resin moisture seal; suitable for direct burial.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify location of existing utilities.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Piping layout indicated is diagrammatic only. Route piping to avoid plants, ground cover, and structures.
- B. Layout and stake locations of system components.
- C. Review layout requirements with other affected work. Coordinate locations of sleeves under paving to accommodate system.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Trench and backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
- B. Trench Size:
 - 1. Minimum Width: 8 inches.
 - 2. Minimum Cover Over Installed Supply Piping: 24 inches.
 - 3. Minimum Cover Over Installed Branch Piping: 12 inches.
 - 4. Minimum Cover Over Installed Outlet/Drain Piping: 12 inches.
 - 5. Minimum Cover Over Sleeves: 18 inches.
- C. Trench to accommodate grade changes and slope to drains.
- D. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 12 inches below finished grades, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavement and slabs.
 - 1. Longitudinally center over pipe.
 - 2. Install warning tape continuously for the length of the pipe.
- E. Maintain trenches free of debris, material, or obstructions that may damage pipe.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe, valves, controls, and outlets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- D. Install unions adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2 or smaller pipe connection.

- E. Install flanges adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 or larger pipe connection.
- F. Install expansion loops in control-valve boxes for plastic piping.
- G. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg F. Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 deg F before testing.
- H. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 - 4. Flanged Joints: Select rubber gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
 - 5. PE Piping Fastener Joints: Join with insert fittings and bands or fasteners according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. PVC Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to:
 - a. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - b. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number, ASTM D1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other than schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 - c. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
- I. Connect to utilities.
- J. Set outlets and box covers at finish grade elevations.
- K. Provide for thermal movement of components in system.
- L. Slope piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent for self drainage to drain valves or gravel filled well point.
 - 1. Lay piping on solid subbase, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.
- M. Use threaded nipples for risers to each outlet.
- N. Automatic Irrigation-Control System Installation:
 - 1. Equipment Mounting: Install exterior freestanding controllers on precast concrete bases.

- a. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 2. Install control cable in same trench as irrigation piping and at least 2 inches below piping. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install cable in separate sleeve under paved areas.
- O. Install control conduit and wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19. Provide 10 inch expansion coil at each valve to which controls are connected, and at 100 ft intervals. Bury conduit beside mainline pipe.
- P. Valves: Install for underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves as indicated on the Drawings.
- Q. Identification:
 - 1. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 - Plumbing.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on each automatic controller.
 - a. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
 - 3. Warning Tapes: Arrange for installation of continuous, underground, detectable warning tapes over underground piping during backfilling of trenches. See Division 33 - Utilities for warning tapes.
- R. Mark valves with neoprene valve markers containing locking device. Set valve markers in pipe risers extending from top of valve to finish grade.
- S. After piping is installed, but before outlets are installed and backfilling commences, open valves and flush system with full head of water.
- T. Sprinkler (Outlet) Installation:
 - 1. Install sprinklers after hydrostatic test is completed.
 - 2. Install sprinklers at manufacturer's recommended heights.
 - 3. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of 4 inches from walls and 2 inches from other boundaries unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install warning labels on all appurtenances in vaults, such as, but not limited to, air release valves, blow offs, and meters, and on designated facilities, such as, but not limited to, controller panels, wash down or blow off hydrants, on water trucks, and temporary construction services.
- B. Location of labels will be dictated by each individual application and subject to acceptance by the Water District.
- C. Firmly attach warning labels to all appurtenances using heavy-duty nylon fasteners.

- D. Painted labels may, at the Water District's discretion be acceptable in lieu of plastic labels.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF WITNESS MARKERS (UNPAVED AREAS)

- A. Install witness markers over all pipe in unpaved areas and open space areas at intervals not greater than 200 feet.
- B. Install witness markers at all appurtenances, including but not limited to valves, valve boxes, air release/vacuum breaks, dead ends, inflection points, and tees.
- C. Embed witness markers into the soil at least 18-inches or as directed by manufacturer; the more stringent requirement shall apply.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Prior to backfilling, test system for leakage at main piping to maintain 100 psi pressure for one hour.
- C. System is acceptable if no leakage or loss of pressure occurs and system self drains during test period.
- D. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
- E. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 BACKFILLING

- A. Provide 3 inch sand cover over piping.
- B. Backfill trench and compact to specified subgrade elevation. Protect piping from displacement.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Adjust control system to achieve time cycles required.
- C. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- D. Adjust sprinklers and devices, except those intended to be mounted aboveground, so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2 inch, finish grade.
- E. Adjust head types for full water coverage as directed.

3.10 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruct District's personnel in operation and maintenance of system, including adjusting of sprinkler heads. Use operation and maintenance data as basis for demonstration.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Provide one complete spring start-up and a fall shutdown by installer, at no extra cost to District.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- B. Piping in control-valve boxes and aboveground may be joined with flanges or unions instead of joints indicated.
- C. Underground irrigation main piping, 2 inches to 4 inches:
 - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Lateral piping, 3/4 inch to 2-1/2 inch:
 - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Circuit piping, 3/4 inch to 2-1/2 inch:
 - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices:
 - 1. Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Option: Plastic swing-joint assemblies, with offsets for flexible joints, manufactured for this application.
- G. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties:
 - 1. Schedule 80, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints, off unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- H. Drain piping:
 - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Underground, Shutoff-Duty Valves: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Curb valve, curb-valve casing, and shutoff rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 and Larger: Iron gate valve, resilient seated; iron gate valve casing; and operating wrench(es).
- B. Aboveground, Shutoff-Duty Valves:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass or Bronze ball valve.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron ball valve.
- C. Throttling-Duty Valves:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze automatic control valve.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass or Bronze ball valve.

3. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: Bronze automatic control valve.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: Iron ball valve.
- D. Drain Valves:
1. NPS 1/2 and NPS 3/4: Automatic drain valve.
 2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 3/4: Brass or Bronze ball valve.
 3. NPS 1 to NPS 2: Brass or Bronze ball valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 93 00 PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. New trees, plants, and ground cover.
- C. Relocated trees, plants, and ground cover.
- D. Mulch and Fertilizer.
- E. Tree Pruning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil material.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.
- C. Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting: Post-occupancy maintenance.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.
- B. Plants: Living trees, plants, and ground cover specified in this Section , and described in ANSI Z60.1.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/AHIA Z60.1 - American National Standard for Nursery Stock.
- B. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations - Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management - Standard Practices (Pruning).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include cutting and trimming method; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.
- C. Submit list of plant life sources.
- D. Maintenance Contract.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with three years documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing and planting the plants with three years experience.
- C. Tree Pruner Qualifications: Company specializing in pruning trees with proof of Arborist Certification.
- D. Tree Pruning: Comply with ANSI A300 Part 1.
- E. Maintenance Services: Performed by installer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- B. Protect and maintain plant life until planted.
- C. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Keep plants moist.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install plant life when ambient temperatures may drop below 35 degrees F or rise above 100 degrees F.
- B. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide one year warranty.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for one continuous growing season; replace dead or unhealthy plants.
- D. Replacements: Plants of same size and species as specified, planted in the next growing season, with a new warranty commencing on date of replacement.

1.10 MAINTENANCE (SEE END OF SECTION)

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Provide a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of work specified in this section for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLANTS

- A. Plants: Species and size identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work.

2.02 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS

- A. Fertilizer: Amend soil based on soil report prepared prior to any planting.

- B. Fertilizer: Containing fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated in analysis.
 - 1. Nitrogen: 20 percent.
 - 2. Phosphoric Acid: 10 percent.
 - 3. Soluble Potash: 5 percent.
- C. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
 - 1. Agriform Blue Chip Tablets.
 - 2. Size: 21 gram tablets.
 - 3. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.
- D. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of plants.

2.03 MULCH MATERIALS

- A. Mulching Material: any species wood ground bark, free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wrapping Materials: Burlap.
- B. Stakes: Softwood lumber, pointed end.
- C. Root Barrier: EP Series Root Barrier Panels, model EP-2450 as manufactured by NDS or approved equal.
- D. Root barrier shall be "Tygar Biobarrier" root control root fabric in 12", 19.5" or 39" width with Treflan, manufactured by Dow Elanco., as supplied by Butler Mill Co., (619) 263-6181, to match existing. This is a necessary item, that is only available from the listed source, or it is required to match existing Campus standards, and no other product shall be furnished.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide analysis of topsoil; comply with requirements of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Provide testing of existing topsoil.
- C. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt and organic matter; pH value.
- D. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- E. Submit soil sample to testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared subsoil and planters are ready to receive work.
- B. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.
- C. Verify that required underground utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas. Maintain profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 6 inches where plants are to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.
- D. Dig pits and beds 6 inches larger than plant root system.

3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches over area to be planted. Rake smooth.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.
- C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material from topsoil while spreading.
- D. Grade topsoil to eliminate rough, low or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.
- E. Install topsoil into pits and beds intended for plant root balls, to a minimum thickness of 6 inches.

3.04 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place planting tablets in each planting hole at the following rate:
 - a. 4 inch Box Container: One 21 Gram tablet.
 - b. 1 Gallon Container: One 21 Gram tablet.
 - c. 5 Gallon Container: Three 21 Gram tablets.
 - d. 15 Gallon Container: Four 21 Gram tablets.
- B. Apply per soil amendments.
- C. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- D. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.05 PLANTING

- A. Place plants as indicated.
- B. Place plants for best appearance for review and final orientation by Architect.
- C. Set plants vertical.

- D. Remove non-biodegradable root containers.
- E. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches under each plant. Remove burlap, ropes, and wires, from the root ball.
- F. Place bare root plant materials so roots lie in a natural position. Backfill soil mixture in 6 inch layers. Maintain plant life in vertical position.
- G. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Place decorative cover and membrane, where indicated on drawings.
- B. Place grates at base of trees where indicated on drawings.

3.07 PLANT SUPPORT

- A. Stake trees per details on Drawings.

3.08 TREE PRUNING

- A. Prune trees as recommended in ANSI A300 Part 1.
- B. Prune newly planted trees as required to remove dead, broken, and split branches.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Plants will be rejected if a ball of earth surrounding roots has been disturbed or damaged prior to or during planting.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting for post-occupancy maintenance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 01 10.58
DISINFECTING OF SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 14 16.
- B. Disinfection of building domestic water piping specified in Division 22.
- C. Testing and reporting results.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites.
- B. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.
- C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.
- D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- E. Disinfection report:
 - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
 - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
 - 3. Test locations.
 - 4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
 - 5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
 - 6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- F. Bacteriological report:
 - 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
 - 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
 - 3. Name of person collecting samples.
 - 4. Test locations.
 - 5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.

6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of County Health Department.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of California.
- C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals: AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B301 Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302 Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303 Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected , and pressure tested.
- B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

- A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.
- B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.
- C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.
- F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.
- G. Pressure test system to 120 psi. Repair leaks and re-test.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 43
CORROSION PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Protection of all underground utilities from corrosion.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, reports, coordination.
- B. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Distribution Piping.
- C. Section 33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 in. (150 mm) and Larger.
- B. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe—4 In. (100 mm) and Larger—Shop Applied.
- C. AWWA C217 - Microcrystalline Wax and Petrolatum Tape Coating Systems for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- E. NACE SP0169 - Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems.
- F. NACE SP0286 - Electrical Isolation of Cathodically Protected Pipelines.
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of corrosion protection with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product literature, component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, and special installation requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate electrical continuity.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed and supplementary instructions given.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to project site in unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store components under a dry covered area and elevated above grade.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Tape Coating System:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Polyken manufacture by Berry Plastics Corporation, www.berryplastics.com or approved equal..
 - 2. Provide straight pipe sections with a four layer polyethylene tape system, where not factory coated:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Primer: 1027 Butyl Liquid Adhesive and Primer
 - 2) Filler tape: 939
 - 3) Weld stripping tape: 933-25 black
 - 4) Inner layer tape: 989-20 black
 - 5) Middle layer tape: 955-30 gray
 - 6) Outer layer tape: 956-30 white
 - b. Primer layer.
 - c. Filler tape, extruded butyl rubber compound compatible with the primer and tape.
 - d. Weld stripping tape, if required (25 mils).
 - e. Inner layer, corrosion protection tape (20 mils).
 - f. Middle layer, mechanical protection tape (30 mils).
 - g. Outer layer, mechanical protection tape (30 mils) with ultraviolet light stabilizers.
 - h. Total system thickness shall be at least 80 mils.

- i. Provide coating materials supplied by a single manufacturer, and shall have a successful application and service history on pipe fabricated in accordance with AWWA C200.
 - 3. Provide fittings, specials, and field joints with a three layer polyethylene tape system:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Primer: 1027 Butyl Liquid Adhesive and Primer
 - 2) Filler tape: 939
 - 3) Inner layer tape: 930-50 black
 - 4) Outer layer tape: 955-30 white
 - b. Primer layer
 - c. Filler tape, extruded butyl rubber compound compatible with the primer and tape.
 - d. Inner layer, corrosion protection tape (50 mils).
 - e. Outer layer, mechanical and ultraviolet light protection tape (30 mils).
 - f. Total system thickness shall be at least 80 mils.
 - g. The coating materials shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the materials for straight pipe.
 - 4. Storage of Materials: Store materials within the temperature ranges specified for application, using heated storage areas if necessary. Tape shall be stored at a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F
- B. Mortar Coating:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch thick reinforced mortar coating over the tape coat system.
 - 2. Mortar Coating: Comply with AWWA C205.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that piping is installed correctly and tested.

3.02 CORROSION PROTECTIVE COATING APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NACE SP0169.
- B. Plastic and Vitrified Clay Pipe
 - 1. No special precautions are required for plastic and vitrified clay piping placed underground from a corrosion viewpoint.
 - 2. Protect all metallic fittings and valves with wax tape per AWWA C217 or epoxy.
- C. All Pipe or Valve Assemblies:
 - 1. On all pipes, appurtenances, and fittings not protected by cathodic protection, coat bare metal such as valves, bolts, flange joints, joint harnesses, and flexible couplings with wax tape per AWWA C217 after assembly.

2. Where metallic pipelines penetrate concrete structures such as building floors, vault walls, and thrust blocks use plastic sleeves, rubber seals, or other dielectric material to prevent pipe contact with the concrete and reinforcing steel.
- D. Concrete
1. From a corrosion standpoint, any type of cement may be used for concrete structures and pipe because the sulfate concentration is negligible, 0 to 0.1 percent. ACI 318, Table 19.3.2.1.
 2. Standard concrete cover over reinforcing steel may be used for concrete structures and pipe in contact with these soils due to the low chloride concentration found on-site. (Design Manual 303: Concrete Cylinder Pipe. Ameron. p.65)

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tape Application:
1. Tape coating materials shall be applied in accordance with this Section, the product application instructions of the tape manufacturer, and the field technical support instructions from the manufacturer.
 2. Weld Surface Preparation:
 - a. To provide for an effective, long-term bond between the tape coating system and the substrate, the following pipe weld surface preparation shall be provided.
 - 1) Weld surfaces with a reinforcement greater than 1/32-inch and all longitudinal and coil splice welds shall be ground to provide a smooth surface with a reinforcement not exceeding 1/32-inch. The resulting weld surface shall have a cross-section shape that is free of discontinuities, abrupt changes in curvature, with no ridges or valleys that may promote bridging or disbondment of the tape from the substrate.
 - b. Weld Stripping Tape: Provide weld stripping tape, 6 inches wide, if any of the following conditions are present. Apply tape with the center of the tape at the weld.
 - 1) If elected to use stripping tape in lieu of grinding or part of the grinding required above. In such a case, the weld reinforcement is not to exceed 3/32-inch, and the weld surface shall have a cross-section shape that is free of discontinuities, abrupt changes in curvature, with no ridges or valleys that may promote bridging or disbondment of the tape from the substrate.
 - 2) If the initial pipe sections taped have indications that the inner tape layer is not bonding completely to the pipe at the welds.
 - 3) If the tape bond to the welds or adjacent surfaces is less than the tape bond to the pipe surface away from the welds.
 - c. Welds that have been prepared with a reinforcement not exceeding 1/32-inch, and a cross section slope that is free of discontinuities, abrupt changes in curvature, with no ridges or valleys that may promote bridging or disbondment of the tape from the substrate require no additional preparation.
 3. Pipe Surface Preparation:

- a. Detergent clean surfaces to be coated in accordance with SSPC-SP1 prior to abrasive blasting.
 - b. Remove all burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter prior to abrasive blasting.
 - c. Abrasive blast immediately before application of the primer.
 - 1) Use sand, metallurgical slag, or a combination of steel grit and shot to produce a surface in conformance with SSPC-SP 6.
 - 2) Steel grit shall comprise at least 60 percent of the working mix of abrasive, if a centrifugal wheel abrasive blaster is used.
 - 3) The prepared surface shall have a surface profile not exceeding 2 mils.
 - d. Apply abrasive blasting and primer application when the substrate surface is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point.
 - 1) Provide abrasive blasting, priming, and inner layer tape application during the same working day for each pipe section.
4. Pipe End Preparation:
- a. Coating cut-backs at the pipe ends: 6 inches, with the cuts parallel to the pipe ends.
 - 1) Protect exposed substrate surfaces with a storage primer applied immediately after taping and before flash rusting of the surface.
 - b. Spiral or longitudinal pipe welds within two feet of the pipe ends shall be ground flush prior to abrasive blast cleaning.
 - c. Pipe ends that will be connected with sleeve-type couplings shall be epoxy coated for immersion service.
 - 1) Cut-Backs: Minimum 6 inches at couplings to provide clearance between the coupling and tape.
 - 2) Epoxy Coating: Extend minimum 6 inches beyond each side of the sleeve coupling on the outside surface of the pipe.
5. Application of Tape:
- a. Maintain pipe shell temperature within a range of 45 degrees F to 100 degrees F during application of the tape system.
 - b. Maintain inner layer tapes a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F during application.
 - 1) Maintain middle and outer layer tapes at a minimum temperature of 90 degrees F during application.
 - c. Tape Application Tension: Maintained at a value that produces a tape width reduction equal to 1.0 to 2.0 percent of the tape width during application, as recommended by the tape manufacturer. Maintain width reduction simultaneously with the minimum tape temperature.
 - d. At the point of tape application, all tape, including weld stripping tape, press onto the pipe with a pressure roller that maintains a constant pressure. Use enough pressure to fully bond the tape at all welds.
 - e. Filler tape shall be used at lap joints, weld step-downs, and other discontinuities.

- f. The tape application equipment and materials shall result in a fully bonded tape coating system, without blisters, voids, wrinkles or any areas that have a lack of bond to the pipe.
- g. Succeeding layers of tape shall be applied so that the laps are staggered by at least two inches.
- h. Before tape application, the primer shall be dried sufficiently so that the primer is in a tacky to dry condition.
- i. Primer: Apply while it is in a temperature range of 50 degrees F to 80 degrees F, using airless spray equipment and a drum agitator. Application shall be of uniform thickness on all pipe surfaces.
- 6. Repair Patches
 - a. Repair patches shall be applied by wrapping tape completely around the pipe, using the tape system for joints.
- 7. Tape Application to Fittings, Specials:
 - a. Filler tape shall be used to fill voids on fittings, specials, welds, and pipe joints.
 - b. All bell and spigot joints, lap joints, and other locations where voids will otherwise exist: Provide specially shaped, filler tape applied after priming.
 - c. Field pipe joints shall be prepared as required by the paragraph entitled "Pipe Surface Preparation," except that shop blasted surfaces that have been coated with a storage primer or an epoxy coating may be power tool cleaned instead of abrasive blast cleaned. The power tool cleaning shall be done in accordance with SSPC-SP2. Pipe ends not effectively protected with a storage primer shall be abrasive blasted to SSPC-SP6.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test for electrical continuity in accordance with NACE SP0286.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed coatings from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 14 16
SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Site water lines up to approximately 5 feet from the building perimeter. See individual building systems for continuation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 22 - Plumbing: Underground water line extension into the building.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfecting of Site Water Distribution Piping: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.
- D. Section 33 05 43 - Corrosion Protection: Reducing exposure of metal parts in sulfate containing soils.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- B. ASTM A506 - Standard Specification for Alloy and Structural Alloy Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- E. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- F. ASTM F593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- G. ASTM F594 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
- H. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- I. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- J. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. (100 mm through 1500 mm).
- K. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- L. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, joints, couplings, valves and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 1. Submit a certificate stating that the meters have been tested and that the accuracy and capacity meet the requirements of AWWA C700 when tested in accordance with AWWA Standards according to type installed.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for potable water system, showing piping materials, size, locations, and elevations. Include details of underground structures, connections, thrust blocks, and anchors. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.
- E. Certificates: Provide a NFPA 24 Certificate of installation with copies for District, Architect, local fire officials, and DSA.
- F. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
 - 3. On a set of Contractor Drawings, kept at the site during construction, mark construction that is installed differently from that indicated.
 - a. Locate materials installed underground by dimensions from fixed identifiable points whether installed as indicated or not.
- G. Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit maintenance data and parts list for potable water system materials and products.
 - 2. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualification: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of potable water system materials and products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with potable water piping work similar to that required for project.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials and installation: Comply with the following documents hereinafter referred to as the "SSPWC (Greenbook)".
- B. Install in accordance with County of Los Angeles Fire Department Regulation 8.
- C. Comply with NFPA 24 as adopted by authority having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Support the pipe uniformly during shipping and storage.
 - 1. Do not stack higher than 4 feet nor stack with weight on bells.
 - 2. Cover plastic pipe to protect it from sunlight.
 - 3. Keep inside of pipe and fittings free of dirt and debris.
 - 4. Avoid scratching the pipe surface.
- C. Do not install pipe that is cracked, broken, gouged, scratched or forming a clear depression. Remove damaged pipe from the site.
- D. Do not install pipe contaminated with a petroleum product or any other toxic material whether inside or outside of pipe.
- E. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make satisfactory repairs if coatings or linings are damaged.
 - 1. Hoist pipe with mechanical equipment using a cloth belt sling or a continuous fiber rope which avoids scratching the pipe.
 - 2. Pipes may be lowered by rolling on two ropes controlled by snubbing.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SITE FIRE LINE SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Local Fire Department/Fire Marshal Regulations: Comply with governing regulations pertaining to hydrants, including hose unit threading and similar matching of connections.

2.02 WATER PIPE

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of size, type, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated.
 - 2. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

3. Provide size and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in potable water systems.
 4. Where more than one type of materials or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Piping:
1. Provide pipes of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated.
 2. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as indicated.
- C. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 FM approved, Class 305 (formerly 200): for sizes 4 inches through 12 inches; UL Listed.
1. Dimension Ratio: DR 25.
 2. Fittings: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile-iron, cement lined, with rubber gaskets.
 3. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring, bell and spigot.
- D. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 23.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 23.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bolts and Nuts for Flanges: Provide type 316 stainless steel (UNS s31600 / AISI 316 / ASTM A240/A240M) for all bolts, nuts washers and rods used for the installation of underground piping, valves and fittings.
1. Bolts: Conform to ASTM F593, Alloy Group 2, Condition CW1 (1/4 to 5/8 inch) and CW2 (3/4 to 1-1/2 inch).
 2. Nuts: Conform to ASTM F594, Alloy Group 2, Condition CW1 (1/4 to 5/8 inch) and CW2 (3/4 to 1-1/2 inch).
- B. Restraint Devices: Provide wedging action type mechanical restraint devices at all pipe joints.
1. Rods, Nuts and Washers: Stainless Steel per ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.
 2. Products:
 - a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.: ebaa.com.
 - b. Uni-flange type.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Anchorages: Provide anchorages for tees, wyes, crosses, plugs, caps, bends, valves, and hydrants. After installation, apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-retarding material to surfaces of ferrous anchorages.
1. Clamps, Straps, and Washers: Stainless Steel, ASTM F594.
 2. Rods: Stainless Steel, ASTM F593.

- 3. Bolts: Stainless Steel, ASTM F593.
- D. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; Type V - Sulfate Resistant Portland cement; 3,000 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.
- E. Identification
 - 1. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6 inches wide x 4 mils thick. Provide blue tape with black printing reading "CAUTION WATER LINE BURIED BELOW".
 - a. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide identification markers of one of the following:
 - 1) Allen Systems Inc.
 - 2) Seton Name Plate Corp.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Piping Label: If nonmetallic piping is used for water service, provide engraved plastic laminate, label permanently affixed to main electrical meter panel stating "THIS STRUCTURE HAS A NONMETALLIC WATER SERVICE".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. See the sections on excavation and fill for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Form and place concrete for pipe (larger than 4 inches) thrust restraints at each change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories. Provide 4 sq ft thrust restraint bearing on subsoil.
- D. Do not backfill until installation has been approved and as-built drawings are up to date. Promptly install all piping after excavation or cutting for same has been done, so as to keep the excavations open as short a time as possible.
- E. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. General: During back-filling/topsoiling of underground potable water piping, install continuous underground-type plastic line markers located directly over buried lines at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.
- B. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with plumbing code.
- C. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.
- D. Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.
- E. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.
- F. Comply with Section 33 05 43 - Corrosion Protection.
- G. Install grooved and shouldered pipe joints to AWWA C606.
- H. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Pressure water lines (4 inch and larger): Install in accordance with pipe manufacturers recommendations, or as shown in J-M Installation Guide "Ring-Tite PVC Pipe". Provide thrust blocks as required by "J-M Installation Guide".
- I. Route pipe in straight line.
- J. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- K. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 33 01 10.58.
- L. Slope water pipe and position drains at low points.
- M. Install trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.
- N. Provide and install 14 gauge copper "Tracer" wire, continuous for entire length, for all underground non-metallic piping. Secure to piping at alternate joints, at each fitting and at each valve. Locate "Tracer" wire along side pipe, but not under pipe.
- O. Installation of identification: During backfilling/top-soiling of underground water piping systems, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

3.05 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches.

3.06 CORROSION PROTECTIVE COATING APPLICATION

- A. See Section 330543 - Corrosion Protection.
- B. Comply with NACE SP0169.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

- A. During backfilling/top-soiling of underground water piping systems, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6 to 9 inches below finished grade.
- B. Attach nonmetallic piping label permanently to main electrical meter panel.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Test valves for leakage and alignment prior to backfilling.
- D. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered, and after thrust blocks have sufficiently hardened. Fill pipeline 24 hours prior to testing, and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- E. Pressure test water piping to 200 pounds per square inch.
 - 1. PVC Water Pipelines: Test all water lines in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
 - 2. Increase pressure in 50 psi increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour, decrease to 0 psi. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour.
 - 3. Test fails if leakage exceeds 2-qts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, irrespective of pipe diameter.
- F. Pressure test fire line water piping to 200 psi, or 50 psi in excess system working pressure, NFPA 24.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50 psi increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure within +/- 5 psi for two hours, decrease to 0 psi. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour.
- G. Fire Department Connections: On-site fire department connections shall be tested by the Contractor as directed by the Fire Department having jurisdiction. Perform all tests in the presence assigned Inspector.
- H. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to District.
- I. Submit the completed and approved NFPA 24 Certificate as indicated under Submittals in this section.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as indicated in Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfecting of Site Water Distribution Piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 42 11 STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stormwater drainage piping.
- B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 75- to 250-mm (3- to 10-in.) Diameter.
- B. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter.
- C. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- D. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- E. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
- F. SSPWC (Greenbook) - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document results of field quality control testing.
- F. Project Record Documents:

1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
2. Record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.
3. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.
 1. Conform to requirements of California Plumbing Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to storm drainage systems.
- C. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm drainage systems.

2.02 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 15 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
 1. SDR 35, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; inside nominal diameter of 4 inch, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C.
 1. Basis of Design Product: N-12 as manufactured by ADS, or approved equal.

2.03 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Joints: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal, Water Tight.
- B. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- C. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, AASHTO M288 Class 2. Provide Geosynthetics 315ST manufactured by ADS Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.; www.ads-pipe.com.
- D. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Storm Drain" in large letters.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING

- A. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping that is indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand hydrostatic or earth pressure that may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.
 - 1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 8 inch thick brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.
- B. Abandoned Structures: Remove structure and close open ends of the remaining piping, or remove top of structure down to not less than 3 feet below final grade; fill structure with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt, to within 1 foot of top of structure remaining and fill concrete.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of the underground drainage system piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install the piping as indicated, to the extent practical.
 - 1. Install in accordance with SSPWC (Greenbook), local standards and soils report.
 - 2. Install pipe, fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM D3034 and manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints watertight.
- C. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- D. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

1. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
2. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sewer or manhole is indicated.
3. Use proper size increasers and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
4. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, except where indicated otherwise.
 - a. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream.
5. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.
- E. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.
- F. Make connections through walls through sleeved openings, where provided.
- G. Install continuous trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.

3.04 TAP CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6 inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of 3000 psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
 1. Perform testing of completed site piping in accordance with the Plumbing Code using water or air pressure test.
- B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
 1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
 2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects correct such defects, and reinspect.
 3. Perform video inspection of all piping prior to final acceptance of work.

- a. All video operations shall be recorded digitally for playback if required.
 - b. All video inspections will include a detailed narrative identifying exact locations of the installed lines and limits of areas to be re-installed.
- C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to District.
- D. Reinspect after any corrections, include video recording.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION